

## Technical Information

### Schöck Isokorb® with 80 mm insulation

September 2018



**Telephone hotline for design support services**

Telephone: 01865 290 890

Fax: 01865 290 899

[design@schoeck.co.uk](mailto:design@schoeck.co.uk)



**Planning tools – downloads and requests**

Telephone: 01865 290 890

Fax: 01865 290 899

[design@schoeck.co.uk](mailto:design@schoeck.co.uk)

[www.schoeck.co.uk](http://www.schoeck.co.uk)



**CPD Seminars and on-site consultation**

Telephone: 01865 290 890

Fax: 01865 290 899

[www.schoeck.co.uk](http://www.schoeck.co.uk)





## Planning and consulting service

The engineers of Schöck's application engineering department would be very happy to advise you on static, structural and building-physics questions and will produce for you proposals for your solution with calculations and detailed drawings. For this please send your planning documentation (general arrangements, sections, static data) with the address of the building project to:

### **Schöck Ltd**

Staniford House  
4 Wedgwood Road  
Bicester  
Oxfordshire  
OX26 4UL

### **Telephone hotline for design support services**

Tel.: 01865 290 890  
Fax: 01865 290 899  
E-Mail: [design@schoeck.co.uk](mailto:design@schoeck.co.uk)

### **Planning tools - downloads and requests**

Tel.: 0845 241 3390  
Fax: 0845 241-3391  
E-Mail: [design@schoeck.co.uk](mailto:design@schoeck.co.uk)  
Web: [www.schoeck.co.uk](http://www.schoeck.co.uk)

### **CPD Seminars and on-site consultation**

Tel.: 0845 241 3390  
Fax: 0845 241-3391  
Web: [www.schoeck.co.uk](http://www.schoeck.co.uk)

## Notes | Symbols

### **i** Technical Information

- ▶ This Technical Information on the respective product application is valid only in its entirety and therefore may only be reproduced as a whole. With texts and graphics published solely as extracts there is a danger of communicating insufficient or even mis-leading information. Therefore dissemination lies in the sole responsibility of the user or rather the person carrying out the process!
- ▶ This Technical Information is valid solely for United Kingdom and takes into account the federal state-specific approvals and standards.
- ▶ If the installation takes place in another country then the valid Technical Information of the respective country is to be applied.
- ▶ The current Technical Information is to be applied. A current version is available at [www.schoeck.co.uk/en\\_gb/downloads](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/en_gb/downloads).
- ▶ The characteristic physical values for all products are listed in the appropriate table in the “Building physics” section.

### **i** Special constructions - bending of reinforcing steel

Some connection situations cannot be realised with those standard product variants presented in this Technical Information. In this case special designs can be requested from the application engineering department (for contact details see page 3). This applies, for example, with additional requirements as a result of prefabricated construction (limitations due to technical manufacturing constraints or through transportation width), which can possibly be met using coupler bars. The bending of bars required for special constructions are carried out in the factory in each case on the individual steel bar. With this, it is monitored and ensured that the conditions of the general building supervisory approvals and of BS EN1992 1-1(EC2) and BS EN1992-1-1/NA are observed with regard to bending of reinforcing steel.

**Attention:** If reinforcing steel of the Schöck Isokorb® is bent or rebent on-site the observance and monitoring of the relevant conditions lies outside the influence of Schöck Bauteile GmbH. Therefore, in such cases, our warranty ceases.

### **i** Note on shortening threaded rods

The threaded rods may be shortened on site provided at least two threads remain visible after installation, levelling and final tightening of the balcony structure. Nuts must be re-checked after cutting to ensure they have remained fully tightened.

## Tags

### **⚠** Hazard note

The yellow triangle with the exclamation mark indicates a hazard note. This means there is a danger to life and limb with non-observance!

### **i** Info

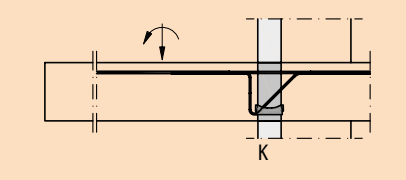

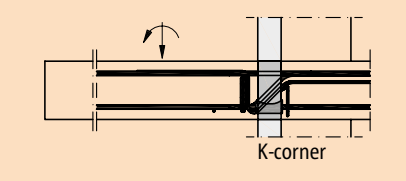

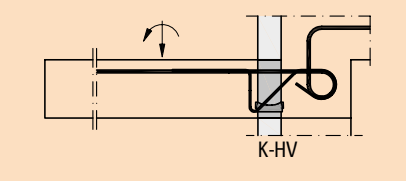

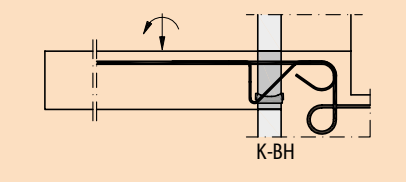

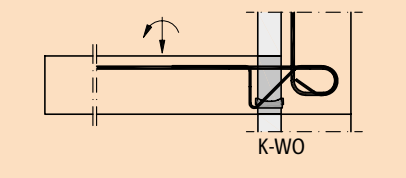

The square with “i” indicates important information which, for example, is to be taken into account with the design.

### **✓** Check list




The square with tick indicates the check list. Here the essential points of the design are summarised in brief.

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Summary</b>	<b>3</b>
Summary of types	6
<b>Building physics</b>	<b>13</b>
Thermal protection	15
Fire protection	17
Physical properties	25
<b>Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete</b>	<b>41</b>
Planning information	42
Schöck Isokorb® type K	53
Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner	79
Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV, K-BH, K-WO, K-WU	93
Schöck Isokorb® type Q	115
Schöck Isokorb® type QP	133
Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP	153
Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ	163
Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z	173
Schöck Isokorb® type D	179
Schöck Isokorb® type A, F, O	193
Schöck Isokorb® type S	199
Schöck Isokorb® type W	211
<b>Steel/reinforced concrete</b>	<b>225</b>
Schöck Isokorb® type KS	227
Schöck Isokorb® type QS	259
<b>Timber/reinforced concrete</b>	<b>279</b>
Schöck Isokorb® type KSH	281
Schöck Isokorb® type QSH	283
<b>Steel/steel</b>	<b>285</b>
Schöck Isokorb® type KST	287

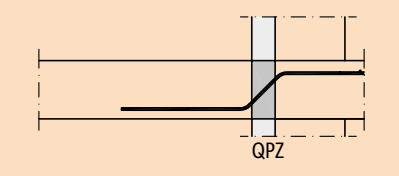
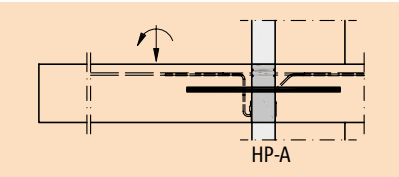
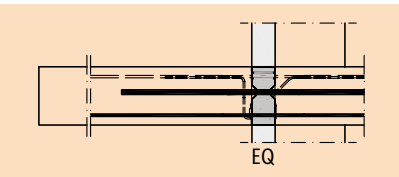
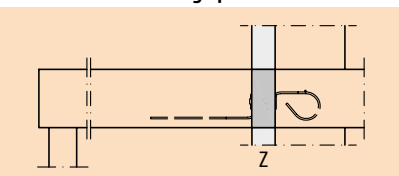
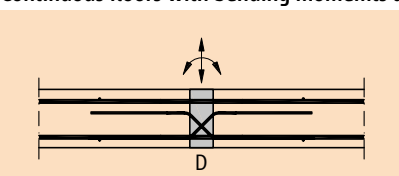
# Type overview reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

Application	Production type	Schöck Isokorb® type
<p><b>Free cantilevered balconies</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b>                      In-situ concrete balconies  <b>Precast concrete work</b>                      Completely prefabricated balconies                      Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p><b>K</b>  Page 53</p>
<p><b>Free cantilevered balconies with corner</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b>                      In-situ concrete balconies  <b>Precast concrete work</b>                      Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p><b>K-corner</b>  Page 79</p>
<p><b>Free cantilevered balconies with height offset downwards</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b>                      In-situ concrete balconies  <b>Precast concrete work</b>                      Completely prefabricated balconies</p>	<p><b>K-HV</b>  Page 93</p>
<p><b>Free cantilevered balconies with height offset upwards</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b>                      In-situ concrete balconies  <b>Precast concrete work</b>                      Completely prefabricated balconies</p>	<p><b>K-BH</b>  Page 93</p>
<p><b>Free cantilevered balconies with wall connection upwards</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b>                      In-situ concrete balconies  <b>Precast concrete work</b>                      Completely prefabricated balconies</p>	<p><b>K-WO</b>  Page 93</p>

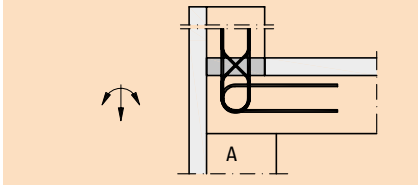
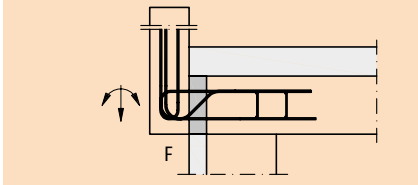
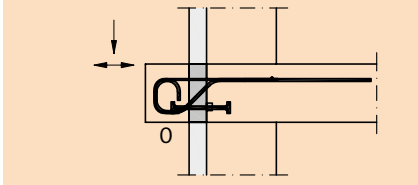
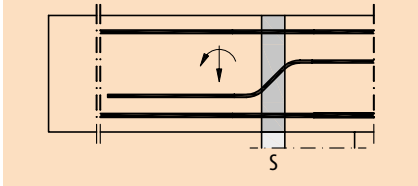
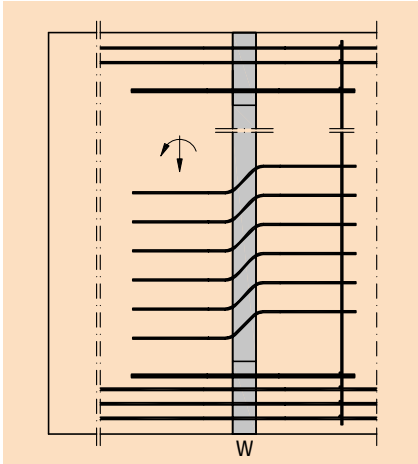
# Type overview reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

Application	Production type	Schöck Isokorb® type
Free cantilevered balconies with wall connection downwards	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies</p>	<p>K-WU  Page 93</p>
Supported balconies	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p>Q  Page 115</p>
Supported balconies with positive and negative shear force	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p>Q+Q  Page 115</p>
Zero-stress shear force connection	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p>QZ Page 115</p>
Supported balconies with point load peaks	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p>QP Page 133</p>
Supported balconies with positive and negative shear force with point load peaks	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p>QP+QP Page 133</p>

# Type overview reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

Application	Production type	Schöck Isokorb® type
<p><b>Constraint-free transverse force connection with point peak loads</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies <b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p><b>QPZ</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 133</span></p>
<p><b>Addition for horizontal loads</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies <b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p><b>HP</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 153</span></p>
<p><b>Addition for horizontal loads and positive moments</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies <b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p><b>EQ</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 163</span></p>
<p><b>Addition as insulating spacer without reinforcement</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies <b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p><b>Z</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 173</span></p>
<p><b>Continuous floors with bending moments and shear forces</b></p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete balconies <b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated balconies Prefabricated component balconies</p>	<p><b>D</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 179</span></p>

# Type overview reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

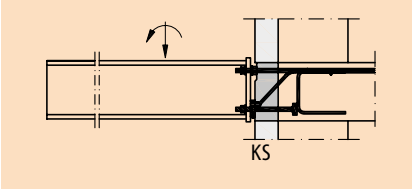
Application	Production type	Schöck Isokorb® type
<p>Ballustrades and parapets (is replaced by AXT)</p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated part</p>	<p><b>A</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 193</span></p>
<p>Advanced ballustrades (is replaced by FXT)</p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated part</p>	<p><b>F</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 195</span></p>
<p>Corbels (is replaced by OXT)</p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete</p>	<p><b>O</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 197</span></p>
<p>Free cantilevered downstand beams and reinforced concrete beams</p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated part</p>	<p><b>S</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 199</span></p>
<p>Free cantilevered shear wall</p> 	<p><b>Building site</b> In-situ concrete</p> <p><b>Precast concrete work</b> Completely prefabricated part</p>	<p><b>W</b> <span style="float: right;">Page 211</span></p>

# Type overview steel/reinforced concrete | Type overview timber/reinforced concrete

## Application

## Schöck Isokorb® type

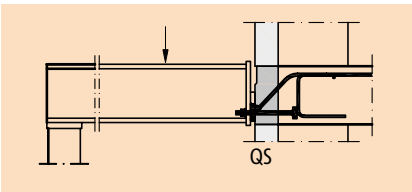
Free cantilevered balconies on reinforced concrete on reinforced concrete structures



KS

Page 227

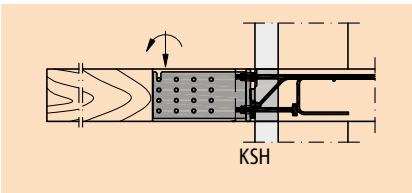
Supported steel balconies on reinforced concrete structures



QS

Page 259

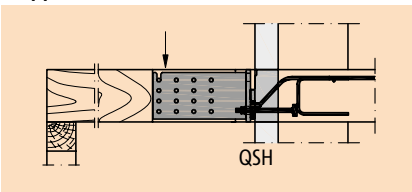
Free cantilevered timber balconies on reinforced concrete structures



KSH

Page 281

Supported timber balconies on reinforced concrete structures

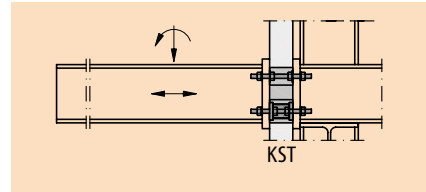
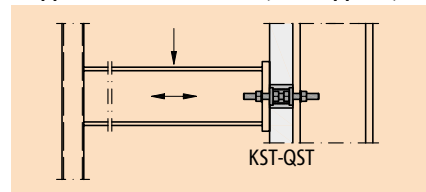
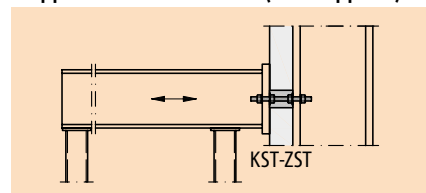


QSH

Page 283



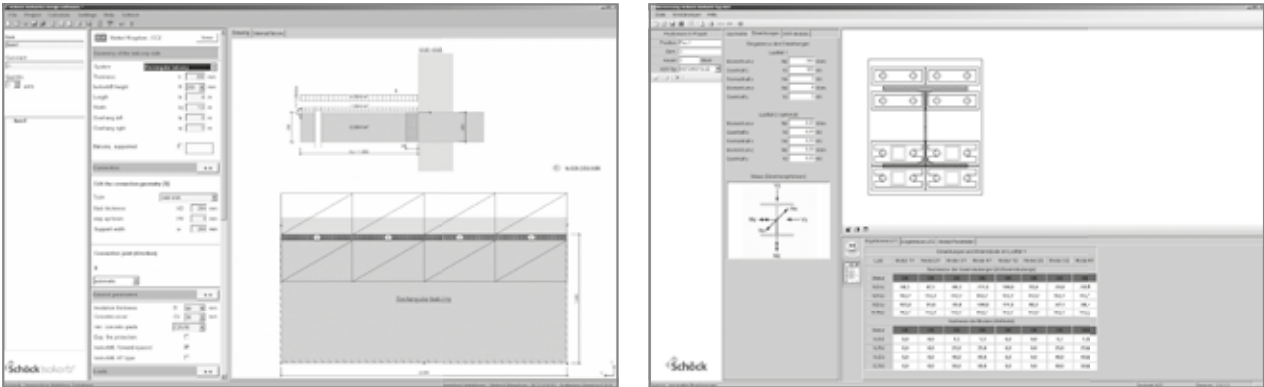
# Type overview steel/steel

Application		Schöck Isokorb® type
Free cantilevered steel structures		
		<p>KST <span style="float: right;">Page 287</span></p>
Supported steel structures (two supports)		
		<p>KST-QST <span style="float: right;">Page 287</span></p>
Supported steel structures (four supports)		
		<p>KST-ZST <span style="float: right;">Page 287</span></p>

## Design software

The Schöck Isokorb® design software and the Schöck Isokorb® type KST design software provide the design of thermally separated structures.

The Schöck Isokorb® design software is available as a free download and can also be applied for on CD-ROM. It runs under MS Windows using MS Framework 3.5.



### **i** Software

- ▶ Administrator rights are required for installation of the software.
- ▶ Upwards from Windows 7, with an update, the software is to be started using administrator rights (right mouse click on Schöck Icon; selection: carry out using administrator rights).

## Building physics

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

Steel/reinforced concrete

Timber/reinforced concrete

Steel/steel





## Thermal protection



### **Thermal protection**

For online technical information on thermal protection, visit:

[www.schoeck.co.uk/download/building-physics](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download/building-physics)



## Fire protection







## Fire protection configuration

### Fire protection configuration Schöck Isokorb® reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

Every Schöck Isokorb® reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete can also be obtained in a fire protection configuration. Designation e.g. Schöck Isokorb® type K45-CV35-H180-REI120.

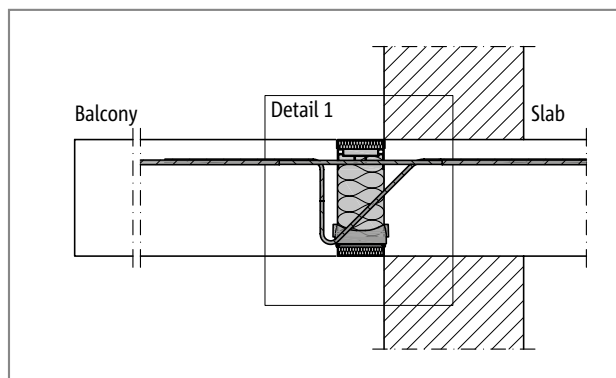
For this purpose fire protection boards are mounted on the upper and lower sides of the Schöck Isokorb® (see figure). Prerequisite for the fire resistance classification of the balcony connection is that the balcony slab and the floor also fulfil the requirements on the necessary fire resistance class according to BS EN 1992-1-1 and -2 (EC 2). If, in a case of fire, in addition to the load-bearing capacity (R) the integrity (E) and the insulation (I) are required, block-outs between the Schöck Isokorb® are to be closed e.g. using the Schöck Isokorb® type Z in fire protection configuration.

The Schöck Isokorb® reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete has been tested in room closure configuration on the basis of floors according to BS EN 1365-2. According to BS EN 13501-2 only the requirement R (load-bearing capacity in the case of fire) is required. The basis for this test is BS EN 1365-5. The fire protection of the Schöck Isokorb® is additionally further tested on the basis of floors according to BS EN 1365-2. From this results the classification REI.

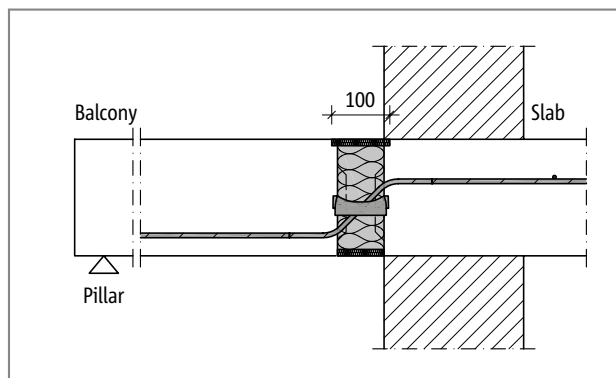
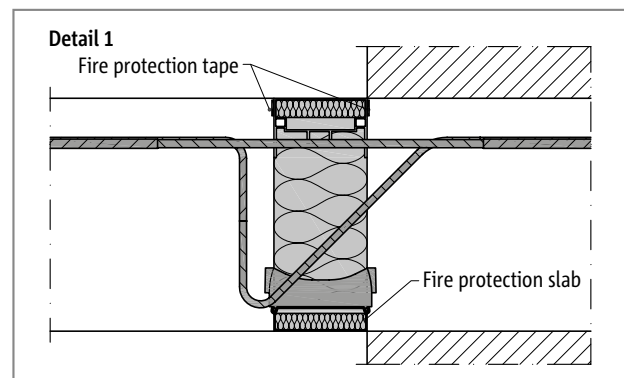
(R - load-bearing capacity, E - integrity, I - insulation under the influence of fire.)

The requirement from the fire tests with Schöck Isokorb® with flush integrated lateral fire protection bands or 10 mm projecting fire protection boards has been implemented. The integrated fire protection bands made from material forming insulation layers or respectively the 10 mm projecting fire protection boards on the upper side of the Schöck Isokorb® ensure that the joints, which have opened due to the effect of the fire, are closed. Thus the room integrity and the insulation in the case of fire are ensured (see figures below).

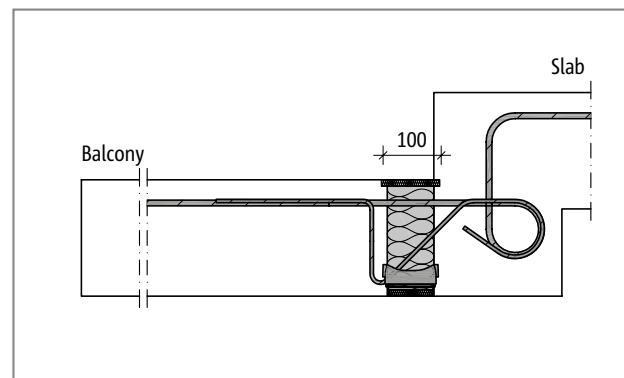
The fire protection configuration of the respective Schöck Isokorb® type is presented in the Product chapter subject: Fire Protection Configuration.



Schöck Isokorb® type K with REI120: Fire protection boards top and bottom; lateral integrated fire protection bands



Schöck Isokorb® type Q with REI120: Fire protection board at top, projecting laterally



Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV with REI120: Fire protection board at top, projecting laterally

## Fire protection classes

### Fire protection classes REI120, R90, EI120

The reaction to fire of structural components is classified on the basis of the European Standard BS EN 13501-2.

Schöck Isokorb® type	K, K-corner, K-HV, K-BH, K-WO, K-WU K110, K150, Q, Q+Q, QZ QP, QP+QP, QPZ, HP, EQ, D	S, W
Fire protection class	REI120	R90

Schöck Isokorb® type	Z
Fire protection class	EI120

#### **i** Fire protection

- ▶ For the insulation between the Schöck Isokorb® there are Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z (see page 173) available with or without fire protection performance. The rating of the Schöck Isokorb® (REI90, REI120) is relevant for the fire protection of the connection .

## On-site fire resistance

### Schöck Isokorb® fire protection configuration in connection with steel structures

Fire-resistant cladding of the Schöck Isokorb® must be planned and installed on site. The same on-site fire safety measures apply as for the overall load-bearing structure.

Two design variants are possible for fire protection requirements on the steel structure:

- ▶ The entire structure can be clad on site using fire protection boards. Board thickness is dependent on the requisite fire protection class.  
The board cladding is either to be led through the insulation layer or the cladding of the steel structure is to overlap the cladding of the Schöck Isokorb® by 30 mm.
- ▶ The steel structure including the outer threaded rods is painted with a fire protection coating. In addition to this the Schöck Isokorb® is clad on site with fire protection boards of the appropriate thickness.

Requirements on the fire protection material:

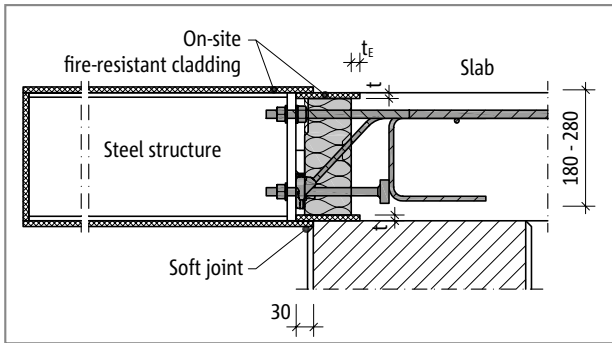
- ▶ Thermal conductivity  $\lambda_p$  0.11 [W/(m·K)]
- ▶ Specific thermal conductivity  $c_p$  950 [J/kgK]
- ▶ Bulk density  $\rho$  450 [kg/m<sup>3</sup>]

To achieve the fire resistance duration R according to EC3-2-1 the following board thicknesses t and following anchoring depths t<sub>E</sub> are required:

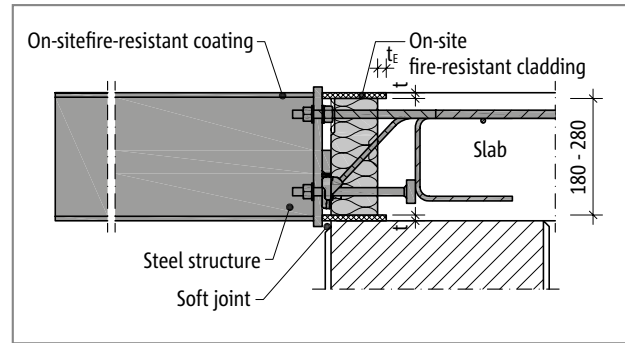
On site fire protection cladding [mm]		
Fire protection class	Board thickness t [mm]	Anchoring depth t <sub>E</sub> [mm]
R30	15	10
R60	20	15
R90	25	20
R120	30	25

## On-site fire resistance

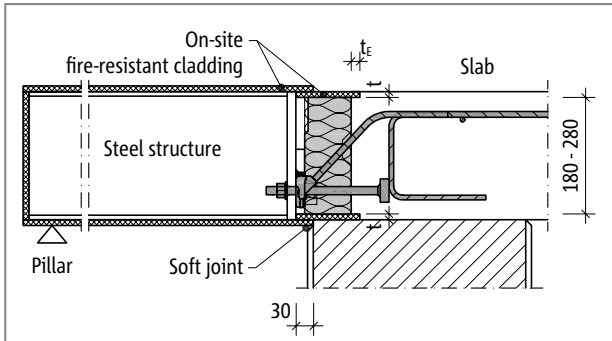
### On site Schöck Isokorb® fire protection configuration type KS, QS



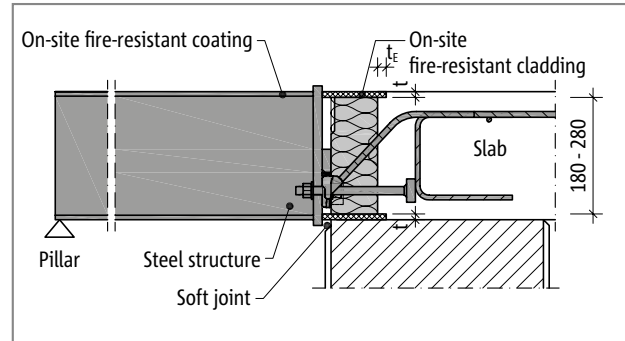
Schöck Isokorb® type KS: On-site fire-resistant cladding type KS and steel structure; cross-section



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: On-site fire-resistant cladding of the connection when using steel structures with fire-resistant coating: Cross section



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site fire-resistant cladding type QS and steel structure; cross-section



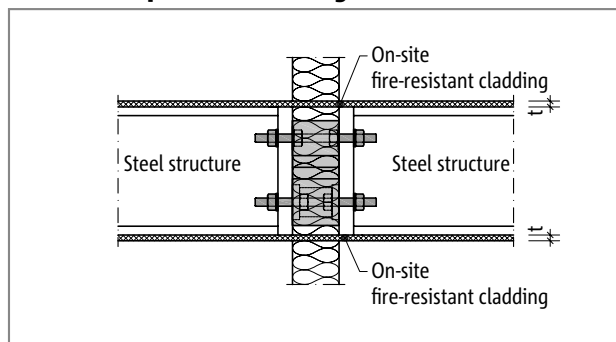
Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site fire-resistant cladding of the connection when using steel structures with fire-resistant cladding

### **i** Fire protection

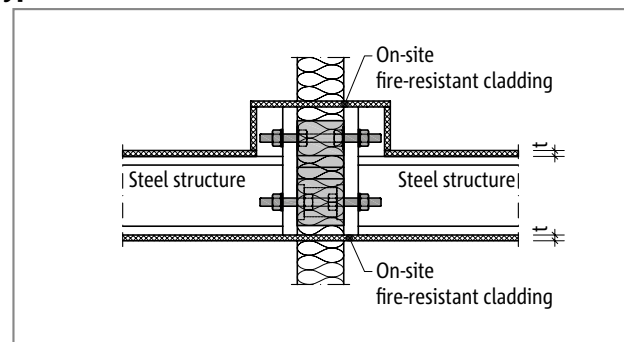
- The selected structure is to be agreed with the project fire expert.

## On-site fire resistance

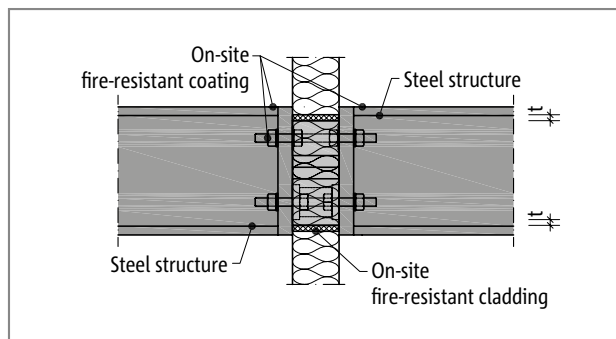
### On-site fire protection configuration Schöck Isokorb® type KST



Fire protection Schöck Isokorb® type KST: On-site fire-resistant cladding with flush front boards; cross-section



Fire protection Schöck Isokorb® type KST: On-site fire-resistant cladding with projecting front boards; cross-section



Fire protection Schöck Isokorb® type KST: On-site fire-resistant cladding type KST, fire-resistant coated steel structure; cross-section

#### **i** Fire protection

- The selected structure is to be agreed with the project fire expert.



## Physical properties



### Physical properties

For online physical properties, visit:

[www.schoeck.co.uk/download/building-physics](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download/building-physics)





Building physics

**Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete**

Steel/reinforced concrete

Timber/reinforced concrete

Steel/steel



Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Notes

### **i** Notes

- ▶ The short Schöck Isokorb® types QP, QP+QP, QPZ, HP, EQ are, as a basic principle, to be combined with Schöck Isokorb® types of length 1 m.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ A static verification is to be provided for the adjacent reinforced concrete structural component on both sides of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The tight fit between the pressure bearings and the concrete must be ensured, therefore construction joints are to be arranged underneath the pressure bearings. With construction joints between precast concrete members and the Schöck Isokorb® an in-situ concreting or grouting strips  $\geq 100$  mm is carried out.
- ▶ The fire protection board of the Schöck Isokorb® may not be penetrated by nails or screws.

### **i** Special constructions - bending of reinforcing steel

Some connection situations cannot be realised with those standard product variants presented in this Technical Information. In this case special designs can be requested from the application engineering department (for contact details see page 3). This applies, for example, with additional requirements as a result of prefabricated construction (limitations due to technical manufacturing constraints or through transportation width), which can possibly be met using coupler bars. The bending of bars required for special constructions are carried out in the factory in each case on the individual steel bar. With this, it is monitored and ensured that the conditions of the general building supervisory approvals and of BS EN1992 1-1(EC2) and BS EN1992-1-1/NA are observed with regard to bending of reinforcing steel.

**Attention:** If reinforcing steel of the Schöck Isokorb® is bent or rebent on-site the observance and monitoring of the relevant conditions lies outside the influence of Schöck Bauteile GmbH. Therefore, in such cases, our warranty ceases.

## Adjustment of load capacities

A listing of the new product programme in comparison with the previous programme is reproduced in the following table.

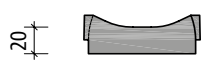

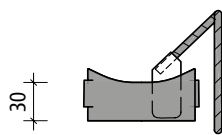
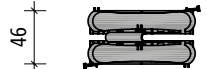

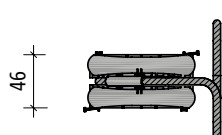
New product programme		Previous product programme
K10	remains	K10
K20	remains	K20
K25	replaced	K30
K35	replaced	K40
K45	amended	–
K47	replaced	K50
K55	amended	–
K65	replaced	K60
K75	replaced	K70
	not applicable	K80
K90	remains	K90
K100	remains	K100
K110	amended	–
K150	amended	–

### **i** Notes

- ▶ Check load-bearing capacity with substitution of K30 by K25.
- ▶ Check load-bearing capacity with substitution of K40 by K35.
- ▶ Check load-bearing capacity with substitution of K50 by K47.
- ▶ Check load-bearing capacity with substitution of K60 by K65.
- ▶ Check load-bearing capacity with substitution of K70 by K75.

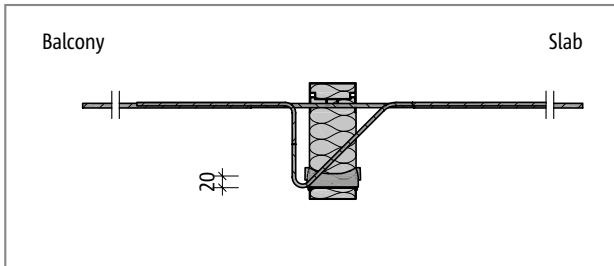
# HTE Compact

Summary of the application of the HTE Compact pressure bearing in the Schöck Isokorb® types.

HTE Compact 20	HTE Compact 30	HTE Compact 30 with special stirrup
		
		

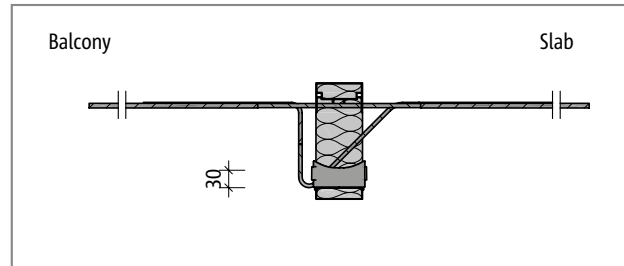
## Schöck Isokorb® type K

### HTE Compact 20



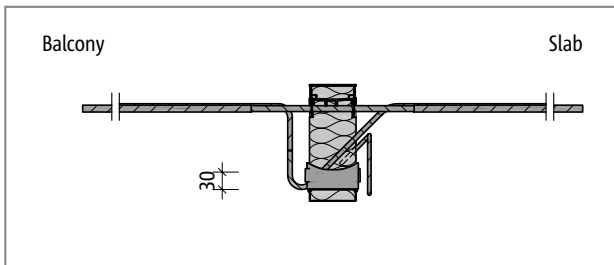
Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K35: Product section

### HTE Compact 30



Schöck Isokorb® type K45 and K47: Product section

### HTE Compact 30 with special stirrup

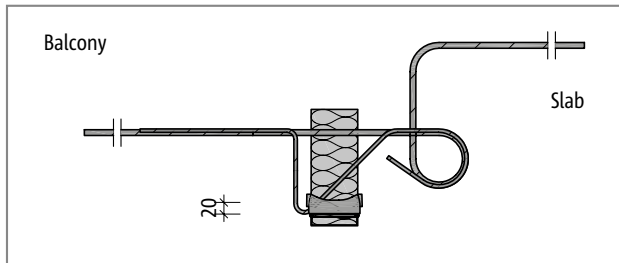


Schöck Isokorb® type K55 to K100: Product section

# HTE Compact

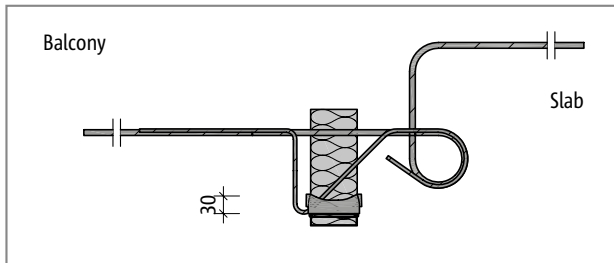
## Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV (analogue type K-BH, K-WO, K-WU)

### HTE Compact 20



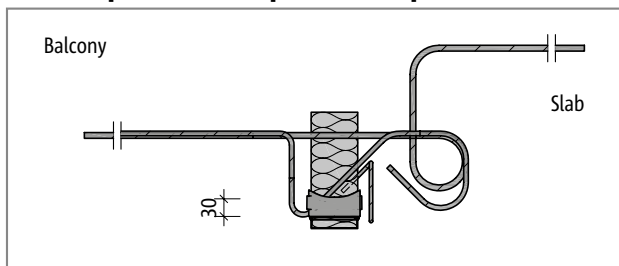
Schöck Isokorb® type K20-HV and K30-HV: Product section

### HTE Compact 30



Schöck Isokorb® type K50-HV: Product section

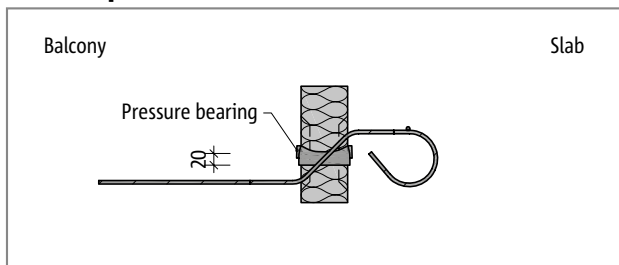
### HTE Compact 30 with special stirrup



Schöck Isokorb® type K60-HV: Product section

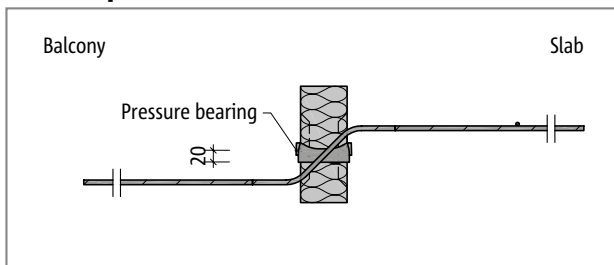
## Schöck Isokorb® type Q

### HTE Compact 20



Schöck Isokorb® type Q10 to Q50: Product section

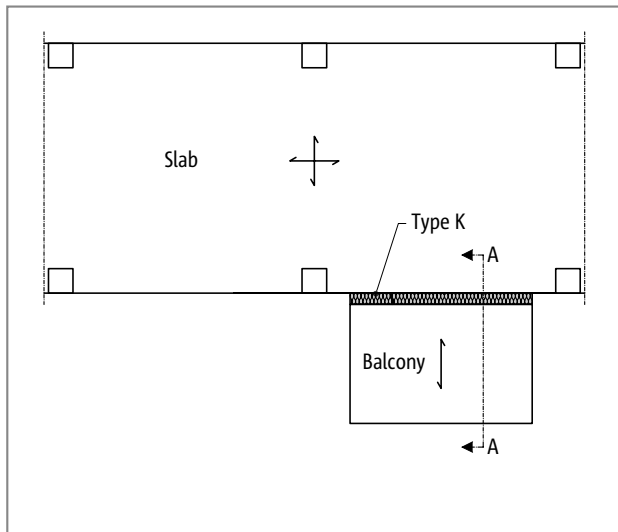
### HTE Compact 20



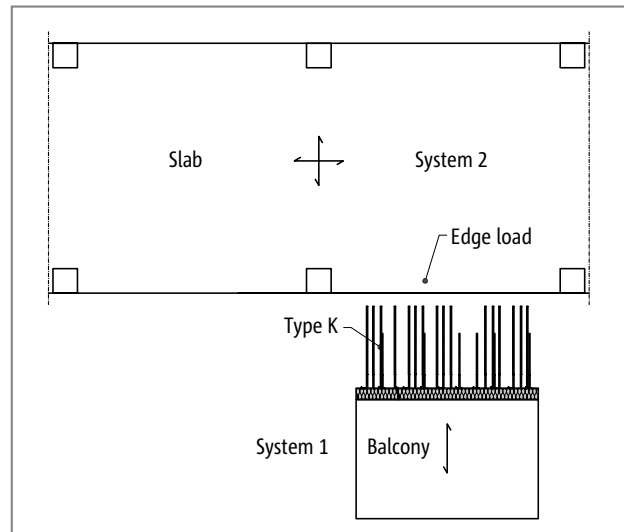
Schöck Isokorb® type Q70 to Q110: Product section

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

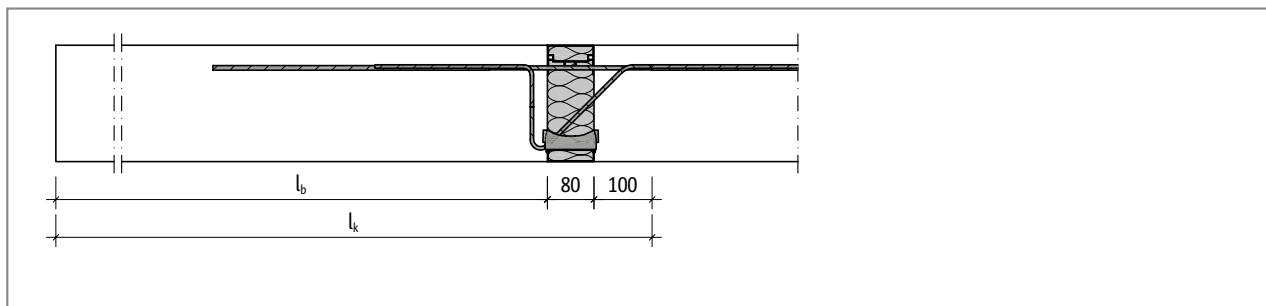
# FEM guidelines



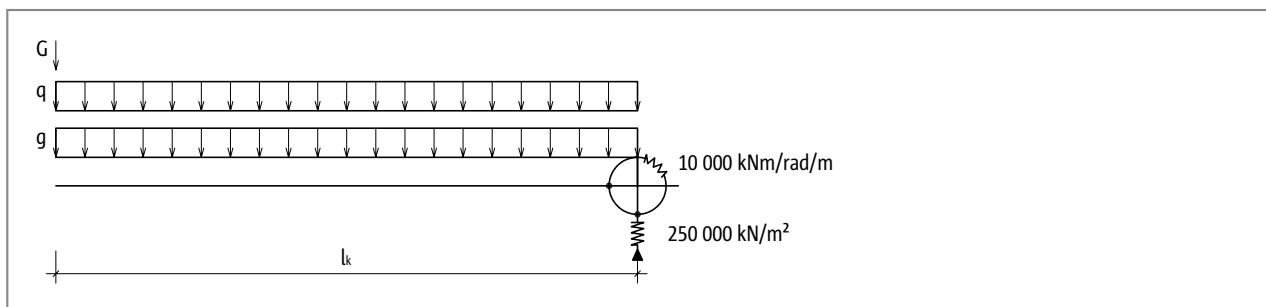
Static overall system balcony and floor



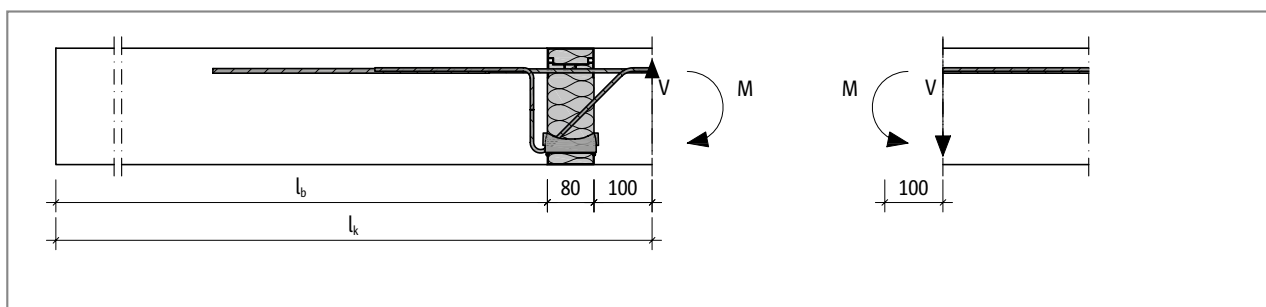
For the design of the floor and of the balcony the balcony slab is to be decoupled from the overall system (System 1 and 2)



Schöck Isokorb® type K: System cantilever length ( $l_k$ ) for design and geometric cantilever length ( $l_b$ )



Schöck Isokorb® type KXT-Combar: Approximate adoption of the spring stiffness



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Approximate adoption of the spring stiffness

## FEM guidelines

### FEM guidelines

Recommended method for the design of Schöck Isokorb® types by means of FEM systems:

- ▶ Separate balcony slab from the supporting structure of the building
- ▶ Determine internal forces on the balcony slab support taking into account the spring stiffness values (satisfactorily accurate approximation of the Schöck Isokorb® load-bearing behaviour)
  - 10,000 kNm/rad/m (rotation)
  - 250,000 kN/m<sup>2</sup> (vertical)
- ▶ Select Schöck Isokorb® type and add the calculated values  $v_{ed}$  and  $m_{ed}$  as external edge loads to the load-bearing structure of the building.

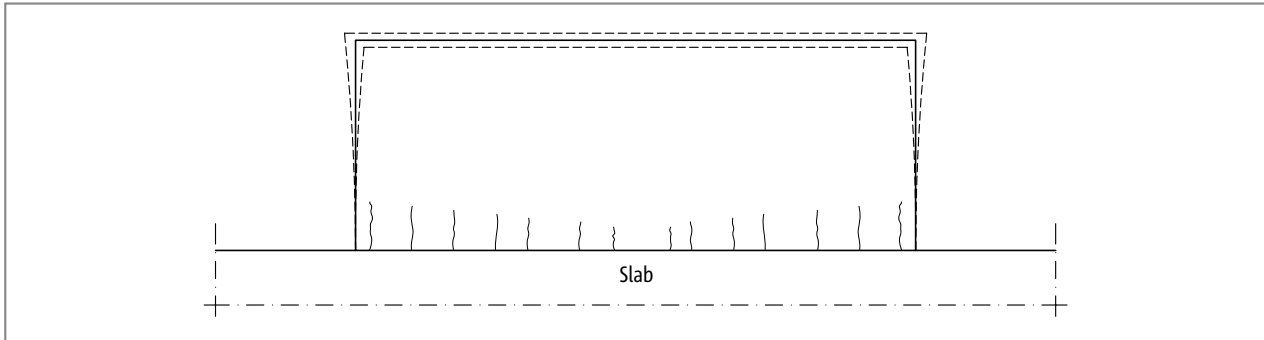
The stiffnesses in the area of the support of the load-bearing structure (inner slab/wall) are, in the normal case, assumed to be infinitely stiff. Only with very different stiffness relationships of connecting and supporting structural components are the linearly changing moments and shear forces along the edges of the slab to be taken into account.

The achievable internal forces are used for both the design of the Schöck Isokorb®, as well as for the design of the inner slab and wall construction of the building.

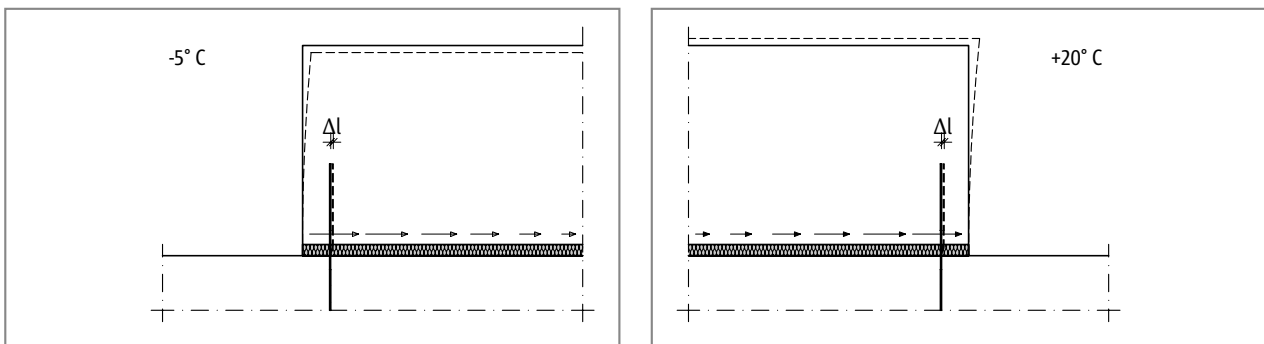
### **i** FEM guidelines

- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® can transmit no twisting moments.

## Fatigue/Temperature effect



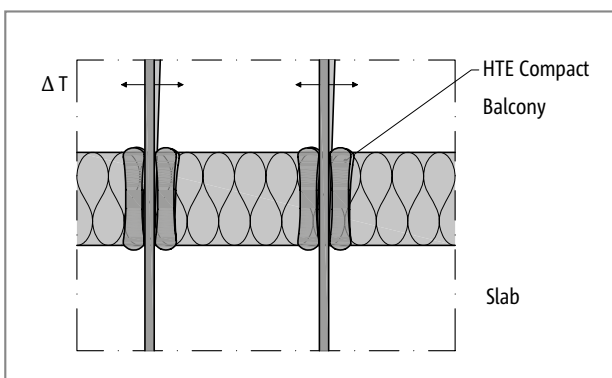
Balcony slab without Schöck Isokorb®: Crack formation through fatigue possible



Schöck Isokorb®: Displacement of the outer bars of a balcony slab by  $\Delta l$  as a result of temperature deformation

Balcony slabs, external walkways and canopy constructions expand with warming and contract with cooling. With a continuous reinforced concrete slab cracks in the reinforced concrete slab can result at this point through which moisture can penetrate. The Schöck Isokorb® defines a joint which with correct execution prevents cracks in the concrete.

The tension bars, the shear force bars and the HTE Compact pressure bearings in the Schöck Isokorb® are consistently deflected transverse to their axis through thermal stressing. Therefore a verification of the fatigue safety is to be carried out for the Schöck Isokorb®. This verification of the fatigue safety is provided through the observation of the respective expansion joint spacings 'e' for the Schöck Isokorb® type (as per approval document). Thus material fatigue and the failure of the structural component over the planned useful life is excluded.

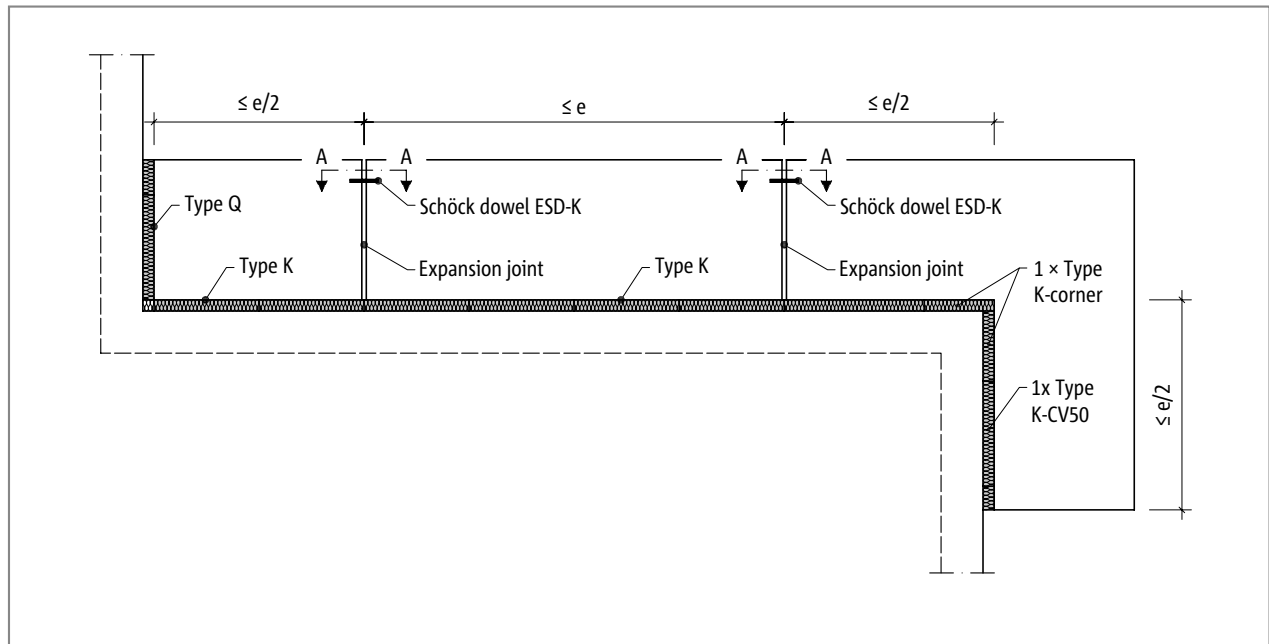


Schöck Isokorb® detail: deflection of the pressure bearing as a result of temperature difference

The HTE Compact pressure bearing compensates the movement of the structural component through individual inclination of each individual compression element. The bars are deflected only in the fatigue safe area.



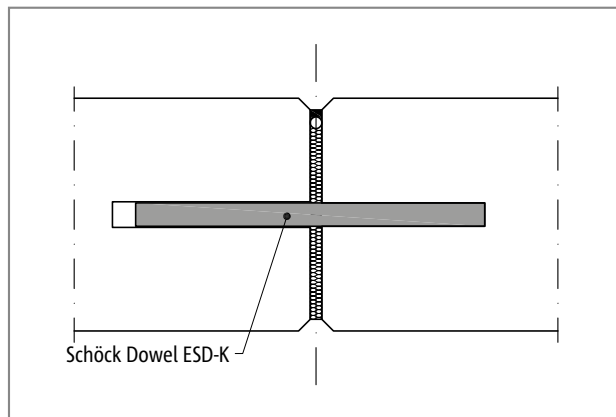
## Fatigue | Expansion joint spacing



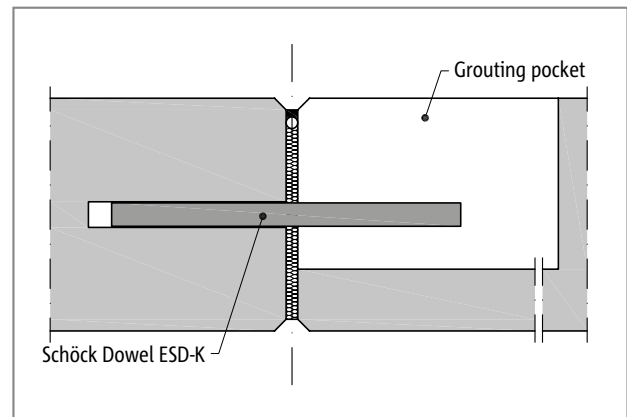
Schöck Isokorb® type K: Expansion joint formation with longitudinally displaceable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck dowel

The maximum expansion joint spacings 'e' of the Schöck Isokorb® types are different as bar diameter and type of construction of the Schöck Isokorb® types are different. For the respective Schöck Isokorb® type the maximum expansion joint spacings are given in the Product chapter.

The shear force transmission in the expansion joint can be ensured using a longitudinally displaceable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck Dowel.



Schöck Dowel: Expansion joint formation in in-situ concrete



Schöck Dowel: Expansion joint formation precast concrete balcony

### **i** Expansion joints

- Details for the formation of expansion joints see also: Technical Information Schöck Dowel Systems application examples.

## Indicative minimum concrete strength classes

The concrete cover CV for balcony slab connections with Schöck Isokorb® and the indicative minimum concrete strength class are selected depending on exposure classes and the approval document. The higher minimum concrete strength class is relevant.

In addition, the indicative minimum concrete strength classes of exposure classes XF1, and XF3 are to be noted.

### Indicative minimum concrete strength classes (extract from BS EN 1992-1-1 Table 4.1 and BS8500-1:2006)

Exposure class	Indicative minimum concrete strength classes			Concrete cover CV [mm]	
	BS EN 1992-1-1 Table 4.1	BS 8500-1:2006	Approval internal component	Approval external component	Schöck Isokorb®
XC1		C20/25	C25/30	C32/40	30
XC3/4		C40/50			35 ( $\Delta c = 5 \text{ mm}$ )
XC3/4		C30/37			50
XD1		C35/40			50
XS1		C45/55			50 ( $\Delta c = 5 \text{ mm}$ )
XF1, XF3		acc. to BS EN 206-1			-

#### **i** Concrete cover

- ▶ Due to suitable quality measures with the Schöck Isokorb® manufacture,  $\Delta c_{dev}$  (BS EN 1992-1-1/NA, NDP to 4.4.1.3(3)) may be reduced by 5 mm with the determination of the concrete cover CV.
- ▶ Types K, KF, K-corner, K-HV, K-BH, K-WO, K-WU: CV30, CV35 and CV50 is the concrete cover of the tension bars.
- ▶ Type D: CV30 and CV35 is the concrete cover of the overhead tension bars. The lower tension bars, in both cases, have a concrete cover of 30 mm.  
CV50 is the concrete cover of the upper and lower tension bars.
- ▶ Types Q, Q+Q, QZ: Concrete cover balcony side under at least 30 mm (as a rule less exposed than the balcony surface).
- ▶ Types QP, QP+QP and QPZ: Concrete cover balcony below 40 mm.
- ▶ With special requirements on the concrete cover further product variants can be requested from Schöck Technical Design Department.

## Construction materials

### Schöck Isokorb® construction materials

Reinforcing steel	BS4449
Structural steel	S 235 JRG1, S 235 JO, S 235 J2, S 355 JR, S 355 J2, or S 355 JO according to BS EN 10025-2 for the pressure slabs
Stainless steel	Ribbed round steel B500B NR, Material No. 1.4362, 1.4571 or 1.4482 according to Approval document Z-15.7-240 Tension bars Material No. 1.4362 $f_{yk} = 600 \text{ N/mm}^2$ Plain steel bars, Material No. 1.4571 or 1.4404 of hardening level S 460
Concrete pressure bearings	HTE Compact pressure bearings (pressure bearings made from micro-steel fibre-reinforced high performance fine concrete) HDPE plastic sheathing
Insulating material	Neopor® - this polystyrene hard foam is a registered trademark of BASF, $\lambda = 0.031 \text{ W/(m}\cdot\text{K)}$ , building material classification B1 (flame retardant)
Fire protection material	Light building panels of building material class A1, cement-bonded fire protection panels, mineral wool: $\rho \geq 150 \text{ kg/m}^3$ , melting point $T \geq 1000 \text{ °C}$ and integrated fire

### Connected components

Reinforcing steel	B500A, B500B or B500C acc. to BS 4449 or BS 4483
Beton	Standard concrete acc. to BS EN 206-1 with a dry apparent density of $2000 \text{ kg/m}^3$ to $2600 \text{ kg/m}^3$ (lightweight concrete is not permitted)
	<b>Indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component:</b> Minimum C32/40 and depending on the environmental classes acc. to EC2 and NA
	<b>Indicative concrete strength class of internal structural components:</b> Minimum C25/30 and depending on the environmental classes acc. to EC2 and NA

### Information on the bending of reinforcing steel

With the production of the Schöck Isokorb® in the factory it is ensured through monitoring that the conditions of the general building supervisory approval document and of BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA with regard to bending of reinforcing steel are observed.

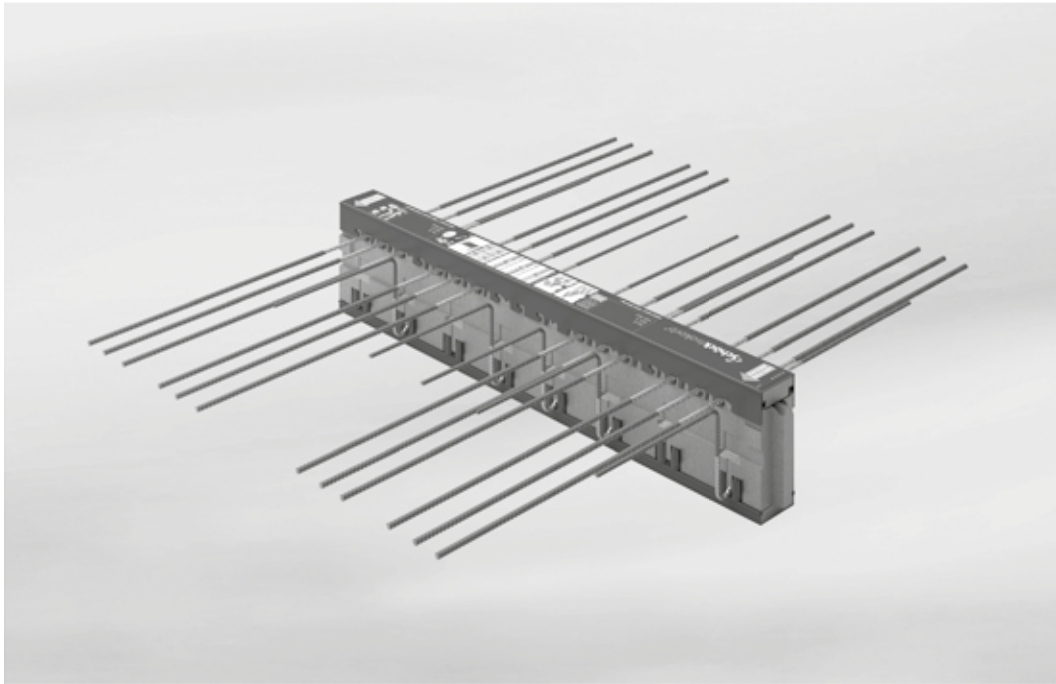
Attention: If reinforcing steel of the Schöck Isokorb® is bent or bent and bent back on-site, the observation and the monitoring of the respective conditions (building supervisory approval document, BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA) lie outside the influence of Schöck Bauteile GmbH. Therefore, in such cases, the warranty ceases.

### **i** Characteristic physical values

- ▶ The characteristic physical values for all products are listed in the appropriate table in the "Building physics" section.



## Schöck Isokorb® type K



Schöck Isokorb® type K

### Schöck Isokorb® type K (cantilever)

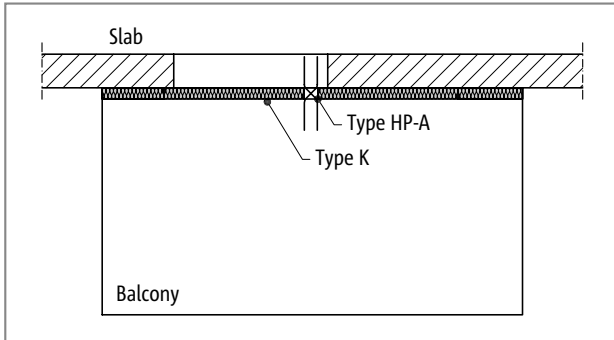
Suitable for cantilevered balconies. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces. The Schöck Isokorb® type K of the shear force variant VV transmits negative moments, positive and negative shear forces.

K

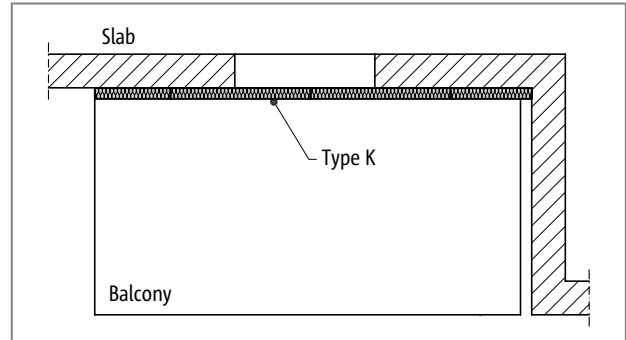
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections

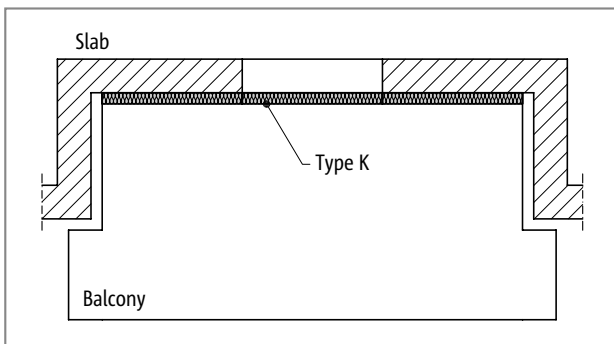
K



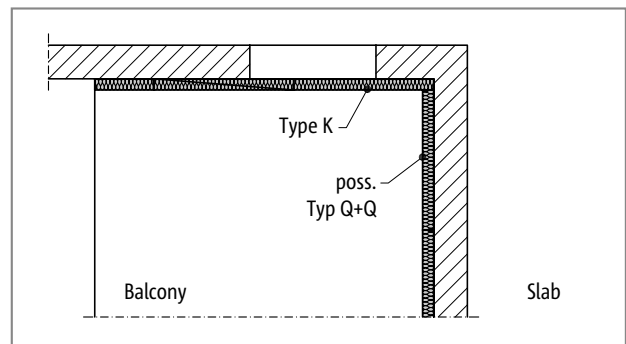
Schöck Isokorb® type K: Balcony freely cantilevered, optional with type HP-A (from page 153) with planned horizontal loads, e.g. closed balustrades



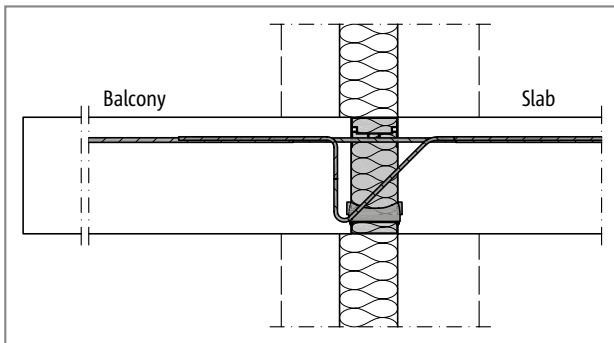
Schöck Isokorb® type K: Balcony with facade offset



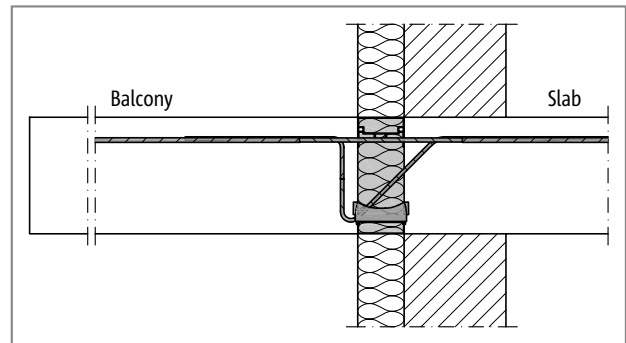
Schöck Isokorb® type K: Balcony with facade recess



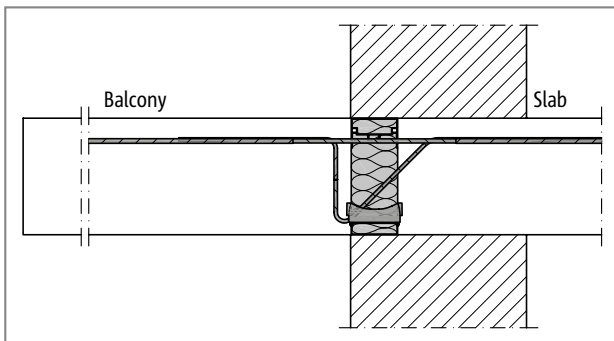
Schöck Isokorb® type K, Q+Q: Balcony with inside corner, freely supported on two sides



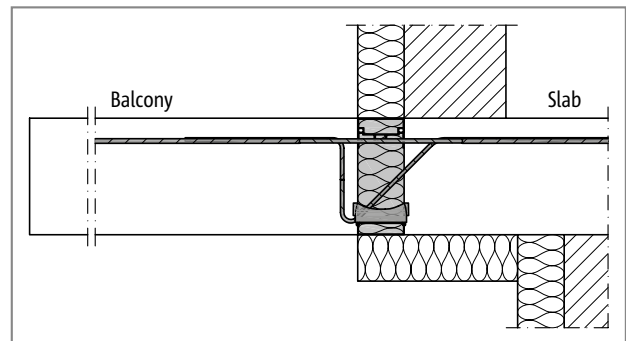
Schöck Isokorb® type K: Connection with non-load-bearing cavity wall



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Connection with thermal insulation composite system (WDVS)



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Connection with single-leaf masonry



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Connection with indirectly positioned floor and WDVS

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

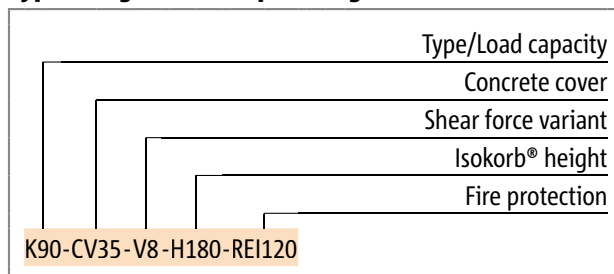
## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® type K variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type K can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level:  
K10 to K100, K110 and K150
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars:  
CV30 = 30 mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm (e.g.: K45-CV30-V6-H200)
- ▶ Shear force variant:  
Number and diameter of the shear force bars V6, V8, V10, V12, V14, VV (e.g. K45-CV30-V8-H200); varying in number and in diameter of the shear force bars
- ▶ Height:  
 $H = H_{\min} - 250$  mm for Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K100, K110, K150 and concrete cover CV30, CV35 and CV50
- ▶ Fire resistance class:  
RO (Standard), REI120 for types K10 to K150

### Type designations in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

In accordance with approval heights up to 500 mm are possible.

This also applies with additional requirements as a result of precast concrete construction. For additional requirements determined by manufacturing or transportation there are solutions available with coupler bars.

K

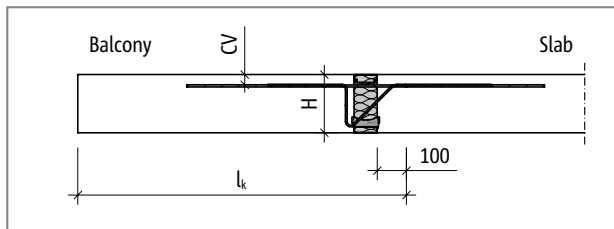
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Design

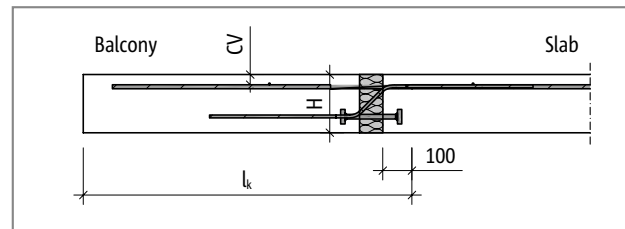
### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Minimum height  $H_{\min}$  Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K100 with CV50:  $H_{\min}=180\text{mm}$ , K110 and K150 see page 56.
- ▶ For cantilever slab structures Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K100 without live load, stressed from moment loading without direct shear force activity or light structures, please use Schöck design software or contact our application engineering dept.

K



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Static system



Schöck Isokorb® type K110: Static system



## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type				K10	K20	K25	K35	K45	K47	
Design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]			Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30						
	CV30	CV35	CV50	$m_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/m]						
Isokorb® height H [mm]	-	160	-	-7.9	-15.6	-20.5	-23.8	-26.1	-28.5	
	160	-	180	-8.4	-16.5	-21.7	-25.1	-27.7	-30.3	
	-	170	-	-8.9	-17.4	-23.0	-26.5	-29.3	-32.2	
	170	-	190	-9.3	-18.3	-24.2	-27.8	-30.8	-34.0	
	-	180	-	-9.8	-19.2	-25.5	-29.2	-32.4	-35.9	
	180	-	200	-10.3	-20.1	-26.7	-30.6	-34.0	-37.7	
	-	190	-	-10.7	-21.0	-27.9	-31.9	-35.6	-39.6	
	190	-	210	-11.2	-21.9	-29.1	-33.3	-37.1	-41.4	
	-	200	-	-11.7	-22.8	-30.3	-34.6	-38.7	-43.2	
	200	-	220	-12.1	-23.7	-31.5	-36.0	-40.3	-45.1	
	-	210	-	-12.6	-24.7	-32.7	-37.3	-41.9	-47.0	
	210	-	230	-13.1	-25.5	-33.8	-38.7	-43.4	-48.8	
	-	220	-	-13.6	-26.5	-35.0	-40.0	-45.0	-50.7	
	220	-	240	-14.0	-27.4	-36.2	-41.4	-46.6	-52.5	
	-	230	-	-14.5	-28.3	-37.4	-42.7	-48.2	-54.5	
	230	-	250	-15.0	-29.2	-38.6	-44.1	-49.7	-56.4	
	-	240	-	-15.5	-30.1	-39.8	-45.4	-51.3	-58.3	
240	-	-	-16.0	-31.0	-40.9	-46.8	-52.9	-60.2		
-	250	-	-16.5	-32.0	-42.1	-48.1	-54.4	-62.2		
250	-	-	-16.9	-32.9	-43.3	-49.5	-56.0	-64.0		
Shear force variant				$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]						
	V6				34.8	34.8	43.5	43.5	43.5	43.5
	V8				61.8	61.8	77.3	77.3	77.3	77.3
	V10				-	-	123.6	123.6	123.6	123.6
	VV				-	-	-	$\pm 61.8$	$\pm 61.8$	$\pm 61.8$

Schöck Isokorb® type	K10	K20	K25	K35	K45	K47
Isokorb® length [mm]	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
Tension bars V6/V8/V10	4 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8	10 $\emptyset$ 8	12 $\emptyset$ 8	14 $\emptyset$ 8	15 $\emptyset$ 8
Tension bars VV	-	-	-	14 $\emptyset$ 8	15 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 12
Shear force bars V6	4 $\emptyset$ 6	4 $\emptyset$ 6	5 $\emptyset$ 6	5 $\emptyset$ 6	5 $\emptyset$ 6	5 $\emptyset$ 6
Shear force bars V8	4 $\emptyset$ 8	4 $\emptyset$ 8	5 $\emptyset$ 8	5 $\emptyset$ 8	5 $\emptyset$ 8	5 $\emptyset$ 8
Shear force bars V10	-	-	8 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8
Shear force bars VV	-	-	-	4 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8	4 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8	4 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8
Pressure bearing V6/V8 (piece)	4	6	7	8	7	8
Pressure bearing V10 (piece)	-	-	8	8	8	10
Pressure bearing VV (piece)	-	-	-	11	12	13

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Static system and information on the design see page 56.
- ▶ Schöck Isokorb® type K47-V10 tension bars: 7 $\emptyset$ 12
- ▶ Schöck Isokorb® type K47-VV special stirrup: 4 piece.

## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type			K55	K65	K75	K90	K100	K100	
Design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30						
	CV30	CV35	CV50	$m_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/m]					
Isokorb® height H [mm]	-	160	-	-32.5	-36.4	-40.4	-46.4	-46.4	-50.2
	160	-	180	-34.5	-38.7	-42.9	-49.2	-49.2	-53.2
	-	170	-	-36.7	-41.1	-45.6	-52.1	-52.1	-56.4
	170	-	190	-38.7	-43.4	-48.1	-54.9	-54.9	-59.4
	-	180	-	-40.9	-45.8	-50.8	-57.8	-57.8	-62.5
	180	-	200	-42.9	-48.1	-53.3	-60.7	-60.7	-65.6
	-	190	-	-45.1	-50.6	-56.0	-63.5	-63.5	-68.7
	190	-	210	-47.2	-52.9	-58.6	-66.4	-66.4	-71.8
	-	200	-	-49.4	-55.3	-61.3	-69.3	-69.3	-74.9
	200	-	220	-51.5	-57.7	-63.9	-72.1	-72.1	-78.0
	-	210	-	-53.7	-60.1	-66.6	-75.0	-75.0	-81.1
	210	-	230	-55.8	-62.5	-69.2	-77.8	-77.8	-84.2
	-	220	-	-58.0	-65.0	-71.7	-80.7	-80.7	-87.3
	220	-	240	-60.1	-67.4	-74.3	-83.6	-83.6	-90.4
	-	230	-	-62.4	-69.9	-76.8	-86.4	-86.4	-93.5
	230	-	250	-64.5	-72.2	-79.4	-89.3	-89.3	-96.6
	-	240	-	-66.8	-74.7	-81.9	-92.2	-92.2	-99.7
240	-	-	-68.9	-77.0	-84.5	-95.0	-95.0	-102.8	
-	250	-	-71.2	-79.4	-87.0	-97.9	-97.9	-105.9	
250	-	-	-73.4	-81.7	-89.5	-100.7	-100.7	-109.0	
Shear force variant			$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]						
	V8			92.7	108.2	108.2	123.6	-	-
	V10			123.6	123.6	123.6	139.1	139.1	139.1
	VV			108.2/-61.8	108.2/-61.8	108.2/-61.8	123.6/-61.8	123.6/-61.8	123.6/-61.8

Schöck Isokorb® type	K55	K65	K75	K90	K100	K100
Isokorb® length [mm]	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
Tension bars V8/V10	8 $\emptyset$ 12	9 $\emptyset$ 12	10 $\emptyset$ 12	12 $\emptyset$ 12	13 $\emptyset$ 12	13 $\emptyset$ 12
Tension bars VV	9 $\emptyset$ 12	10 $\emptyset$ 12	11 $\emptyset$ 12	12 $\emptyset$ 12	13 $\emptyset$ 12	13 $\emptyset$ 12
Shear force bars V8	6 $\emptyset$ 8	7 $\emptyset$ 8	7 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8	-	-
Shear force bars V10	8 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8	9 $\emptyset$ 8	9 $\emptyset$ 8	9 $\emptyset$ 8
Shear force bars VV	7 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8	7 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8	7 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8	8 $\emptyset$ 8 + 4 $\emptyset$ 8
Pressure bearing V6/V8 (piece)	11	12	16	18	18	18
Pressure bearing VV (piece)	16	17	16	18	18	18
Special stirrup (piece)	4	4	4	4	4	4

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Static system and information on the design see page 56.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ Note FEM guidelines if a FEM program is to be used for design.

## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type				K110	K150	
Design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]			Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30		
	CV30	CV35	CV50	$m_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/m]		
Isokorb®-height H [mm]	-	180	-	-59.8	-86.5	
	180	-	200	-63.5	-90.9	
	-	190	-	-67.1	-95.2	
	190	-	210	-70.7	-99.5	
	-	200	-	-74.3	-103.8	
	200	-	220	-77.9	-108.2	
	-	210	-	-81.5	-112.5	
	210	-	230	-85.1	-116.8	
	-	220	-	-88.7	-121.1	
	220	-	240	-92.3	-125.5	
	-	230	-	-95.9	-129.8	
	230	-	250	-99.5	-134.1	
	-	240	-	-103.1	-138.4	
	240	-	-	-106.7	-142.8	
	-	250	-	-110.3	-147.1	
250	-	-	-113.9	-151.4		
Shear force variant				$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]		
	V10				96.6	96.6
	V12				144.9	144.9
	V14				208.6	208.6

Schöck Isokorb® type	K110	K150
Isokorb® length [mm]	1000	1000
Tension bars	12 $\varnothing$ 14	14 $\varnothing$ 14
Pressure bearing / compression bars	10 $\varnothing$ 16	12 $\varnothing$ 16
Shear force bars V10	4 $\varnothing$ 10	4 $\varnothing$ 10
Shear force bars V12	6 $\varnothing$ 10	6 $\varnothing$ 10
Shear force bars V14	6 $\varnothing$ 12	6 $\varnothing$ 12
$H_{min}$ with V14 CV30/35 [mm]	190	190
$H_{min}$ with V10/V12 CV50 [mm]	200	200
$H_{min}$ with V14 CV50 [mm]	210	210

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Static system and information on the design see page 56.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ Note FEM guidelines if a FEM program is to be used for design.

## Deflection/Camber

### Deflection

The deflection factors given in the table ( $\tan \alpha$  [%]) result alone from the deflection of the Schöck Isokorb® under 100% steel utilisation. They serve for the estimation of the required camber. The total arithmetic camber of the balcony slab formwork results from the calculation according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA plus the deflection from Schöck Isokorb®. The camber of the balcony slab formwork to be given by the structural engineer/designer in the implementation plans (Basis: Calculated total deflection from cantilever slab + floor rotation angle + Schöck Isokorb®) should be so rounded that the scheduled drainage direction is maintained (round up: with drainage to the building facade, round down: with drainage towards the cantilever slab end).

### Deflection (p) as a result of Schöck Isokorb®

$$p = \tan \alpha \cdot l_k \cdot (m_{pd} / m_{Rd}) \cdot 10 \text{ [mm]}$$

#### Factors to be applied

$\tan \alpha$  = apply value from table

$l_k$  = cantilever length [m]

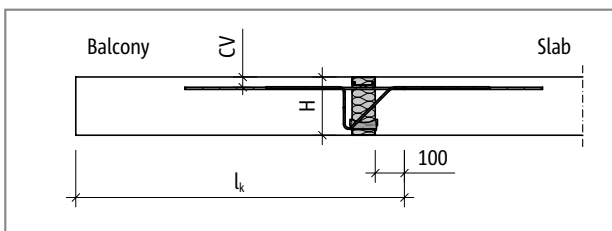
$m_{pd}$  = relevant bending moment [kNm/m] in the ultimate limit state for the determination of the p [mm] from Schöck Isokorb®.

The load combination to be applied for the deflection is determined by the structural engineer.

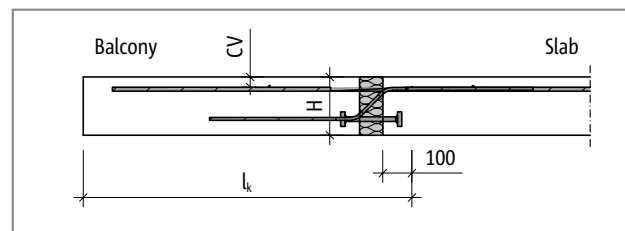
(Recommendation: Load combination for the determination of the camber p : determine  $g+q/2$ ,  $m_{pd}$  in the ultimate limit state)

$m_{Rd}$  = maximum design moment [kNm/m] of the Schöck Isokorb®

Calculation example see page 76



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Static system



Schöck Isokorb® type K110: Static system

Schöck Isokorb® type		K10-K45, K47-V6/V8			K47-V10/VV, K55-K100		
Deflection factors when		$\tan \alpha$ [%]			$\tan \alpha$ [%]		
		CV30	CV35	CV50	CV30	CV35	CV50
Isokorb® height H [mm]	160	0.9	0.9	-	1.2	1.2	-
	170	0.8	0.8	-	1.0	1.0	-
	180	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.1
	190	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.0
	200	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9
	210	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8
	220	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8
	230	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7
	240	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.7
	250	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6

## Deflection/Camber | Slenderness

Schöck Isokorb® type		K110			K150		
Deflection factors when		tan $\alpha$ [%]			tan $\alpha$ [%]		
		CV30	CV35	CV50	CV30	CV35	CV50
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	0.8	0.8	-	1.2	1.2	-
	190	0.7	0.7	-	1.1	1.1	-
	200	0.7	0.7	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.2
	210	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.9	0.9	1.1
	220	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.9	0.9	1.0
	230	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.8	0.9
	240	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.8	0.8	0.9
	250	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.8

### Slenderness

In order to safeguard the serviceability limit state we recommend the limitation of the slenderness to the following maximum cantilever lengths max  $l_k$  [m]:

Schöck Isokorb® type		K10-K150		
maximum cantilever length with		$l_{k,max}$ [m]		
		CV30	CV35	CV50
Isokorb® height H [mm]	160	1.81	1.74	-
	170	1.95	1.88	-
	180	2.10	2.03	1.81
	190	2.25	2.17	1.95
	200	2.39	2.32	2.10
	210	2.54	2.46	2.25
	220	2.68	2.61	2.39
	230	2.83	2.76	2.54
	240	2.98	2.90	2.68
	250	3.12	3.05	2.83

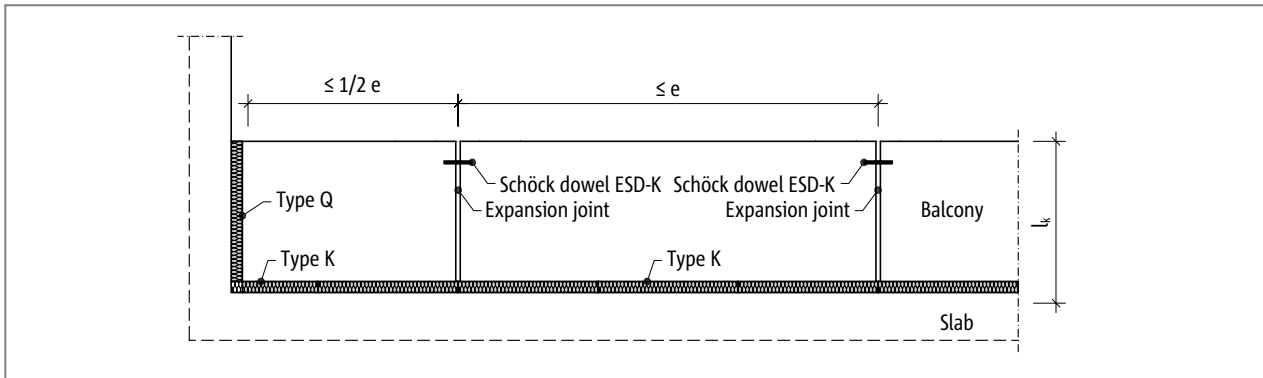
K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the length of the structural component exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing, expansion joints must be incorporated in the exterior concrete components at right angles to the insulation layer in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes. With fixed points such as, for example, corners of balconies, parapets and balustrades or with the employment of the supplementary types HP or EQ half the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e/2$  from the fixed point applies.



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Expansion joint spacing

Schöck Isokorb® type		K10 - K47-V6,V8	K47-VV - K100
Maximum expansion joint spacing		e [m]	
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.5	13.0

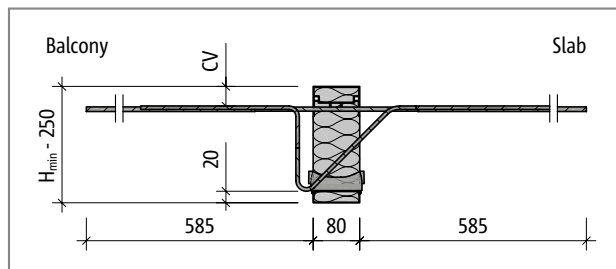
Schöck Isokorb® type		K110, K150
Maximum expansion joint spacing e		e [m]
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	9.2

### i Edge distances

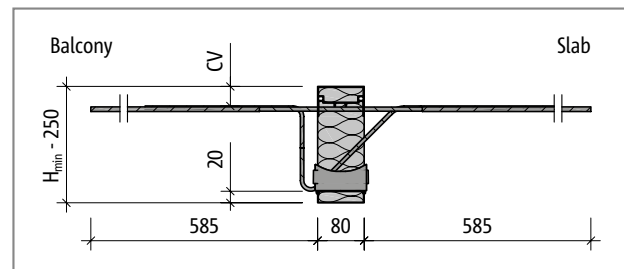
The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

- ▶ For the centre distance of the tension bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_r \geq 50$  mm and  $e_r \leq 150$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression elements from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_r \geq 50$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the shear force bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_r \geq 100$  mm and  $e_r \leq 150$  mm applies.

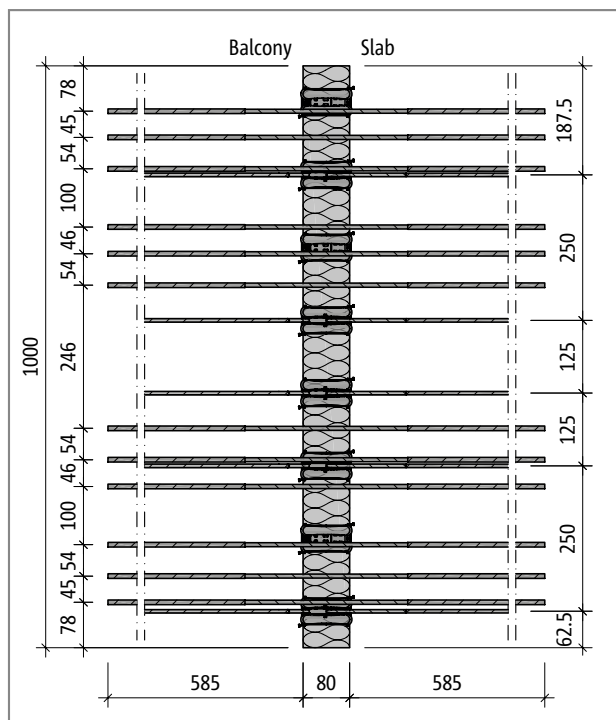
## Product description



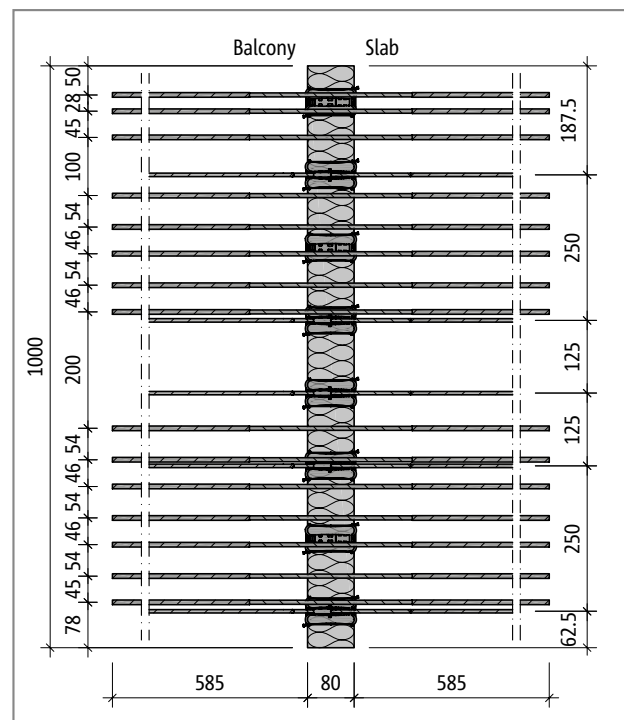
Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K35: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K45 and K47: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K35-V6: Product layout



Schöck Isokorb® type K47-V6: Product layout

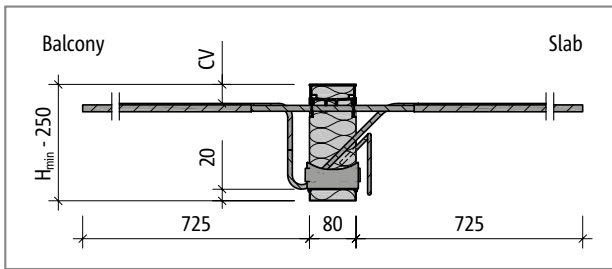
### **i** Product information

- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)
- ▶ Minimum height Schöck Isokorb® type K with CV50:  $H_{min} = 180$  mm
- ▶ On-site spacing of the Schöck Isokorb® type K on the unreinforced positions possible; take into account the load-bearing capacity reduced due to the spacing; take into account the required edge distances
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars: CV30 = 30 mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm
- ▶ Schöck Isokorb® type K47-V10/VV: Tension bar length  $L = 725$  mm

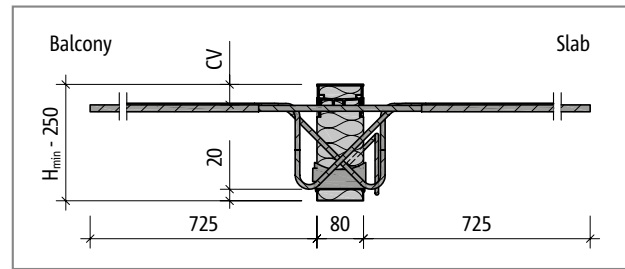
K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

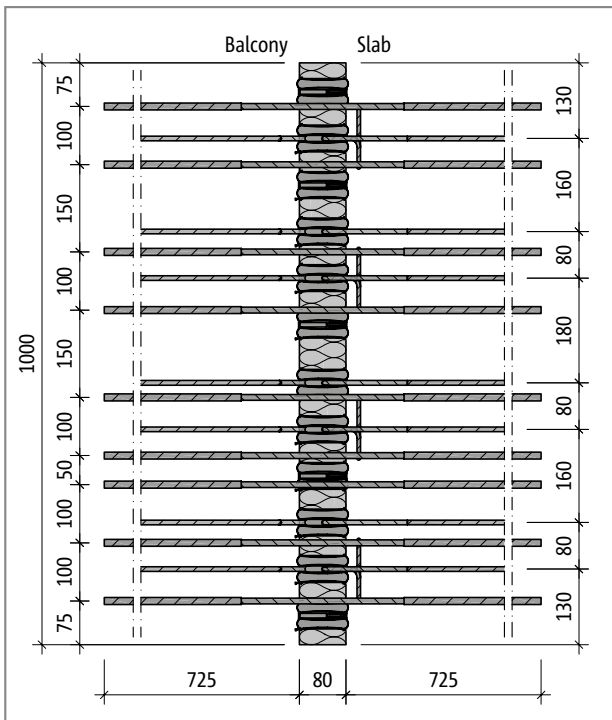
## Product description



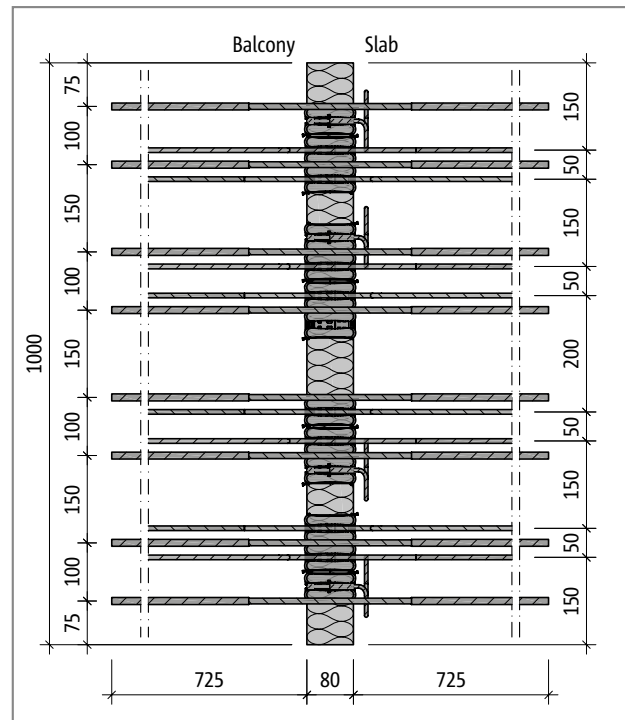
Schöck Isokorb® type K55 to K100: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K47-VV: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K65-V8: Product layout



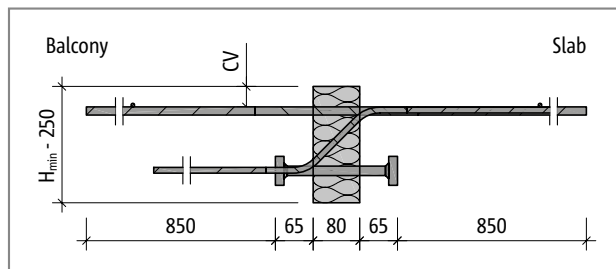
Schöck Isokorb® type K47-VV: Product layout

### **i** Product information

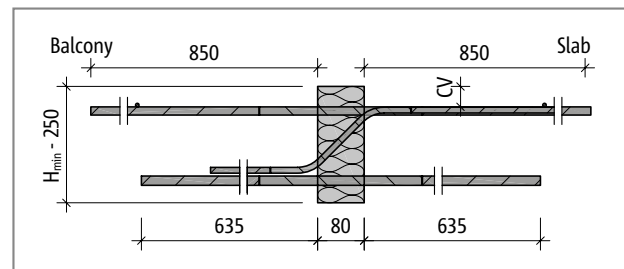
- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)
- ▶ Minimum height Schöck Isokorb® type K with CV50:  $H_{\min} = 180$  mm
- ▶ On-site spacing of the Schöck Isokorb® type K on the unreinforced positions possible; take into account the load-bearing capacity reduced due to the spacing; take into account required edge distances
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars: CV30 = 30 mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm



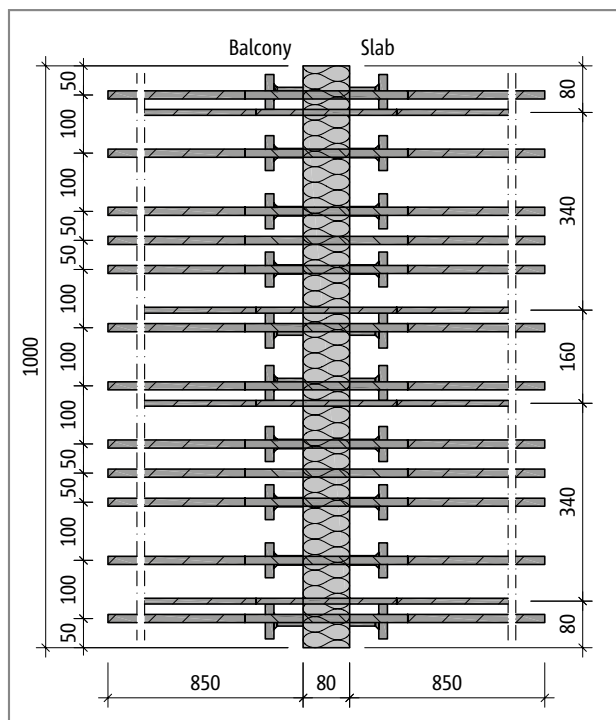
## Product description



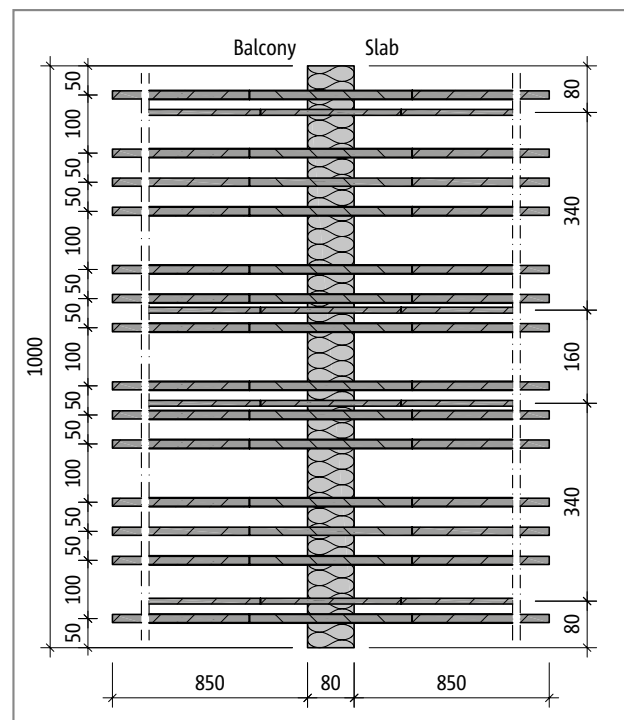
Schöck Isokorb® type K110: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K150: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K110-V10: Product layout



Schöck Isokorb® type K150-V10: Product layout

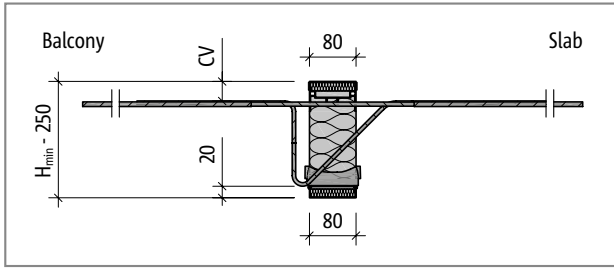
### **i** Product information

- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)
- ▶ Minimum height  $H_{min}$  Schöck Isokorb® type K110 and K150 see page 56
- ▶ On-site spacing of the Schöck Isokorb® type K on the unreinforced positions possible; take into account the load-bearing capacity reduced due to the spacing; take into account required edge distances
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars: CV30 = 30 mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm

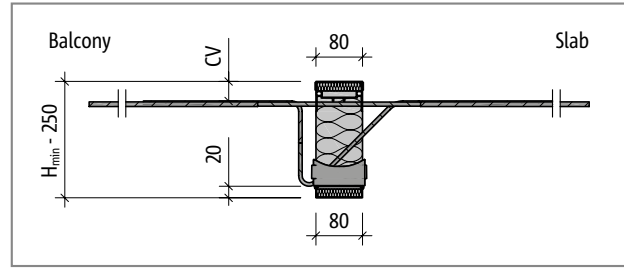
K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

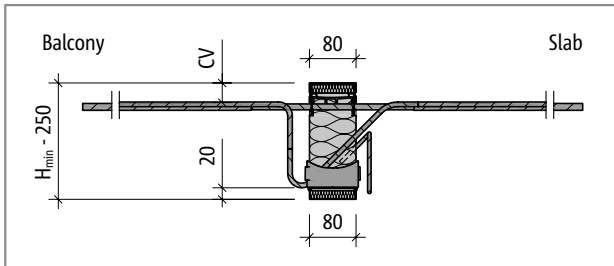
## Fire protection configuration



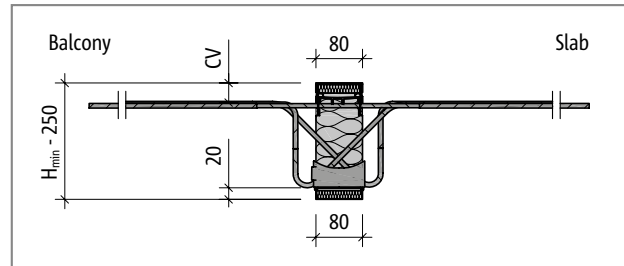
Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K35 with REI120: Product section



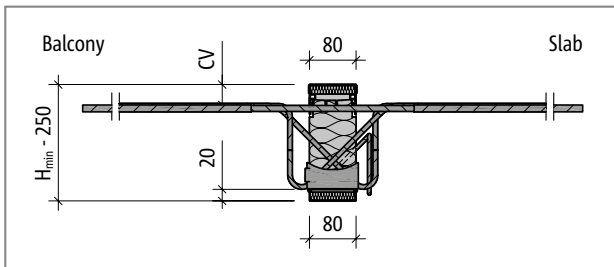
Schöck Isokorb® type K45 and K47 with REI120: Product section



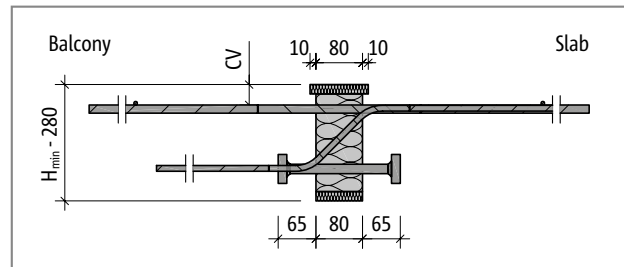
Schöck Isokorb® type K55 to K100 with REI120: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K35-VV and K45-VV with REI120: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K47-VV to K100-VV with REI120: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K110 with REI120: Product section

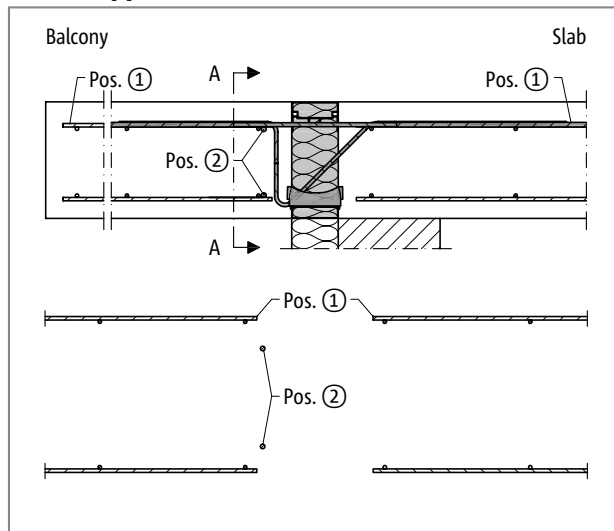
K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement

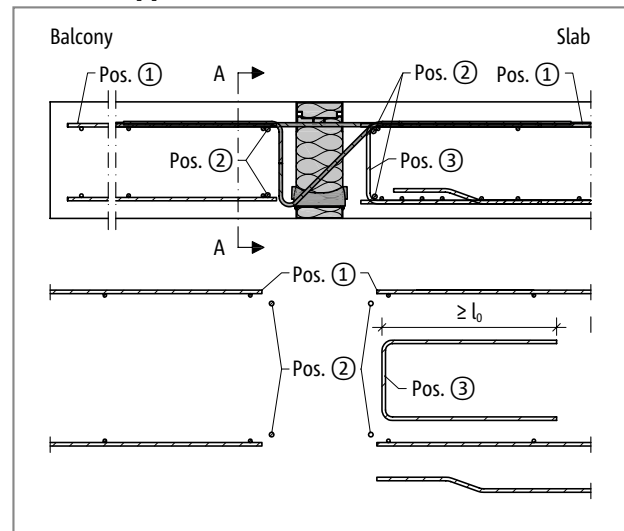
### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K100

#### Direct support



Schöck Isokorb® type K: On-site reinforcement with direct support

#### Indirect support

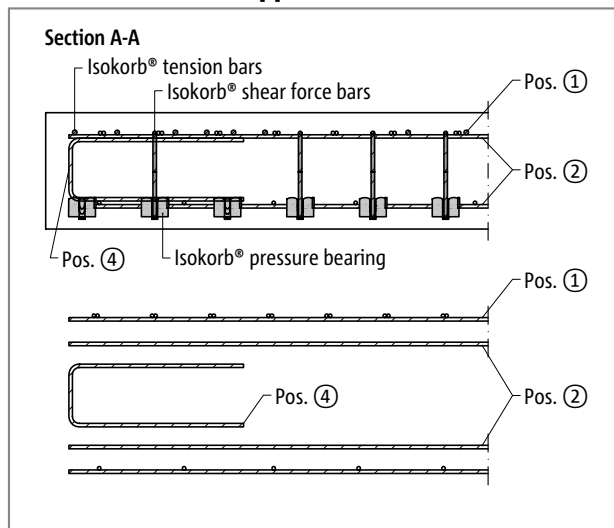


Schöck Isokorb® type K: On-site reinforcement with indirect support

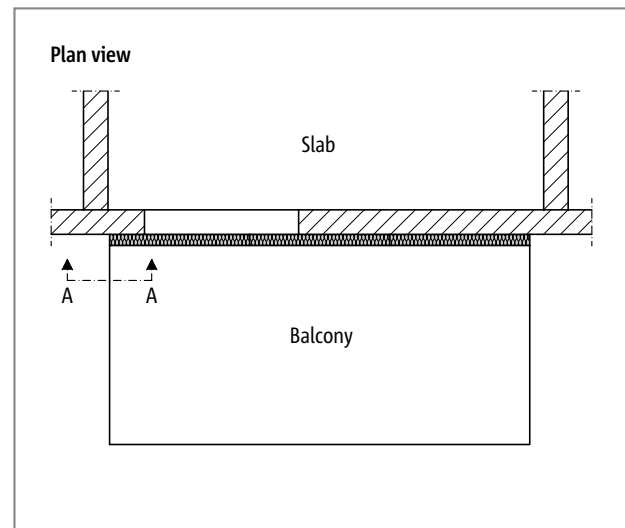
#### **i** Information on side reinforcement

- ▶ The side reinforcement of the slab edge parallel to the Schöck Isokorb® is covered on-site by the integrated suspension reinforcement of the Schöck Isokorb®.

#### Direct and indirect support



Schöck Isokorb® type K: On-site reinforcement on the balcony side in the Section A-A; Pos. 4 = side reinforcement on the free edge perpendicular to the Schöck Isokorb®



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Diagram of the position of Section A-A

The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete slab is determined from the structural engineer's design. With this both the effective moment and the effective shear force should be taken into account.

In addition, it is to be ensured that the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® are 100% lapped. The existing inner slab reinforcement can be taken into account as long as the maximum separation to the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® of  $4\varnothing$  is maintained. Additional reinforcement may be required.

K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## On-site reinforcement

### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K100

#### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected: a, lapping reinforcement  $\geq a_s$ , Isokorb® tension bars.

Schöck Isokorb® type			K10	K20	K25	K35
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	direct/indirect	160 - 250	201	402	503	604
Pos. 1 Variant	direct/indirect	160 - 250	H8@150 mm	H8@120 mm	H10@150 mm	H10@125 mm
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>						
Pos. 2	direct	160 - 250	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
Pos. 2	indirect	160 - 250	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Edge- and splitting tension reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	indirect	160 - 250	113	113	114	125
<b>Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge</b>						
Pos. 4	direct/indirect	160 - 250	acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4			

Schöck Isokorb® type			K45	K47	K55	K65
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	direct/indirect	160-250	704	792	905	1018
Pos. 1 Variant	direct/indirect	160-250	H10@110 mm	H12@140 mm	H12@120 mm	H12@100 mm
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>						
Pos. 2	direct	160-250	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
Pos. 2	indirect	160-250	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Edge- and splitting tension reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	indirect	160	141	153	228	256
		170	141	153	242	272
		180	141	153	255	286
		190	141	153	266	298
		200	141	153	277	310
		210	141	153	286	321
		220	141	153	295	331
		230	141	153	304	340
		240	141	153	312	348
		250	141	153	319	355
<b>Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge</b>						
Pos. 4	direct/indirect	160-250	acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4			

## On-site reinforcement

### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type K10 to K100

Schöck Isokorb® type			K75	K90	K100
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30		
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>					
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	direct/indirect	160 - 250	1131	1357	1470
Pos. 1 Variant	direct/indirect	160 - 250	H12@95 mm	H12@80 mm	H12@75 mm
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>					
Pos. 2	direct	160 - 250	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
Pos. 2	indirect	160 - 250	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Edge- and splitting tension reinforcement</b>					
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	indirect	160	284	325	352
		170	301	344	372
		180	317	360	390
		190	331	375	405
		200	344	388	420
		210	355	400	433
		220	365	411	444
		230	374	421	455
		240	382	430	465
		250	389	438	474
<b>Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge</b>					
Pos. 4	direct/indirect	160 - 250	acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4		

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Alternative reinforcements are possible. Determine lap length according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA. A reduction of the required lap length using  $m_{Ed}/m_{Rd}$  is permitted. For overlapping ( $l_0$ ) with the Schöck Isokorb®, with types K10 to K47-V8 a length of the tension bars of 545 mm and with types K47-V10 to K100 a length of the tension bars of 675 mm can be input in the calculation.
- ▶ The reinforcement at the free edges Pos. 4 of the structural component perpendicular to the Schöck Isokorb® should be selected as low as possible so that it can be arranged between the upper and lower reinforcement layer.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

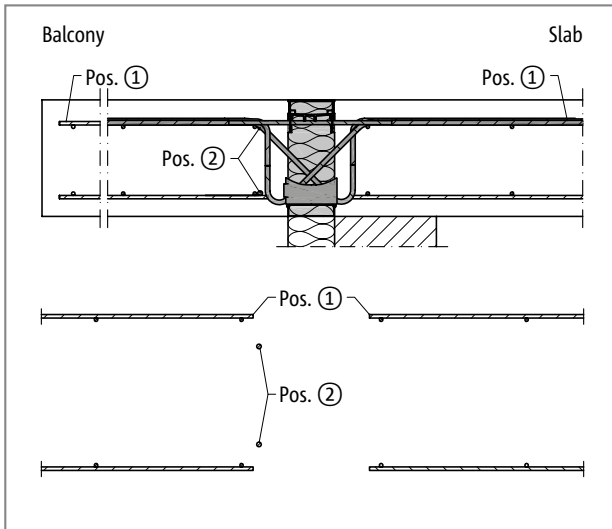
K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement

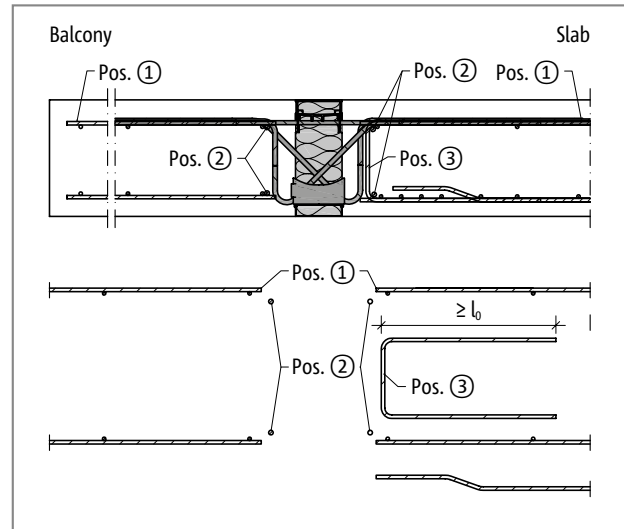
### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type K35-VV to K100-VV

#### Direct support



Schöck Isokorb® type K-VV: On-site reinforcement with direct support

#### Indirect support



Schöck Isokorb® type K-VV: On-site reinforcement with indirect support

The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete slab is determined from the structural engineer's design. With this both the effective moment and the effective shear force should be taken into account.

In addition, it is to be ensured that the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® are 100% lapped. The existing inner slab reinforcement can be taken into account as long as the maximum separation to the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® of  $4\varnothing$  is maintained. Additional reinforcement may be required.

#### **i** Information on side reinforcement

- ▶ The side reinforcement of the slab edge parallel to the Schöck Isokorb® is covered on-site by the integrated suspension reinforcement of the Schöck Isokorb®.

Schöck Isokorb® type			K35-VV	K45-VV	K47-VV	K55-VV
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	direct/indirect	160 - 250	704	754	905	1018
Pos. 1 Variant	direct/indirect	160 - 250	H10@110 mm	H10@100 mm	H12@120 mm	H12@100 mm
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>						
Pos. 2	direct	160 - 250	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
Pos. 2	indirect	160 - 250	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Edge- and splitting tension reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	indirect	160 - 250	-	-	92	128
<b>Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge</b>						
Pos. 4	direct/indirect	160 - 250	acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4			

## On-site reinforcement

### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type K35-VV to K100-VV

Schöck Isokorb® type			K65-VV	K75-VV	K90-VV	K100-VV
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	direct/indirect	160 - 250	1131	1243	1356	1470
Pos. 1 Variant	direct/indirect	160 - 250	H12@95 mm	H12@90 mm	H12@80 mm	H12@75 mm
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>						
Pos. 2	direct	160 - 250	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
Pos. 2	indirect	160 - 250	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Edge- and splitting tension reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	indirect	160	71	88	124	151
		170	86	105	143	171
		180	100	119	159	188
		190	112	132	174	204
		200	123	144	187	219
		210	133	154	199	231
		220	142	164	210	243
		230	150	173	219	254
		240	158	181	229	264
		250	165	188	237	273
<b>Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge</b>						
Pos. 4	direct/indirect	160 - 250	acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4			

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Alternative reinforcements are possible. Determine lap length according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA. A reduction of the required lap length using  $m_{Ed}/m_{Rd}$  is permitted. For overlapping ( $l_0$ ) with the Schöck Isokorb®, with types K10 to K47-V8 a length of the tension bars of 545 mm and with types K47-V10 to K100 a length of the tension bars of 675 mm can be input in the calculation.
- ▶ The reinforcement at the free edges Pos. 4 of the structural component perpendicular to the Schöck Isokorb® should be selected as low as possible so that it can be arranged between the upper and lower reinforcement layer.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

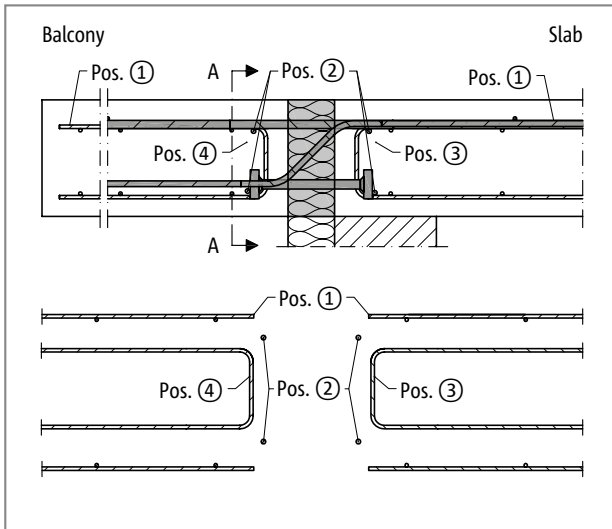
K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement

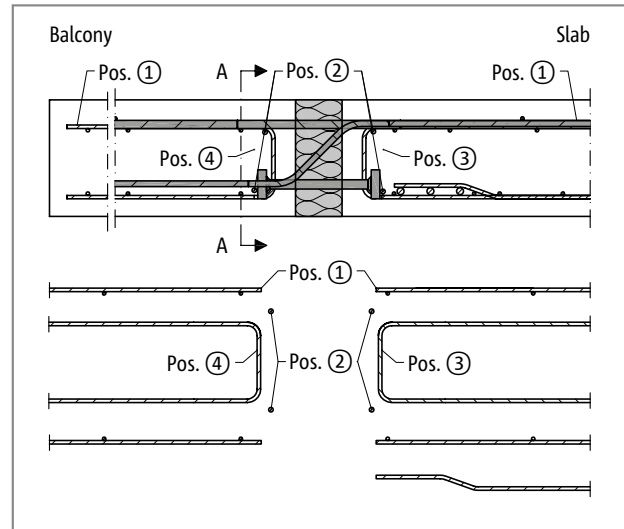
### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type K110 and K150

#### Direct support



Schöck Isokorb® type K110: On-site reinforcement with direct support

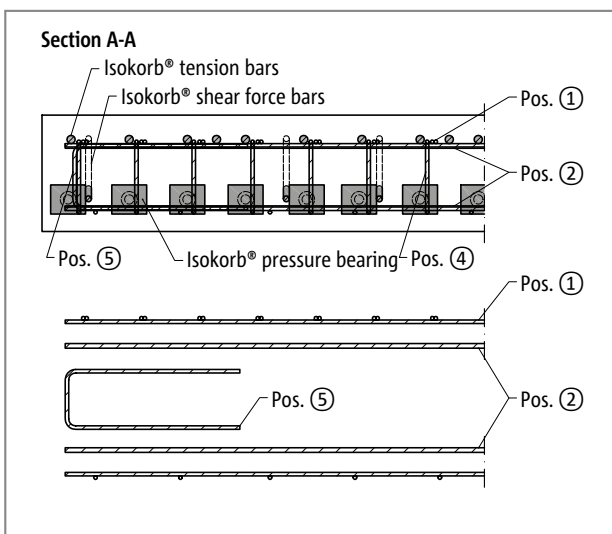
#### Indirect support



Schöck Isokorb® type K110: On-site reinforcement with indirect support

#### **i** Information on side reinforcement

- ▶ The side reinforcement of the slab edge parallel to the Schöck Isokorb® is covered on-site by the integrated suspension reinforcement of the Schöck Isokorb®.



Schöck Isokorb® type K110: On-site reinforcement on the balcony side in the Section A-A; Pos.5 = structural edging at the free edge perpendicular to the Schöck Isokorb®

The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete slab is determined from the structural engineer's design. With this both the effective moment and the effective shear force should be taken into account.

In addition, it is to be ensured that the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® are 100% lapped. The existing inner slab reinforcement can be taken into account as long as the maximum separation to the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® of  $4\phi$  is maintained. Additional reinforcement may be required.



## On-site reinforcement

### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type K110 and K150

Schöck Isokorb® type			K110	K150-V10	K150-V12	K150-V14
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	direct/indirect	180 - 250	1848		2156	
Pos. 1 Variant A	direct/indirect	180 - 250	-		-	
Pos. 1 Variante B	direct/indirect	180 - 250	H16@80 mm		H16@70 mm	
Pos. 1 Variante C	direct/indirect	180 - 250	-		-	
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>						
Pos. 2	direct	180 - 250	2 · H8		2 · H8	
	indirect	180 - 250	2 · H8		2 · H8	
<b>Pos. 3 Edge- and splitting tension reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	direct	180 - 250	-	-	-	-
	indirect	180 - 250	514		113	
<b>Pos. 4 Edge and splitting tension reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 4	direct	180 - 250	514	222	333	480
	indirect	180 - 250				
<b>Pos. 5 Side reinforcement at the free edge</b>						
Pos. 5	direct/indirect	180 - 250	acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4			

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

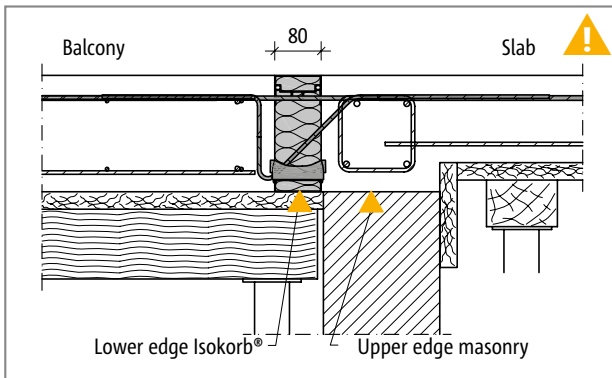
- ▶ Alternative reinforcements are possible. Determine lap length according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA. A reduction of the required lap length using  $m_{Ed}/m_{Rd}$  is permitted. For overlapping ( $l_0$ ) with the Schöck Isokorb®, with types K110 a length of the tension bars of 710 mm and with types K150 a length of the tension bars of 730 mm can be put in the calculation.
- ▶ The side reinforcement Pos. 5 should be selected so low that it can be arranged between the upper and lower reinforcement position.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

K

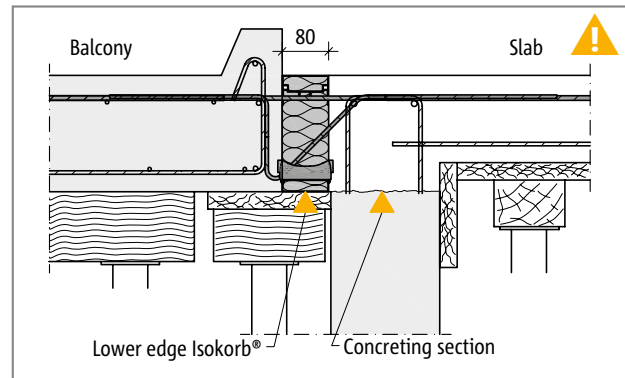
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Tight fit/Concreting section | Precast/Compression joints

### Tight fit/Concreting section



Schöck Isokorb® type K: In situ concrete with height offset floor on masonry wall



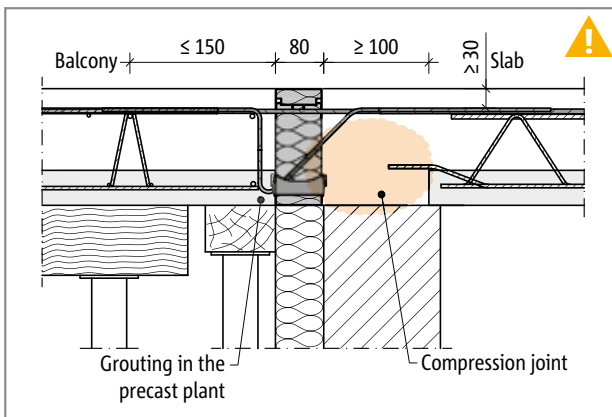
Schöck Isokorb® type K: Fully-finished balcony with height offset floor on fully-finished reinforced concrete wall

#### ⚠ Hazard note: Tight fit with different height levels

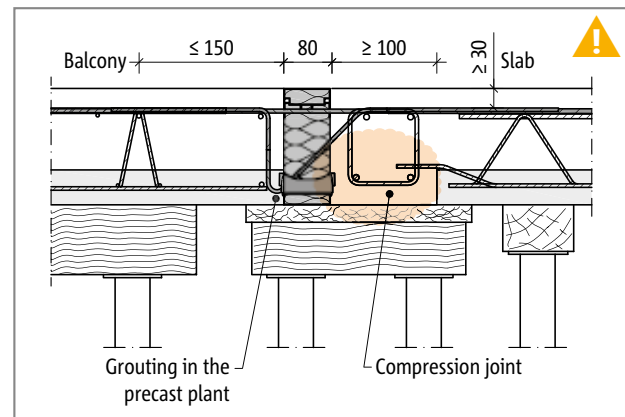
The tight fit of the pressure bearings to the freshly poured concrete is to be ensured, therefore the upper edge of the masonry respectively of the concreting section is to be arranged below the lower edge of the Schöck Isokorb®. This is to be taken into account above all with a different height level between inner slab and balcony.

- ▶ The concreting joint and the upper edge of the masonry are to be arranged below the lower edge of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The position of the concreting section is to be indicated in the formwork and reinforcement drawing.
- ▶ The joint planning is to be coordinated between precast concrete plant and construction site.

### Precast/Compression joints



Schöck Isokorb® type K/KF: Direct support, installation in conjunction with prefabricated slabs (here:  $h \leq 200$  mm), compression joint on the floor side



Schöck Isokorb® type K/KF: Indirect support, installation in conjunction with prefabricated slabs (here:  $h \leq 200$  mm), compression joint on the floor side

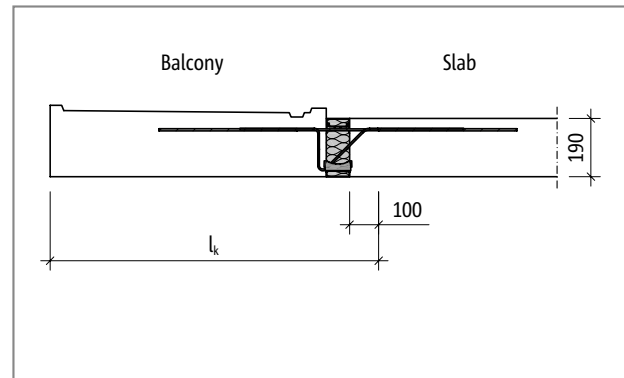
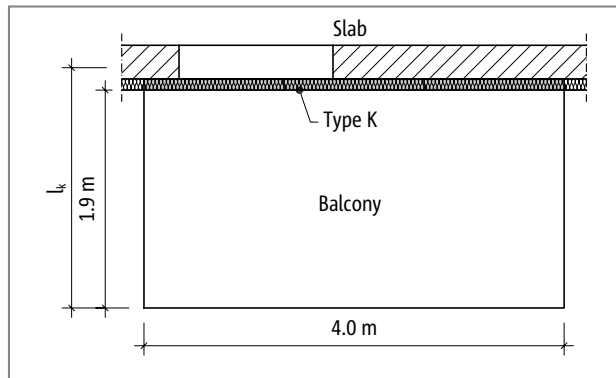
#### ⚠ Hazard note: Compression joints

Compression joints are joints which, with unfavourable loading combination, remain always in compression. The underside of a cantilever balcony is always a compression zone. If the cantilever balcony is a precast part or an element slab, and/or the floor is an element slab, then the definition of the standard is effective.

- ▶ Compression joints are to be indicated in the formwork and reinforcement drawing!
- ▶ Compression joints between precast parts are always to be grouted using in-situ concrete. This also applies for compression joints with the Schöck Isokorb®!
- ▶ With compression joints between precast parts (on the inner slab or balcony side) and the Schöck Isokorb® an in-situ concrete resp. pour of  $\geq 100$  mm width is to be cast. This is to be entered in the working drawings.
- ▶ We recommend the installation of the Schöck Isokorb® and the pouring of the balcony-side compression joint already in the precast concrete plant.

## Design example

### ▶ Example calculation



#### Static system and load assumptions

Geometry:	Projection length	$l_k = 2.06 \text{ m}$
	Balcony slab thickness	$h = 190 \text{ mm}$
Design loads:	Balcony slab and screed	$g = 6.25 \text{ kN/m}^2$
	Service load	$q = 2.5 \text{ kN/m}^2$
	Edge load (balustrade)	$g_R = 1.5 \text{ kN/m}$
Explosure classes:	External	XC 4
	Internal	XC 1
Selected:	Concrete strength class	C25/30 for floor and C32/40 for balcony
	Concrete cover $c_v$	$c_v = 35 \text{ mm}$ for Isokorb® tension bars
Connection geometry:	No height offset, no floor downstand beam, no balcony upstand	
Support floor:	Floor edge directly supported	
Support balcony:	Restraint of cantilever slab using type K	

#### Recommendation on slenderness

Geometry:	Projection length	$l_k = 2.06 \text{ m}$
	Balcony slab thickness	$h = 190 \text{ mm}$
	Concrete cover	CV35
	Maximum projection length	$l_{k,max} = 2.17 \text{ m}$ (from table, see page 61) $> l_k$

#### Proof of limits of load-bearing capacity (moment stress and shear force)

Internal forces:	$m_{Ed}$	$= -[(\gamma_G \cdot g_Q + \gamma \cdot q) \cdot l_k^2 / 2 + \gamma_G \cdot g_R \cdot l_k]$
	$m_{Ed}$	$= -[(1.35 \cdot 6.25 + 1.5 \cdot 2.5) \cdot 2.06^2 / 2 + 1.35 \cdot 1.5 \cdot 2.06] = -30.0 \text{ kNm/m}$
	$V_{Ed}$	$= +(\gamma_G \cdot g + \gamma_q \cdot q) \cdot l_k + \gamma_G \cdot g_R$
	$V_{Ed}$	$= +(1.35 \cdot 6.25 + 1.5 \cdot 2.5) \cdot 2.06 + 1.35 \cdot 1.5 = +27.1 \text{ kN/m}$

Selected:	<b>Schöck Isokorb® type K35-CV35-V6-H190</b>
	$m_{Rd} = -31.9 \text{ kNm/m}$ (see page 57) $> m_{Ed}$
	$V_{Rd} = +43.5 \text{ kN/m}$ (see page 57) $> V_{Ed}$
	$\tan \alpha = 0.7 \%$ (see page 60)

K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Design example

### Serviceability limit state (deflection/precamber)

Deflection factor:  $\tan \alpha = 0.7$  (from table, see page 60)

Selected load combination:  $g + q/2$

(Recommendation for the determination of the precamber from Schöck Isokorb®)

Determine  $m_{\text{ud}}$  in the ultimate limit state

$$m_{\text{pd}} = -[(\gamma_G \cdot g + \gamma_Q \cdot q/2) \cdot l_k^2/2 + \gamma_G \cdot g_R \cdot l_k]$$

$$m_{\text{pd}} = -[(1.35 \cdot 6.25 + 1.5 \cdot 2.5/2) \cdot 2.06^2/2 + 1.35 \cdot 1.5 \cdot 2.06] = -26.0 \text{ kNm/m}$$

$$p = [\tan \alpha \cdot l_k \cdot (m_{\text{pd}}/m_{\text{Rd}})] \cdot 10 \text{ [mm]}$$

$$p = [0.7 \cdot 2.06 \cdot (26.0/31.9)] \cdot 10 = 11.8 \text{ mm}$$

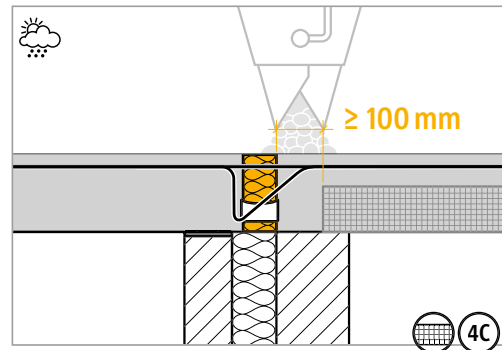
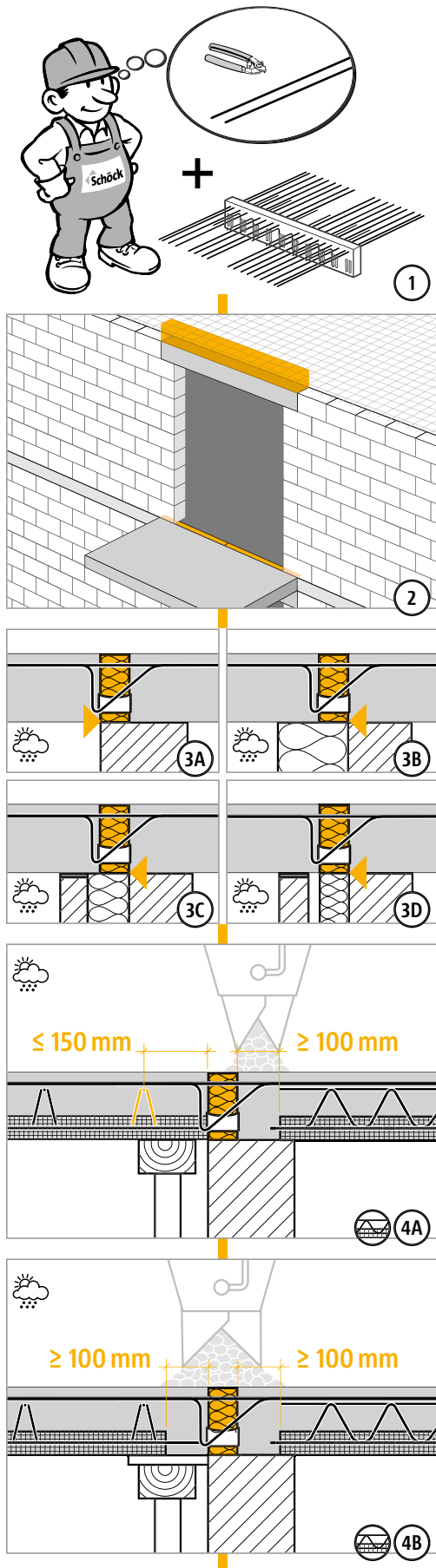
Arrangement of expansion joint      Length of balcony :      4.00 m < 11.30 m

=> No expansion joints required

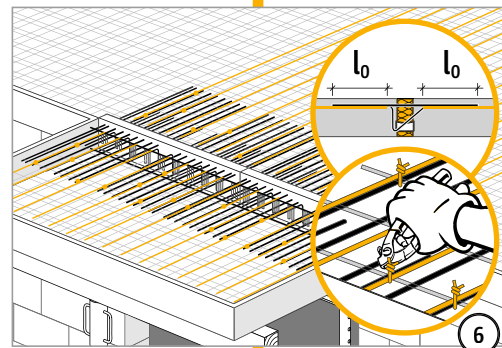
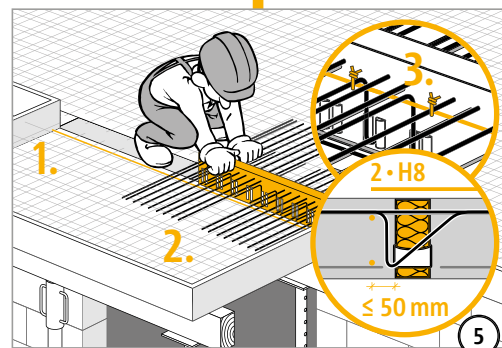
K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

# Installation instructions



4A) - 4C) Without fail fill compression joint with in-situ concrete! Joint width  $\geq 100$  mm.



K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

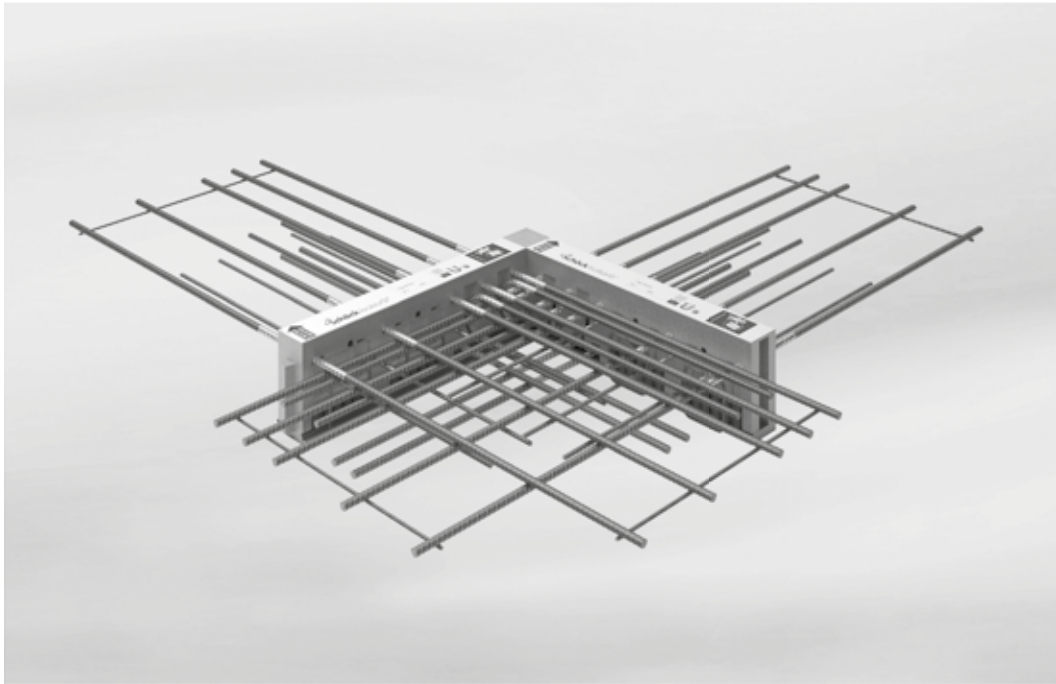
## ✓ Check list

- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- Has the additional proportionate deflection resulting from the Schöck Isokorb® been taken into account?
- Is the drainage direction taken into account with the resulting camber information? Is the degree of camber entered in the working drawings?
- Is the minimum slab thickness  $H_{\min}$  for the respective Schöck Isokorb® type taken into account?
- Are the recommendations for the limitation of the slenderness observed?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Are the Schöck FEM guidelines taken into account with the calculation using FEM?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Are planned existing horizontal loads e.g. from wind pressure taken into account? Are additional Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP or supplementary type EQ required for this?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- Have the required in-situ concrete strips for the type K and type KF, in conjunction with inner slab elements (width  $\geq 100$  mm from compression element), been charted in the implementation plans?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?
- With precast balconies are possibly necessary gaps for the front side transportation anchors and downpipes with internal drainage taken into account? Is the maximum centre distance of 300 mm for the Isokorb® bars observed?
- Is the increased minimum slab thickness ( $\geq 180$  mm) and the required 2nd position (-CV50) been taken into account with the corner balcony?  
Is a type K-CV50 (2nd position) planned in the connection to the K-corner sub-member?
- Is, instead of Isokorb® type K, the type K-HV, K-BH, K-WO, K-WU (from page 93) or special design required with connect with height offset or to a wall?

K

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner



*Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner*

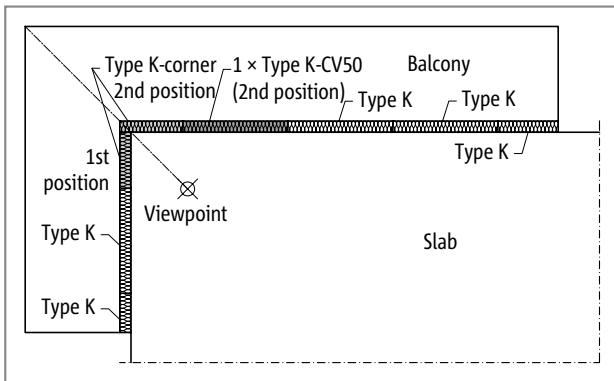
### **Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner**

Suitable for cantilevered corner balconies. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces.

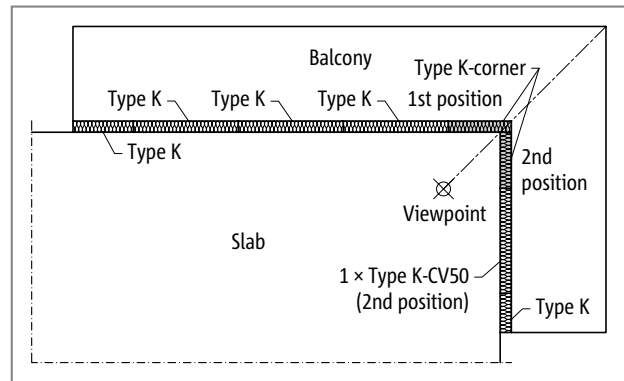
K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

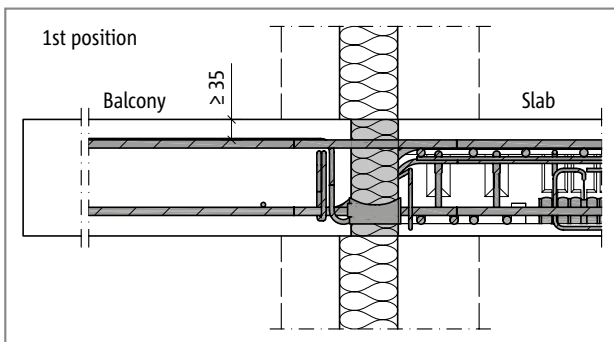
## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections



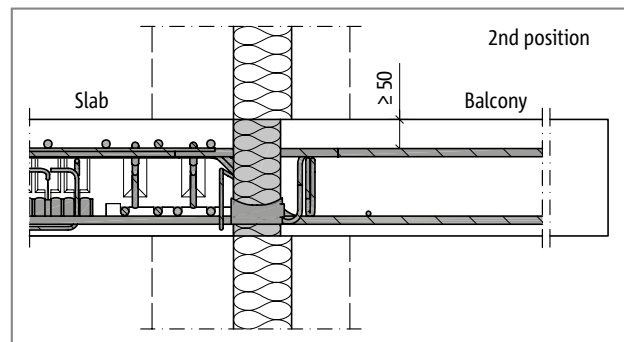
Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Balcony with outside corner freely cantilevered



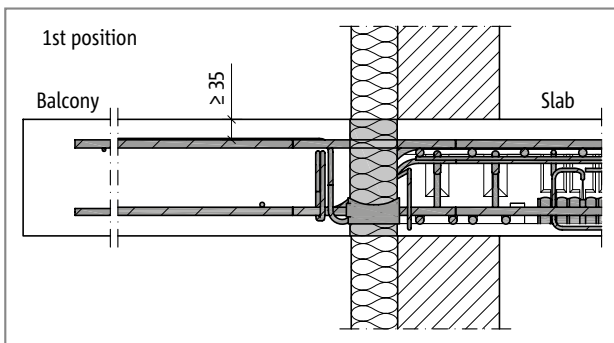
Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Balcony with outside corner freely cantilevered



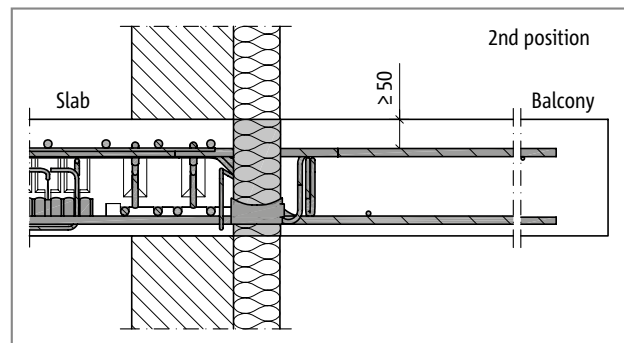
Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Section 1st position; connection with non-load-bearing cavity walls



Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Section 2nd position; connection with non-load-bearing cavity walls



Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Section 1st position; connection with thermal insulation composite system (TICS)



Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Section 2nd position; connection with thermal insulation composite system (TICS)

### **i** Element arrangement

- ▶ Subcomponent 1st position and subcomponent 2nd position of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner cannot be exchanged.
- ▶ In the connection to a Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner subcomponent 2nd position a component Schöck Isokorb® type K-CV50 (2nd position) is required.

K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

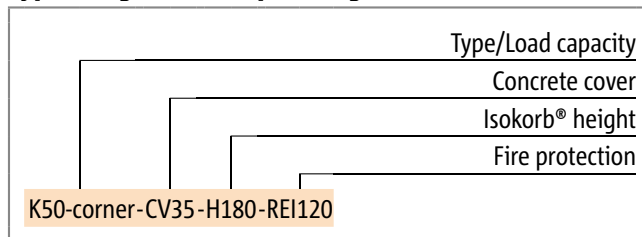
### Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner variants

The Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner always consists of a subcomponent 1st position and a subcomponent 2nd position.

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level:  
K20-corner, K30-corner, K50-corner
- ▶ Combination:  
e.g. K20-CV35 with K20-corner-CV35
- ▶ Arrangement:  
2 components: Subcomponent 1st position, subcomponent 2nd position  
1st position: Left from the viewpoint on the floor  
2nd position: Right from the viewpoint on the floor
- ▶ Fire resistance class:  
RO: Standard  
REI120: for K20-corner to K50-corner

### Type designations in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

In accordance with approval heights up to 500 mm are possible.

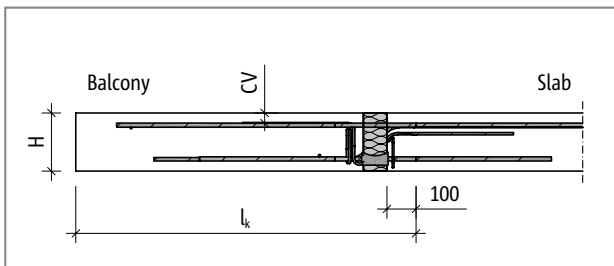
K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-corner	K30-corner	K50-corner
Design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30		
	CV30    CV35	$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm] per subcomponent 1st position and 2nd position		
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	-14.3	-28.7	-32.9
	180	-15.1	-30.4	-34.8
	190	-16.0	-32.0	-36.6
	190	-16.9	-33.6	-38.4
	200	-17.7	-35.2	-40.2
	200	-18.6	-36.8	-42.0
	210	-19.4	-38.4	-43.9
	210	-20.3	-40.0	-45.7
	220	-21.2	-41.6	-47.5
	220	-22.0	-43.2	-49.3
	230	-22.9	-44.8	-51.2
	230	-23.7	-46.4	-53.0
	240	-24.6	-48.0	-54.8
240	-25.5	-49.6	-56.6	
250	-26.3	-51.2	-58.5	
250	-27.2	-52.8	-60.3	
Shear force variant	$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN] per subcomponent 1st position and 2nd position			
	H = 180-190 mm	37.3	78.6	91.1
	H $\geq$ 200 mm	37.3	106.7	119.2

Schöck Isokorb® type	K20-corner		K30-corner		K50-corner	
	1st position	2nd position	1st position	2nd position	1st position	2nd position
Isokorb® length [mm]	500	500	620	620	620	620
Tension bars	8 $\varnothing$ 8	8 $\varnothing$ 8	5 $\varnothing$ 14	5 $\varnothing$ 14	6 $\varnothing$ 14	6 $\varnothing$ 14
Compression bars	-	-	3 $\varnothing$ 14	3 $\varnothing$ 14	4 $\varnothing$ 14	4 $\varnothing$ 14
Pressure bearing	5	5	6	6	6	6
Shear force bars H = 180 - 190 mm	3 $\varnothing$ 8	3 $\varnothing$ 8	3 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 10	3 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 10	4 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 10	4 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 10
Shear force bars H $\geq$ 200 mm	3 $\varnothing$ 8	3 $\varnothing$ 8	3 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 12	3 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 12	4 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 12	4 $\varnothing$ 8 + 2 $\varnothing$ 12
Special stirrups	-	-	2 $\varnothing$ 6	2 $\varnothing$ 6	2 $\varnothing$ 6	2 $\varnothing$ 6



Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Static system

## C25/30 design

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner with small cantilever lengths can also be replaced through the combination Schöck Isokorb® type K (1st position) and Schöck Isokorb® type K-CV50 (2nd position).
- ▶ The design takes place according to F. Leonhardt's "Vorlesung über Massivbau" ["Lecture on solid construction"] Part 3, Chap. 8.3.4.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ Note FEM guidelines if a FEM program is to be used for design.
- ▶ The deflection and required precamber of the balcony corner is to be determined depending on the overall system and the direction of drainage.

K-corner

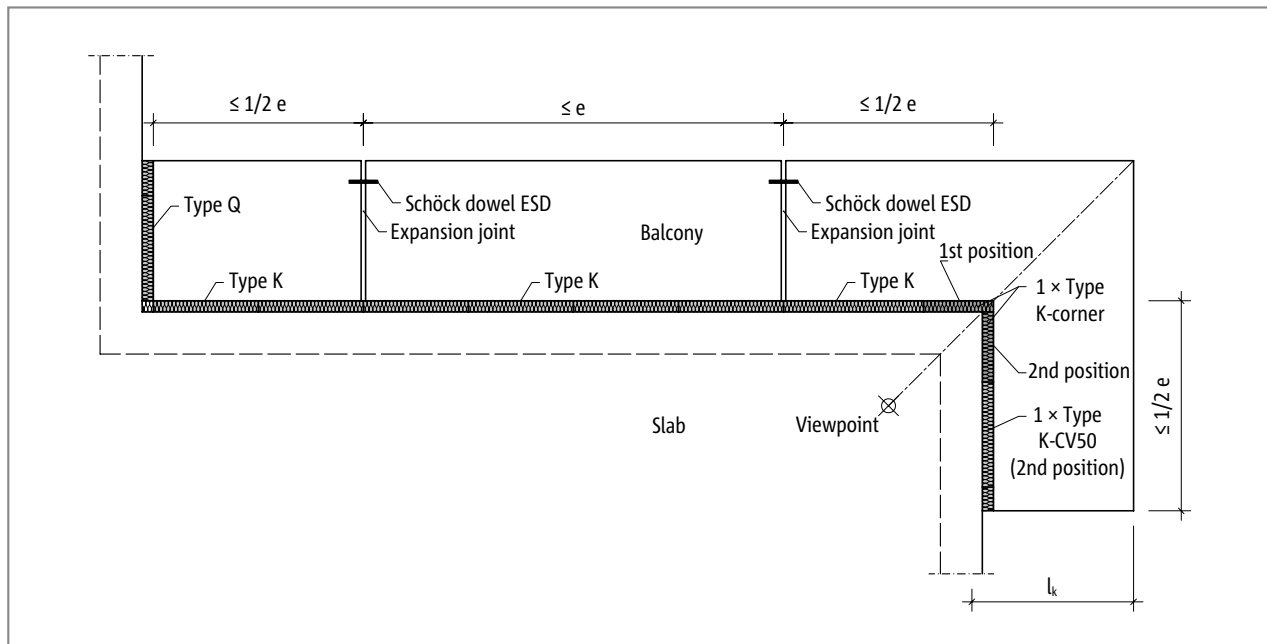
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the length of the structural component exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing, expansion joints must be incorporated in the exterior concrete components at right angles to the insulation layer in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes. With fixed points such as, for example, corners of balconies, parapets and balustrades or with the employment of the supplementary types HP or EQ half the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e/2$  from the fixed point applies.

The shear force transmission in the expansion joint can be ensured using a longitudinally displaceable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck Dowel.



Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner: Expansion joint spacing

## Expansion joint spacing

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-corner	K30-corner, K50-corner
Maximum expansion joint spacing		e [m]	
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.5	10.1

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-corner	K30-corner, K50-corner
Maximum expansion joint spacing from fixed point		e/2 [m]	
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	6.8	5.1

### **i** Edge distances

The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

- ▶ For the centre distance of the tension bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression elements from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the shear force bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 100$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm applies.

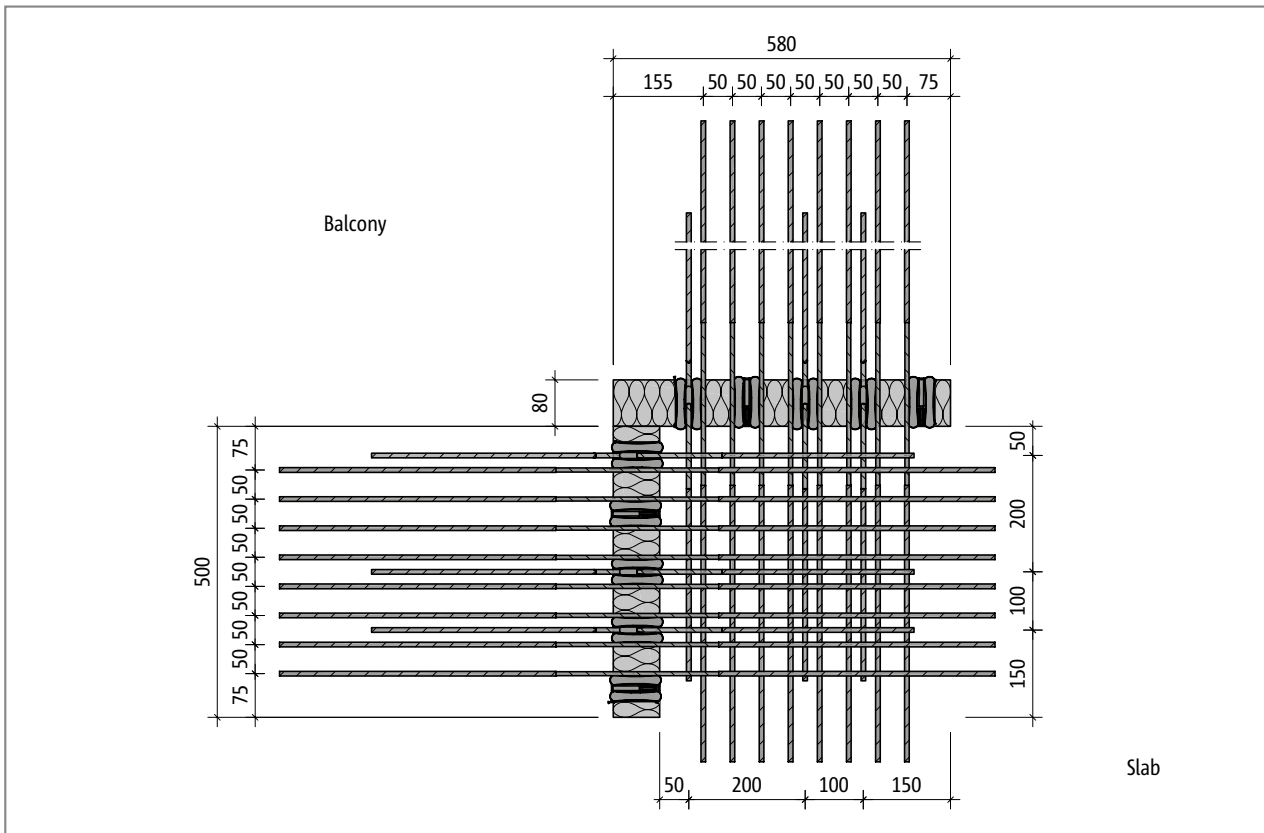
K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

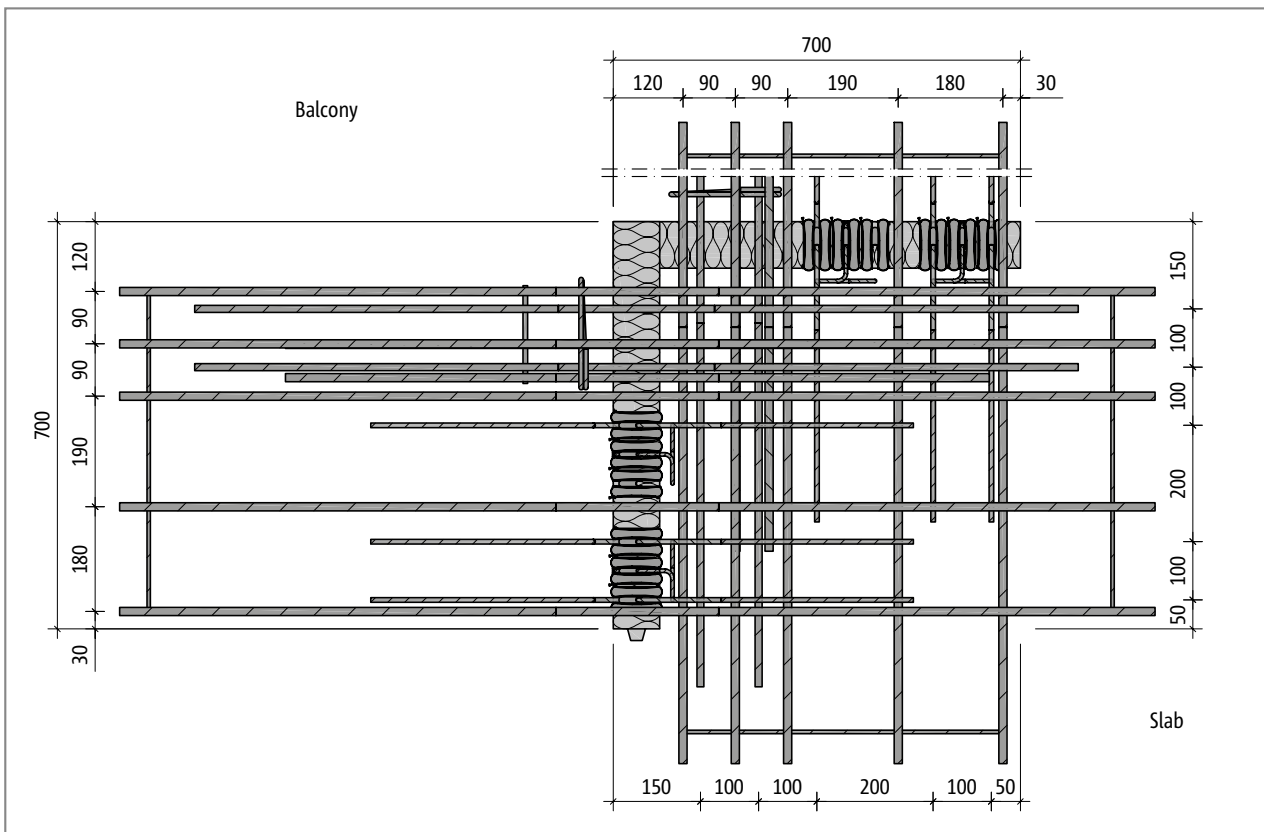
## Product description

K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

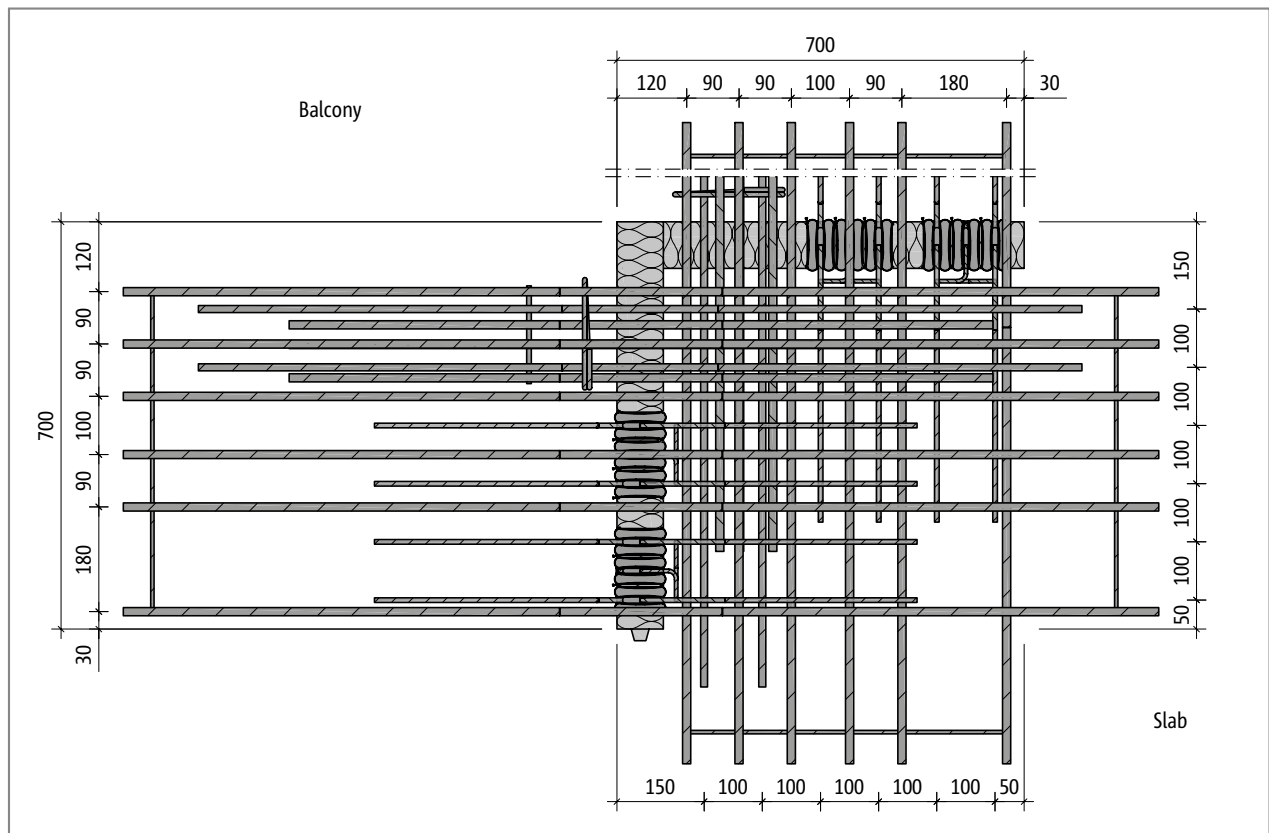


Schöck Isokorb® type K20-corner: Product layout



Schöck Isokorb® type K30-corner: Product layout

## Product description



Schöck Isokorb® type K50-corner: Product layout

### **i** Product information

- Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)

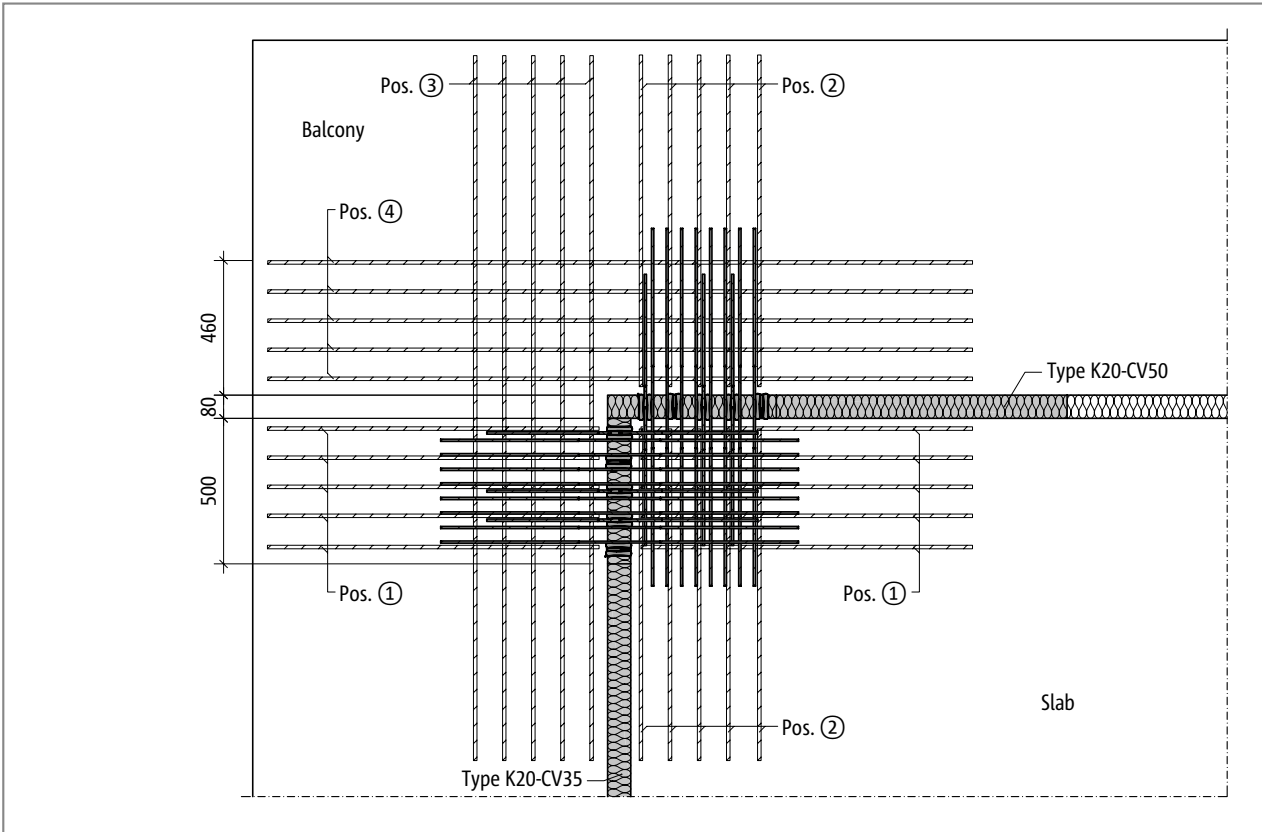
K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

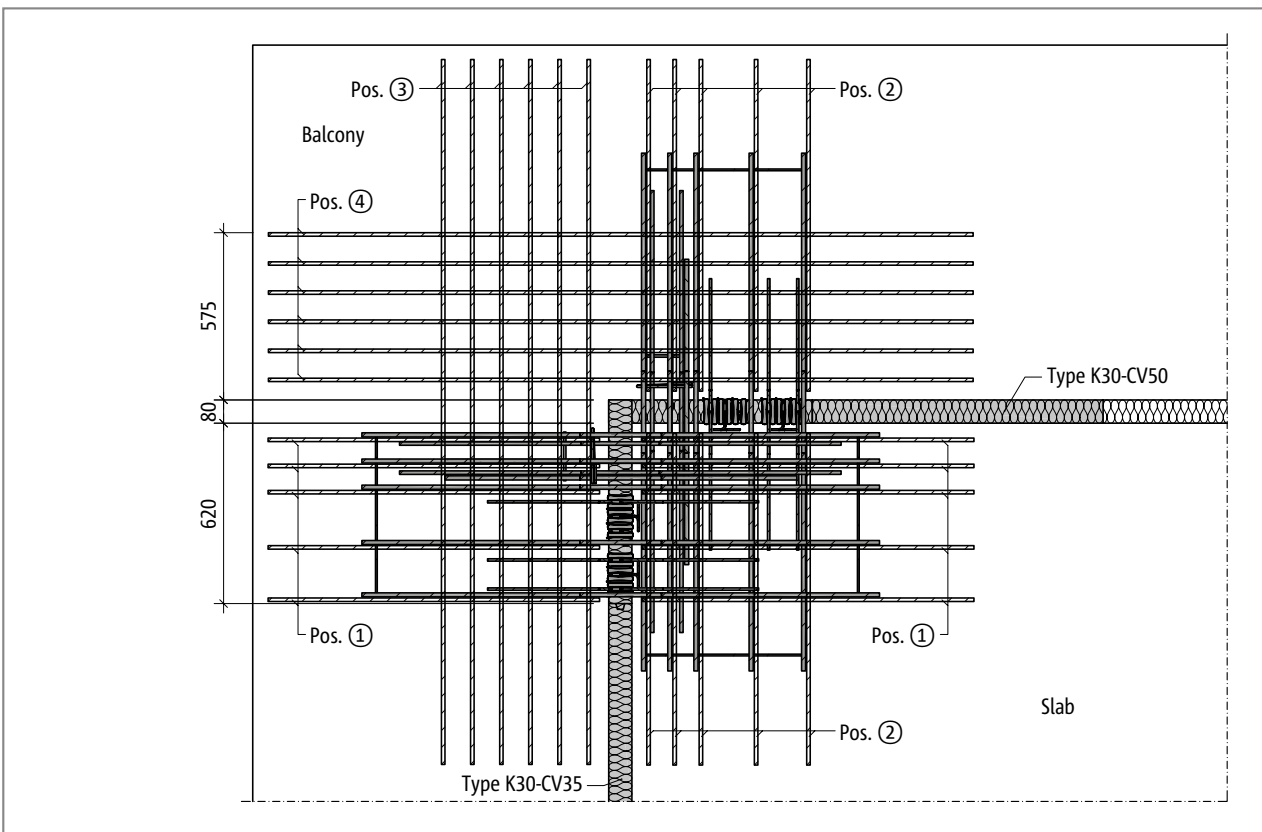
# On-site reinforcement

K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



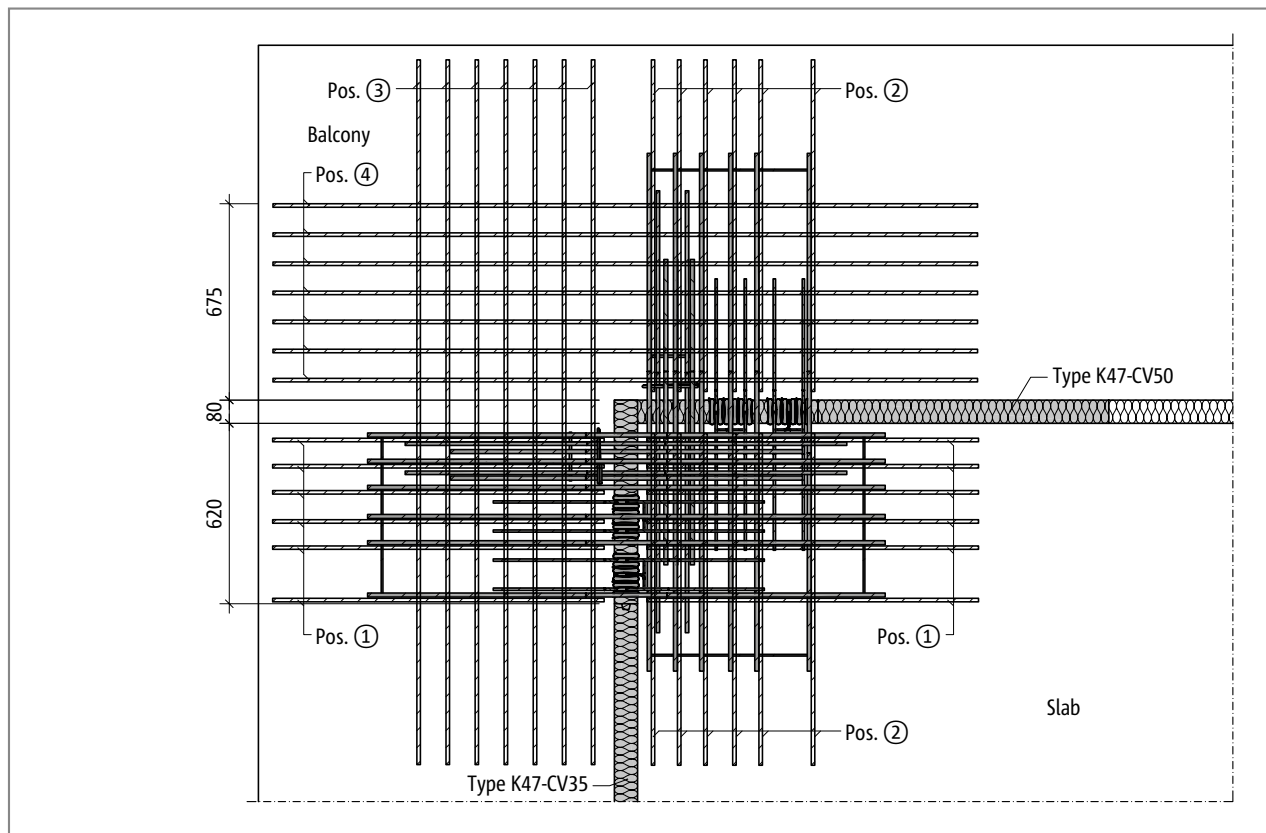
Schöck Isokorb® type K20-corner: On-site reinforcement (top position)



Schöck Isokorb® type K30-corner: On-site reinforcement (top position)



## On-site reinforcement



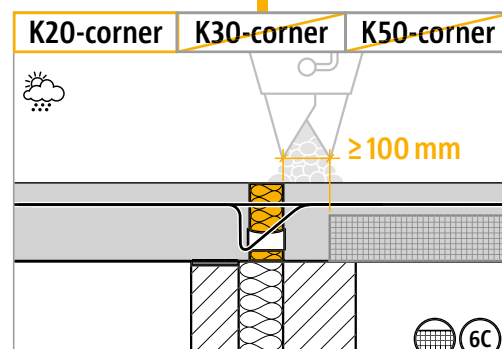
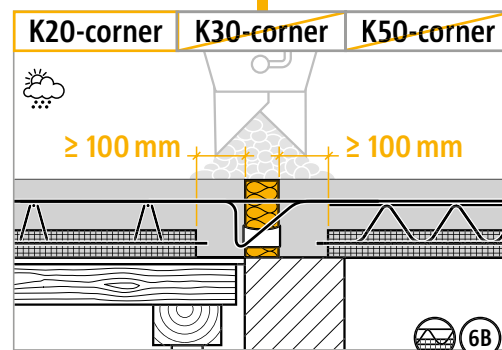
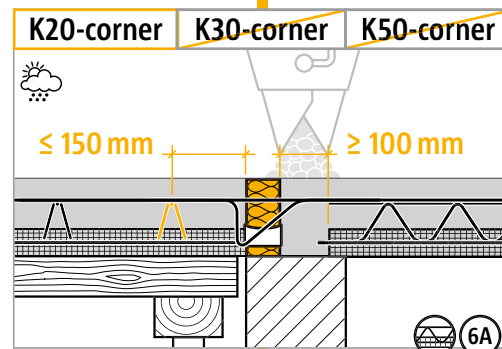
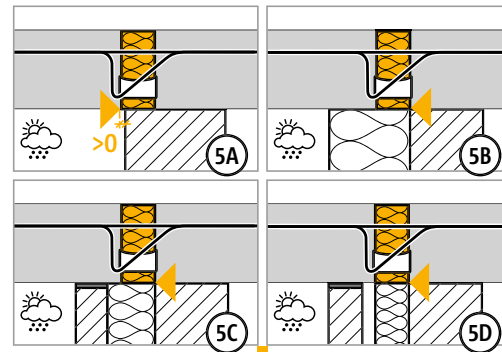
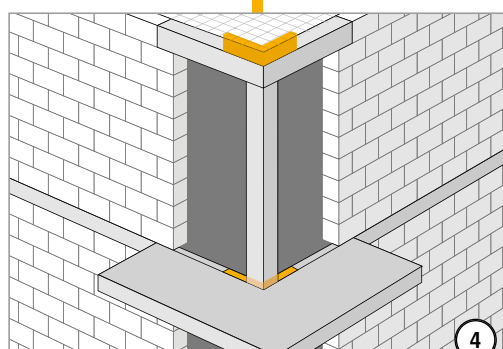
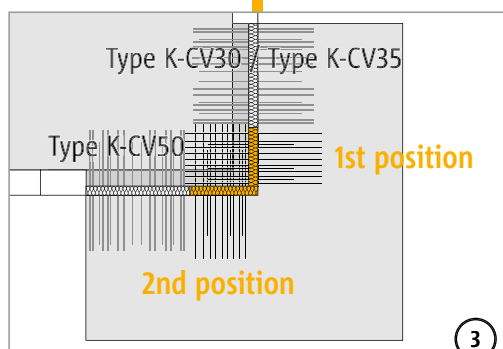
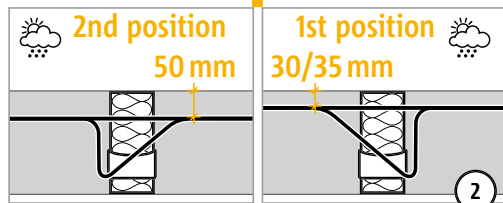
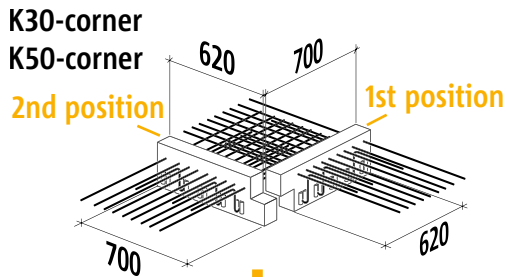
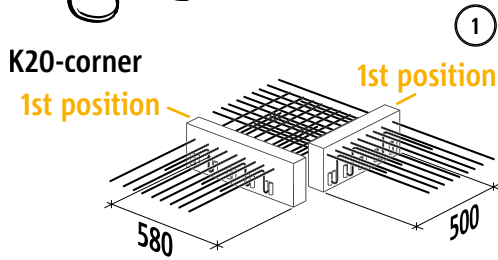
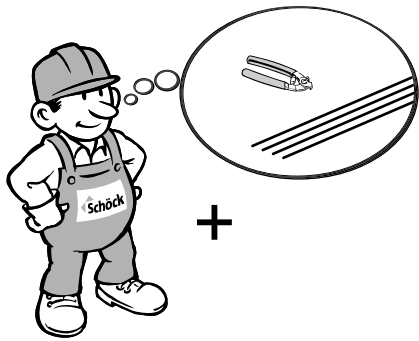
Schöck Isokorb® type K50-corner: On-site reinforcement (top position)

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-corner	K30-corner	K50-corner
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30		
<b>Pos. 1 Overlapping reinforcement (1st position)</b>				
Pos. 1	Balcony/floor side	2 · 5 · H12@100	2 · 5 · H16	2 · 6 · H16
Pos. 1 Bar length	Balcony/floor side	$l_k - 70$ mm	$l_k - 70$ mm	$l_k - 70$ mm
<b>Pos. 2 Overlapping reinforcement(2nd position)</b>				
Pos. 2	Balcony/floor side	2 · 5 · H12@100	2 · 5 · H16	2 · 6 · H16
Pos. 2 Bar length	Balcony/floor side	$l_k - 70$ mm	$l_k - 70$ mm	$l_k - 70$ mm
<b>Pos. 3 Bar steel along the insulation joint (1st position)</b>				
Pos. 3	Balcony side	5 · H12@100	6 · H16@100	7 · H16@100
Pos. 3 Bar length	Balcony side	$2 \times l_k$	$2 \times l_k$	$2 \times l_k$
<b>Pos. 4 Bar steel along the insulation joint (2nd position)</b>				
Pos. 4	Balcony side	5 · H12@100	6 · H16@100	7 · H16@100
Pos. 4 Bar length	Balcony side	$2 \times l_k$	$2 \times l_k$	$2 \times l_k$

### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ The suspension reinforcement and edging along the insulation joint is factory-integrated.
- ▶ Design of the overlap joints, precamber of the balcony slab and concrete cover according to the details from the structural engineer.
- ▶ With concreting, uniform filling and compacting on both sides is required for the positional security of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

# Installation instructions

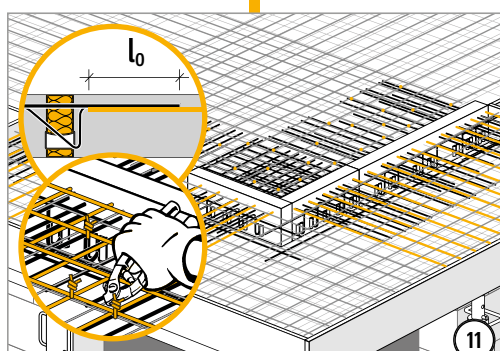
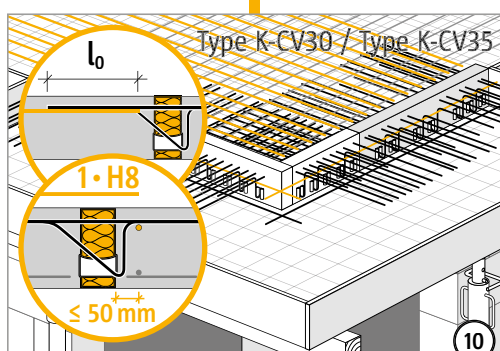
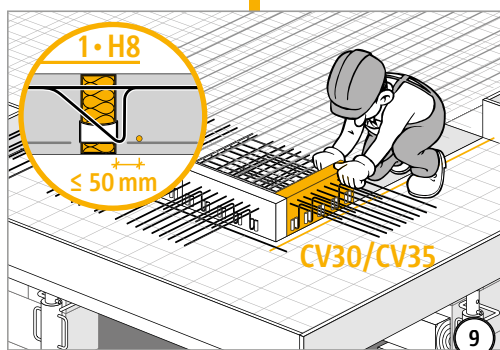
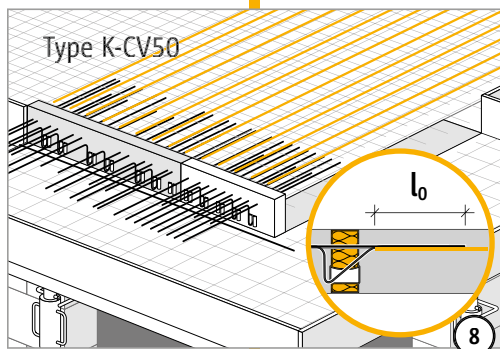
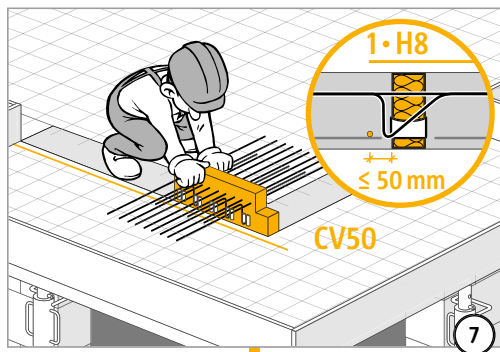


⑥A – ⑥C Without fail fill compression joint with in-situ concrete! Joint width  $\geq 100$  mm.

K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

# Installation instructions



K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

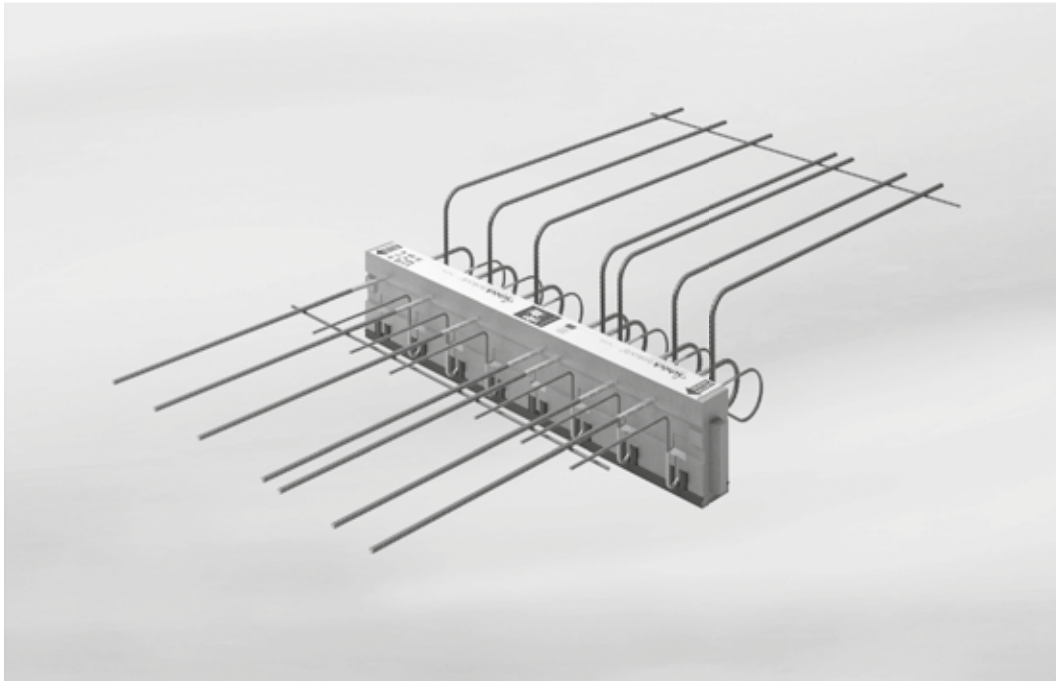
## ✓ Check list

- With the corner balcony has the required 2nd position (-CV50) been taken into account?  
In the connection to the Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner (2nd position) is a Schöck Isokorb® type K-CV50 planned?
- Is the minimum slab thickness ( $H_{\min} = 180 \text{ mm}$ ) of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-corner taken into account?
- Are the recommendations for the limitation of the slenderness observed?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- Have the in-situ concrete strips (width  $\geq 100 \text{ mm}$  from insulation body of the Schöck Isokorb® type K20-corner, width  $\geq 200 \text{ mm}$  from insulation body of the Schöck Isokorb® type K30-corner and type K50-corner) been charted in the implementation plans?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- Are the Schöck FEM guidelines taken into account with the calculation using FEM?
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Has the additional proportionate deflection resulting from the Schöck Isokorb® been taken into account?
- Is the drainage direction taken into account with the resulting camber information? Is the degree of camber entered in the working drawings?
- Are planned existing horizontal loads e.g. from wind pressure taken into account? Are additional Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP or supplementary type EQ required for this?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?
- With precast balconies are possibly necessary gaps for the front side transportation anchors and downpipes with internal drainage taken into account? Is the maximum centre distance of 300 mm for the Isokorb® bars observed?
- Is, instead of Isokorb® type K, the type K-HV, K-BH, K-WO, K-WU (from page 93) or special design required with connect with height offset or to a wall?

K-corner

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV, K-BH, K-WO, K-WU



Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV

Suitable for cantilevered lower lying balconies. The balcony lies lower than the floor slab. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces.

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH

Suitable for cantilevered higher lying balconies. The balcony lies higher than the floor slab. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces.

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO

Suitable for cantilevered balconies, which are connected to a reinforced concrete wall at the top. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces.

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU

Suitable for cantilevered balconies, which are connected to a reinforced concrete wall at the bottom. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces.

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## Lower lying balconies with Schöck Isokorb® type K

### **i** height offset $h_v \leq h_D - c_a - d_s - c_i$

- ▶ If  $h_v \leq h_D - c_a - d_s - c_i$  then the Schöck Isokorb® type K can be selected with straight tension bar.

$h_v$  = Height offset

$h_D$  = Floor thickness

$c_a$  = Outer concrete cover

$d_s$  = Diameter tension bar Isokorb

$c_i$  = Required inner concrete cover

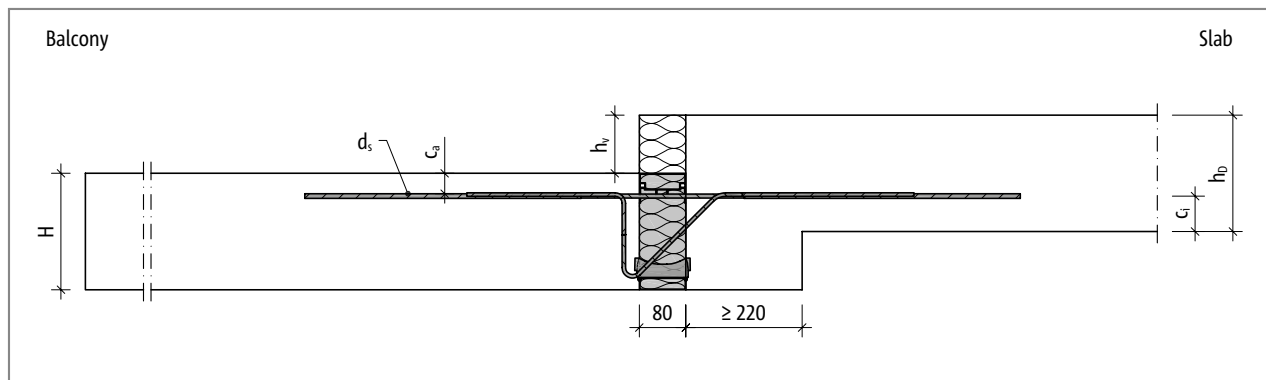
$H$  = Isokorb height

Example: Schöck Isokorb® type K47-CV35

$h_D = 180$  mm,  $c_a = 35$  mm,  $d_s = 8$  mm,  $c_i = 30$  mm

max.  $h_v = 180 - 35 - 8 - 30 = 107$  mm

- ▶ Recommendation: Downstand beam width at least 220 mm
- ▶ With floor-side arrangement of element slabs for  $c_i$  the element slab thickness +  $\varnothing_s$  is to be applied.



Schöck Isokorb® type K: Smaller height offset downwards (balcony lying lower)

### **i** Height offset $h_v > h_D - c_a - d_s - c_i$

If the condition  $h_v \leq h_D - c_a - d_s - c_i$  not met, the connection can be implemented using these variants:

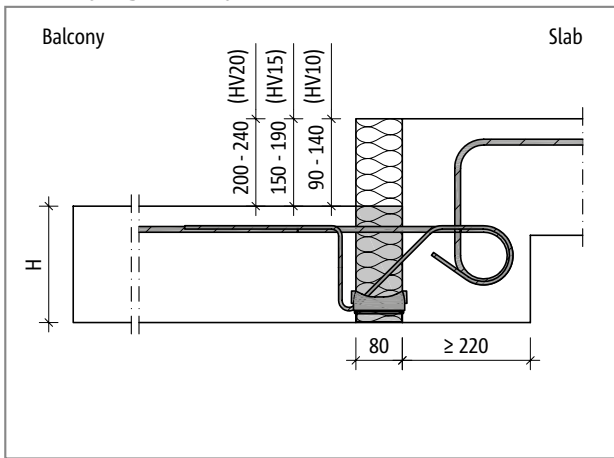
- ▶ K-HV10-CV35 for height offsets of 90 mm to 140 mm
- ▶ K-HV15-CV35 for height offsets of 150 mm to 190 mm
- ▶ K-HV20-CV35 for height offsets of 200 mm to 240 mm

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

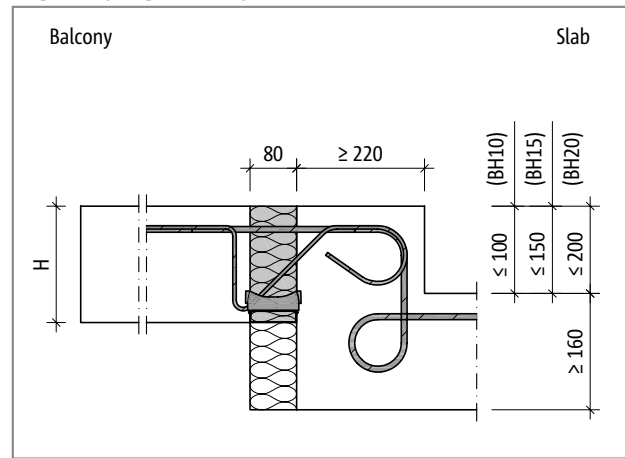
## Installation cross sections

### Lower lying balcony



Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV: Lower lying balcony and exterior insulation

### Higher lying balcony

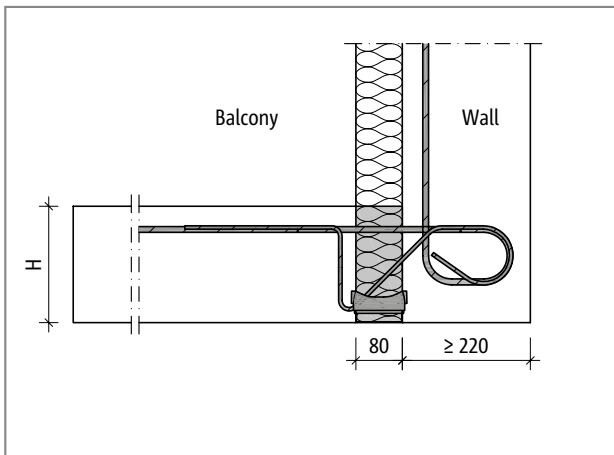


Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH: Higher lying balcony and external insulation

#### **i** Downstand/upstand beam width

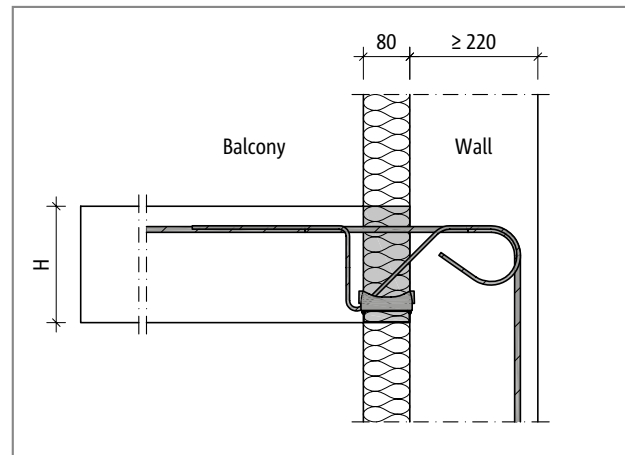
- ▶ at least 220 mm
- ▶ Special designs are also available for lower downstand/upstand beam widths.

### Wall connection upwards



Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO: Wall connection upwards with external insulation

### Wall connection downwards



Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU: Wall connection downwards with external insulation

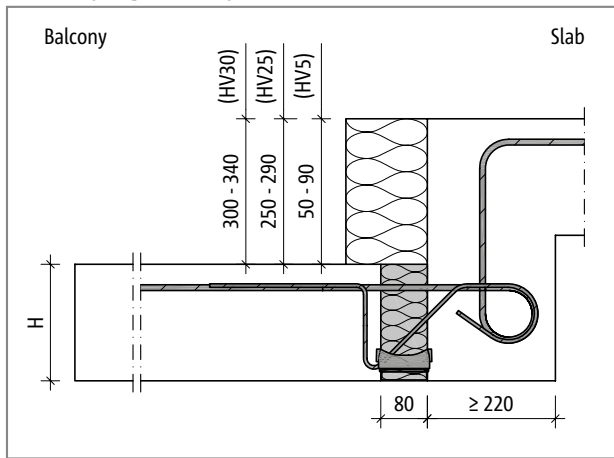
#### **i** Wall thickness

- ▶ at least 220 mm
- ▶ Special designs are also available for lower wall thicknesses.



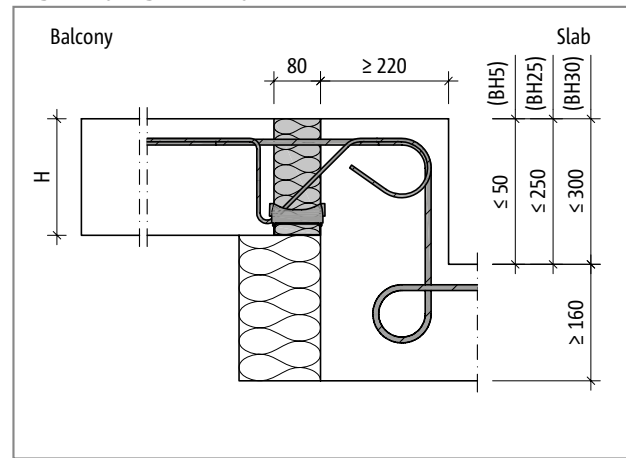
## Special designs

### Lower lying balcony

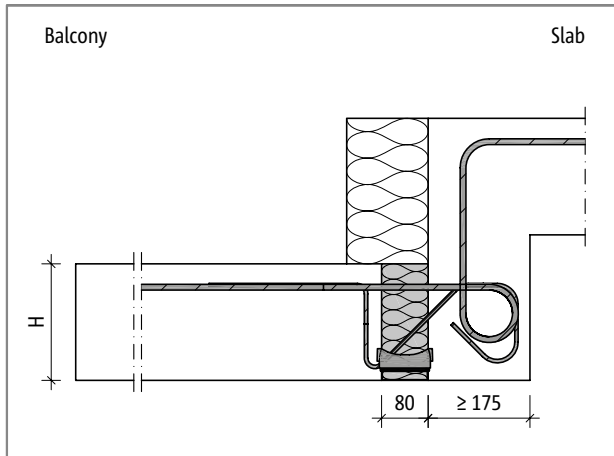


Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV: Lower lying balcony and exterior insulation

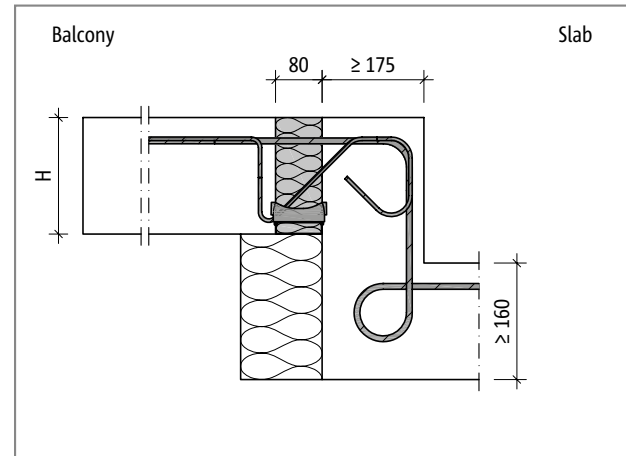
### Higher lying balcony



Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH: Higher lying balcony and external insulation

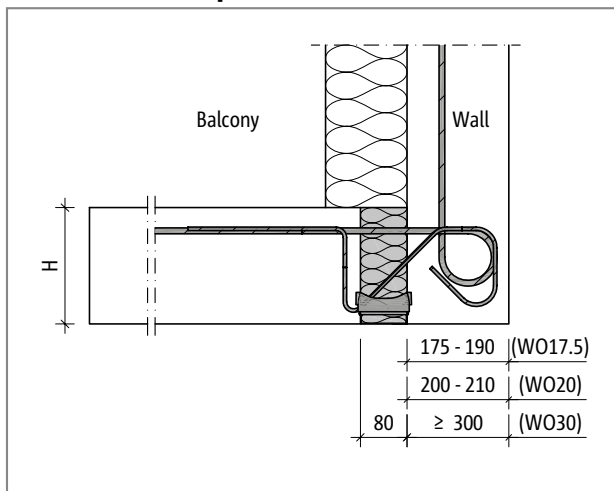


Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV: Lower lying balcony and exterior insulation



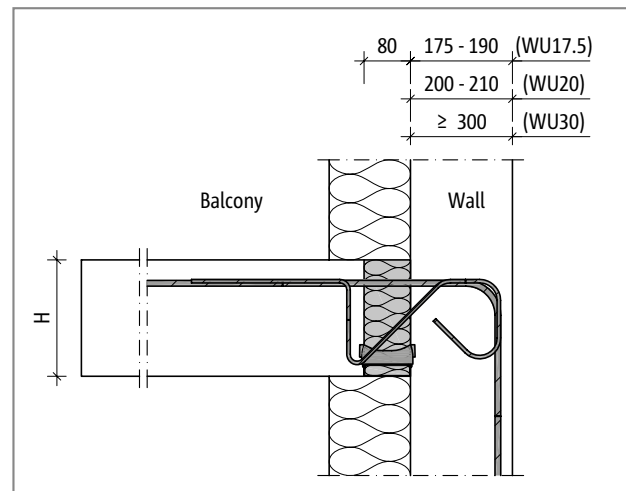
Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH: Higher lying balcony and external insulation

### Wall connection upwards



Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO: Wall connection upwards with external insulation

### Wall connection downwards



Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU: Wall connection downwards with external insulation

### **i** Special designs

- ▶ The geometric dimensions presented can be implemented using special designs. Contact is the application engineering dept. (contact see page 3).
- ▶ Design values can deviate from the standard products.

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

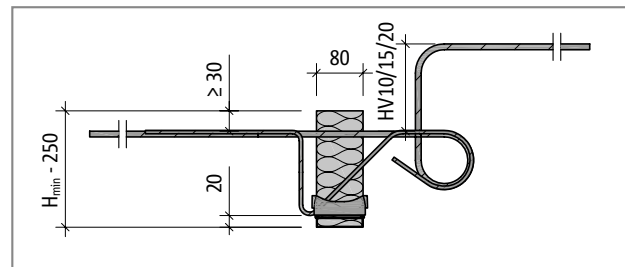
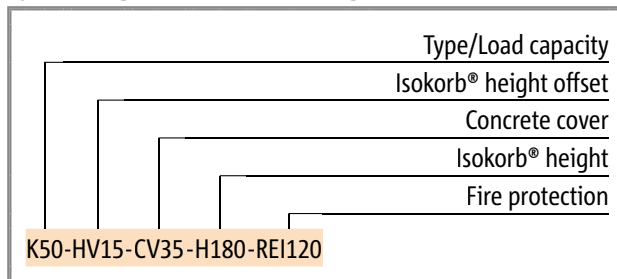
## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level: K20-HV, K30-HV, K50-HV, K60-HV
- ▶ Connection geometry:
  - HV10 = Isokorb® height offset: 90 - 140 mm
  - HV15 = Isokorb® height offset: 150 - 190 mm
  - HV20 = Isokorb® height offset: 200 - 240 mm
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars:
  - CV30 = 30mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm (e.g.: K50-HV15-CV35-V6-H200)
- ▶ Shear force variant:
  - Number and diameter of the shear force bars V6, V8 available only with K60-... ; varying in number and in diameter of the shear force bars
- ▶ Fire resistance class: R0 (Standard), REI120

### Type designations in planning documents



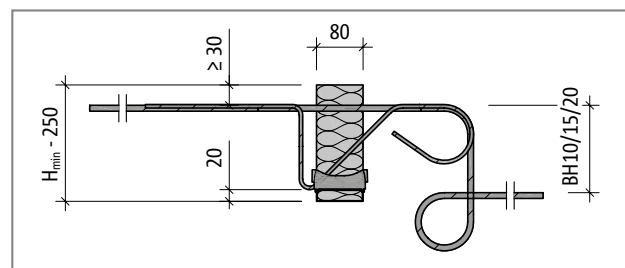
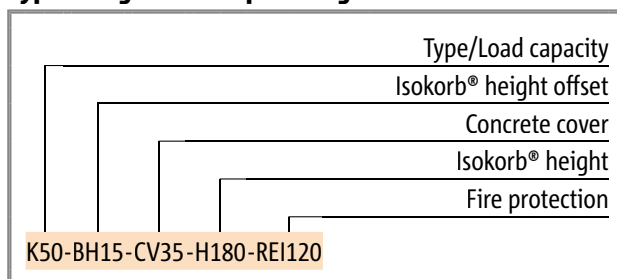
Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV: Product section

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level: K20-BH, K30-BH, K50-BH, K60-BH
- ▶ Connection geometry:
  - BH10 = Isokorb® height offset: ≤ 100 mm
  - BH15 = Isokorb® height offset: ≤ 150 mm
  - BH20 = Isokorb® height offset: ≤ 200 mm
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars:
  - CV30 = 30mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm (e.g.: K50-BH15-CV35-V6-H200)
- ▶ Shear force variant:
  - Number and diameter of the shear force bars V6, V8 available only with K60-... ; varying in number and in diameter of the shear force bars
- ▶ Fire resistance class: R0 (Standard), REI120

### Type designation in planning documents



Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH: Product section

### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

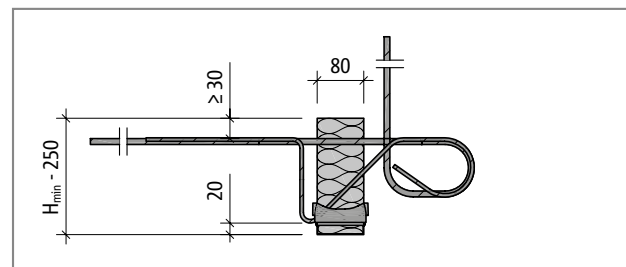
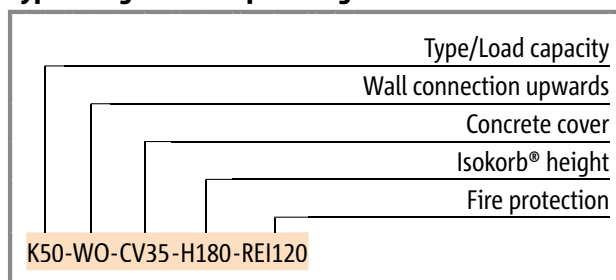
## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level: K20-WO, K30-WO, K50-WO, K60-WO
- ▶ Connection geometry:  
WO = Connection to a wall upwards
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars:  
CV30 = 30mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm (e.g.: K50-WO-CV35-V6-H200)
- ▶ Shear force variant:  
Number and diameter of the shear force bars V6, V8 available only with K60-... ; varying in number and in diameter of the shear force bars
- ▶ Fire resistance class: R0 (Standard), REI120

### Type designation in planning documents



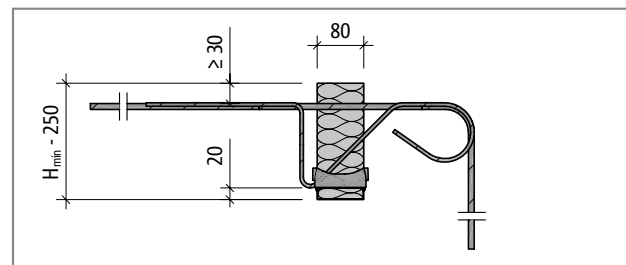
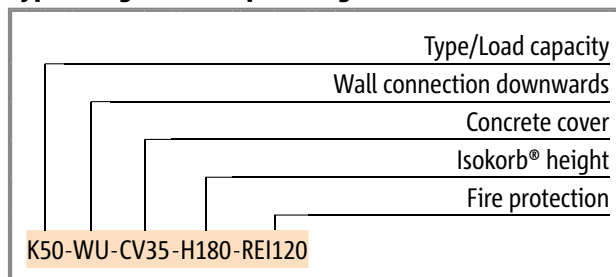
Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO: Product section

### Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level: K20-WU, K30-WU, K50-WU, K60-WU
- ▶ Connection geometry:  
WU = connection to a wall downwards
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars:  
CV30 = 30mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm (e.g.: K50-WU-CV35-V6-H200)
- ▶ Shear force variant:  
Number and diameter of the shear force bars V6, V8 available only with K60-... ; varying in number and in diameter of the shear force bars
- ▶ Fire resistance class: R0 (Standard), REI120

### Type designation in planning documents



Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU: Product section

### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

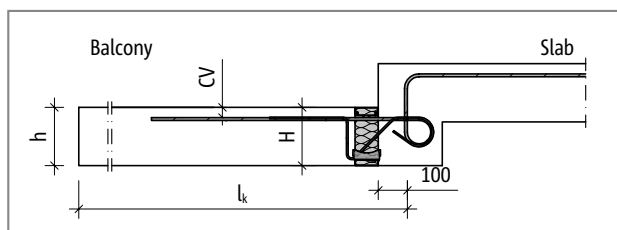
K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-HV10/15/20 K20-BH10/15/20 K20-WO K20-WU		K30-HV10/15/20 K30-BH10/15/20 K30-WO K30-WU		K50-HV10/15/20 K50-BH10/15/20 K50-WO K50-WU		K60-HV10/15/20 K60-BH10/15/20 K60-WO K60-WU	
Design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]			Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30					
	CV30	CV35	CV50	$m_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/m]					
Isokorb® height H [mm]		160		-14.9	-20.8	-28.0	-36.4		
	160		180	-15.7	-22.0	-29.7	-38.6		
		170		-16.6	-23.2	-31.4	-40.8		
	170		190	-17.4	-24.4	-33.1	-43.1		
		180		-18.3	-25.6	-34.8	-45.3		
	180		200	-19.1	-26.8	-36.5	-47.5		
		190		-20.0	-28.0	-38.2	-49.7		
	190		210	-20.8	-29.2	-40.0	-51.9		
		200		-21.7	-30.4	-41.7	-54.2		
	200		220	-22.5	-31.6	-43.4	-56.4		
		210		-23.4	-32.7	-45.1	-58.6		
	210		230	-24.2	-33.9	-46.8	-60.8		
		220		-25.1	-35.1	-48.5	-63.0		
	220		240	-26.0	-36.3	-50.2	-65.3		
		230		-26.8	-37.5	-51.9	-67.5		
	230		250	-27.7	-38.7	-53.6	-69.7		
		240		-28.5	-39.9	-55.3	-71.9		
240			-29.4	-41.1	-57.0	-74.1			
	250		-30.2	-42.3	-58.7	-76.4			
250			-31.1	-43.5	-60.4	-78.6			
Shear force variant	$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]								
	V6				32.9	49.4	49.4	65.8	
V8				-	-	-	76.8		

Schöck Isokorb® type	K20-HV10/15/20 K20-BH10/15/20 K20-WO K20-WU	K30-HV10/15/20 K30-BH10/15/20 K30-WO K30-WU	K50-HV10/15/20 K50-BH10/15/20 K50-WO K50-WU	K60-HV10/15/20 K60-BH10/15/20 K60-WO K60-WU
Isokorb® length [mm]	1000	1000	1000	1000
Tension bars	5 $\varnothing$ 10	7 $\varnothing$ 10	10 $\varnothing$ 10	13 $\varnothing$ 10
Shear force bars V6	4 $\varnothing$ 6	6 $\varnothing$ 6	6 $\varnothing$ 6	6 $\varnothing$ 8
Shear force bars V8	-	-	-	7 $\varnothing$ 8
Pressure bearing (piece)	6	8	10	12
Special stirrup (piece)	-	-	-	4



Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV: Static system

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## C25/30 design

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ With CV50, H = 180 mm is the lowest Isokorb® height, this requires a minimum slab thickness of h = 180 mm.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ Note FEM guidelines if a FEM program is to be used for design.

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Deflection/Camber

### Deflection

The deflection factors given in the table ( $\tan \alpha$  [%]) result alone from the deflection of the Schöck Isokorb® under 100% steel utilisation. They serve for the estimation of the required camber. The total arithmetic camber of the balcony slab formwork results from the calculation according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA plus the deflection from Schöck Isokorb®. The camber of the balcony slab formwork to be given by the structural engineer/designer in the implementation plans (Basis: Calculated total deflection from cantilever slab + floor rotation angle + Schöck Isokorb®) should be so rounded that the scheduled drainage direction is maintained (round up: with drainage to the building facade, round down: with drainage towards the cantilever slab end).

### Deflection (p) as a result of Schöck Isokorb®

$$p = \tan \alpha \cdot l_k \cdot (m_{pd} / m_{Rd}) \cdot 10 \text{ [mm]}$$

#### Factors to be applied

$\tan \alpha$  = apply value from table

$l_k$  = cantilever length [m]

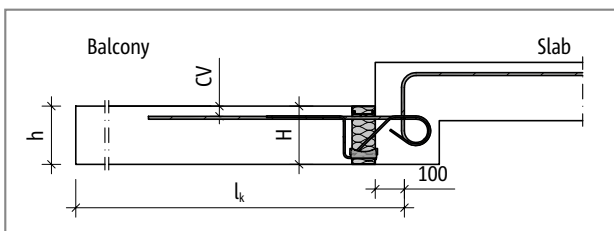
$m_{pd}$  = relevant bending moment [kNm/m] in the ultimate limit state for the determination of the p [mm] from Schöck Isokorb®.

The load combination to be applied for the deflection is determined by the structural engineer.

(Recommendation: Load combination for the determination of the camber p : determine  $g+q/2$ ,  $m_{pd}$  in the ultimate limit state)

$m_{Rd}$  = maximum design moment [kNm/m] of the Schöck Isokorb®

Calculation example see page 76



Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV: Static system

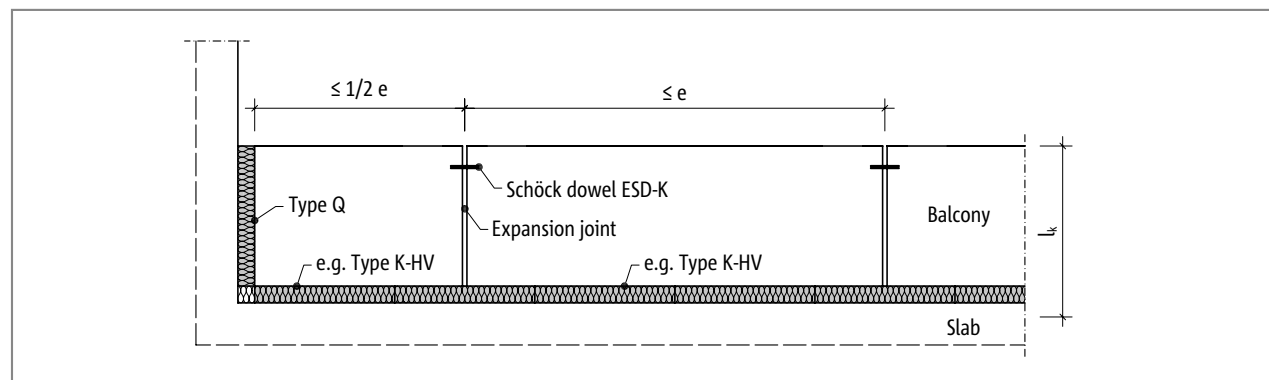
Schöck Isokorb® type		K-HV, -BH, -WO, -WU	
Deflection factors when		$\tan \alpha$ [%]	
		CV30/CV35	CV50
Isokorb® height H [mm]	160	0.9	-
	170	0.8	-
	180	0.7	0.8
	190	0.7	0.8
	200	0.6	0.7
	210	0.6	0.6
	220	0.5	0.6
	230	0.5	0.5
	240	0.5	0.5
	250	0.4	0.5

## Slenderness

### Slenderness

In order to safeguard the serviceability limit state we recommend the limitation of the slenderness to the following maximum cantilever lengths  $l_k$  [m]:

Schöck Isokorb® type		K-HV, -BH, -WO, -WU		
maximum cantilever length with		$l_{k,max}$ [m]		
		CV30	CV35	CV50
Isokorb® height H [mm]	160	1.81	1.74	-
	170	1.95	1.88	-
	180	2.10	2.03	1.81
	190	2.25	2.17	1.95
	200	2.39	2.32	2.10
	210	2.54	2.46	2.25
	220	2.68	2.61	2.39
	230	2.83	2.76	2.54
	240	2.98	2.90	2.68
	250	3.12	3.05	2.83



Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV: Formation of expansion joints with longitudinally relocatable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck dowel

Schöck Isokorb® type		K-HV, -BH, -WO, -WU	
Maximum expansion joint spacing e		e [m]	
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.0	

### i Edge distances

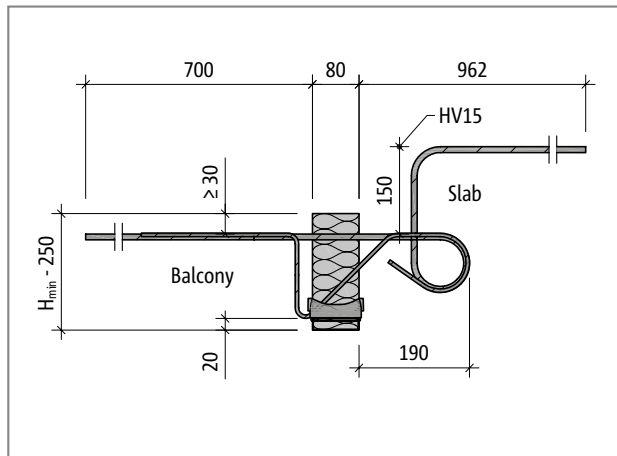
The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

- ▶ For the centre distance of the tension bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression elements from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the shear force bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 100$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm applies.

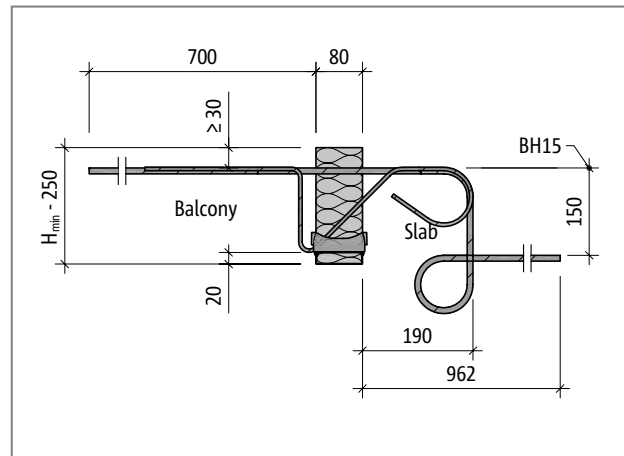
K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

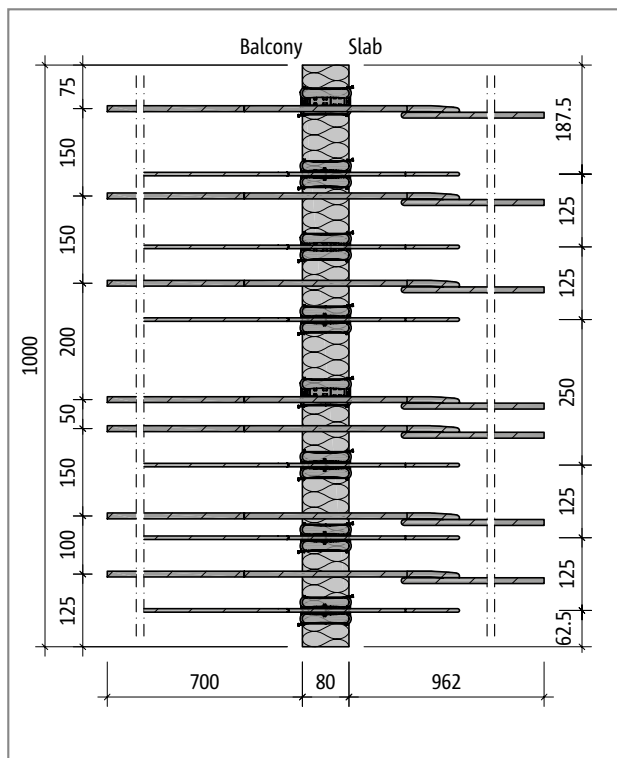
## Product description



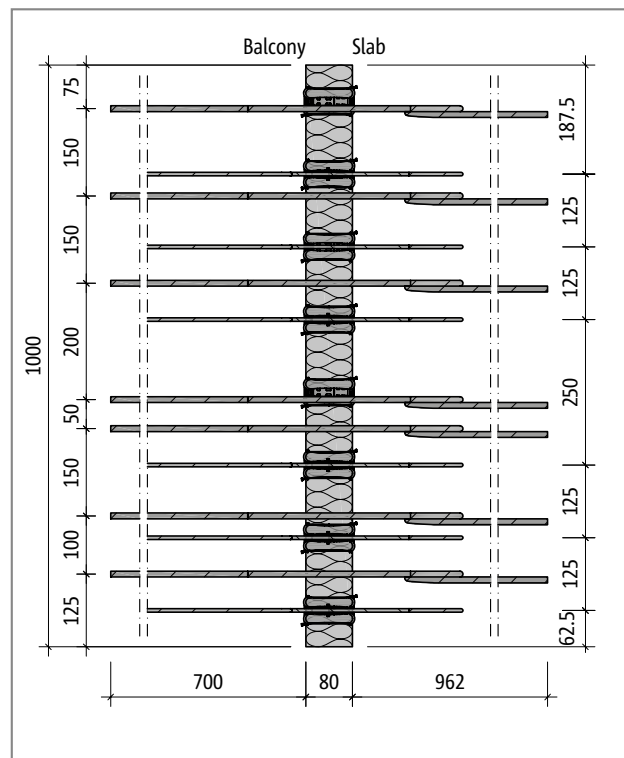
Schöck Isokorb® type K30-HV15: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K30-BH15: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K30-HV15: Product layout



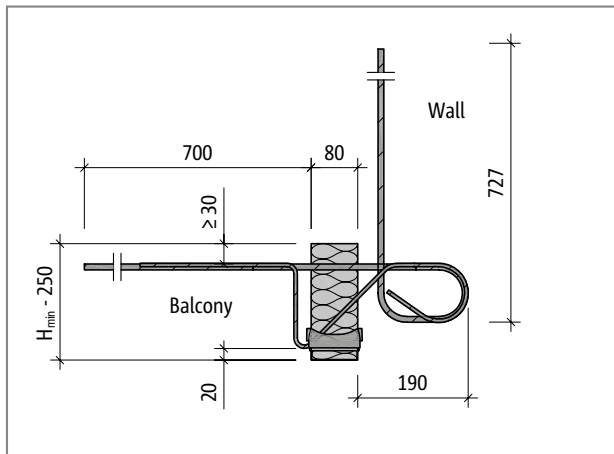
Schöck Isokorb® type K30-BH15: Product layout

### **i** Product information

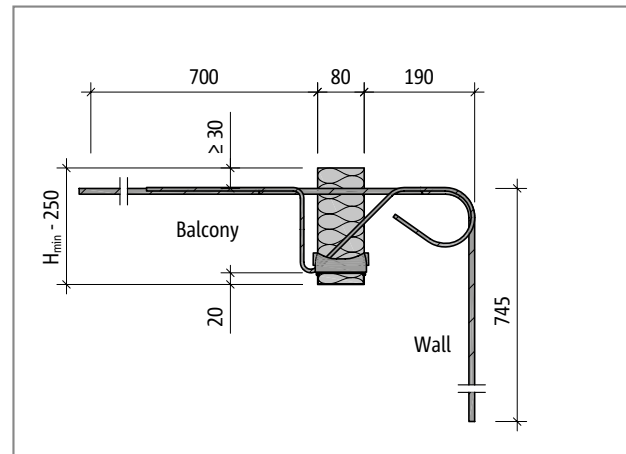
- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)
- ▶ Minimum height Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV, -BH:  $H_{min} = 160$  mm
- ▶ On-site spacing of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV, -BH possible on the unreinforced positions; take into account reduced load-bearing force due to spacing; take into account required edge distances
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars: CV30 = 30 mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm



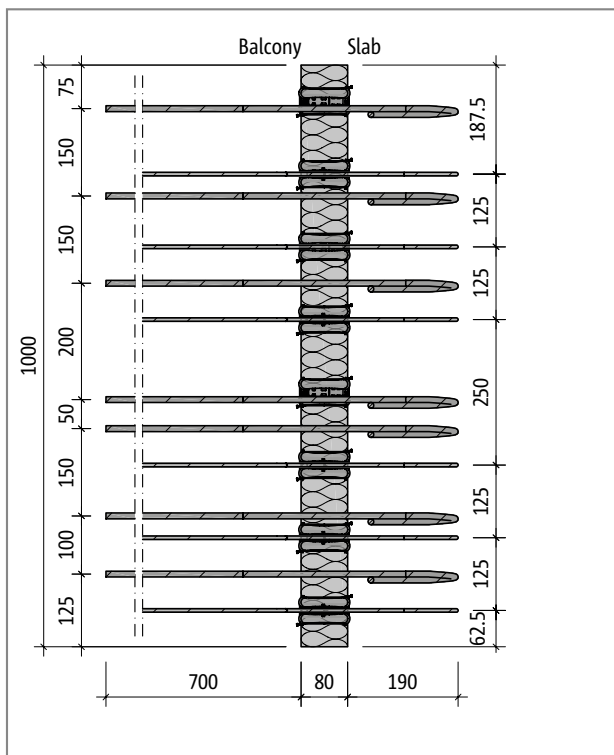
## Product description



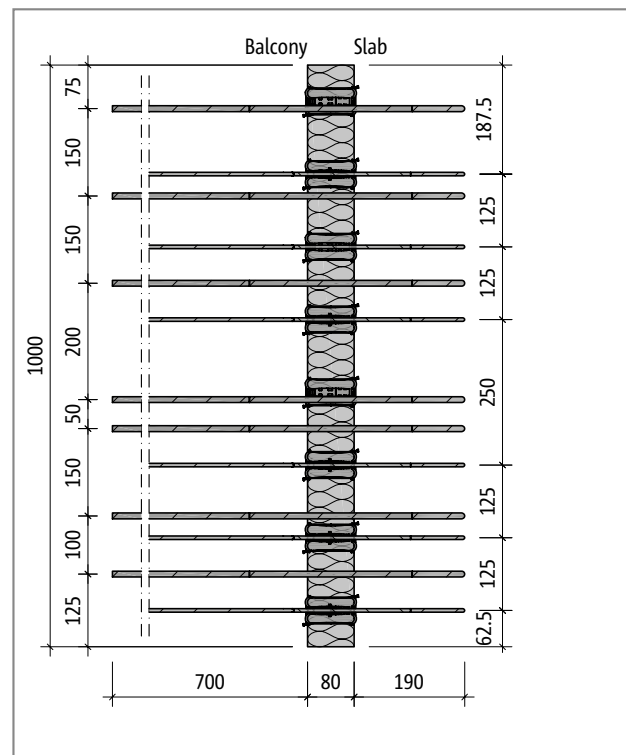
Schöck Isokorb® type K30-WO: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K30-WU: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type K30-WO: Product layout



Schöck Isokorb® type K30-WU: Product layout

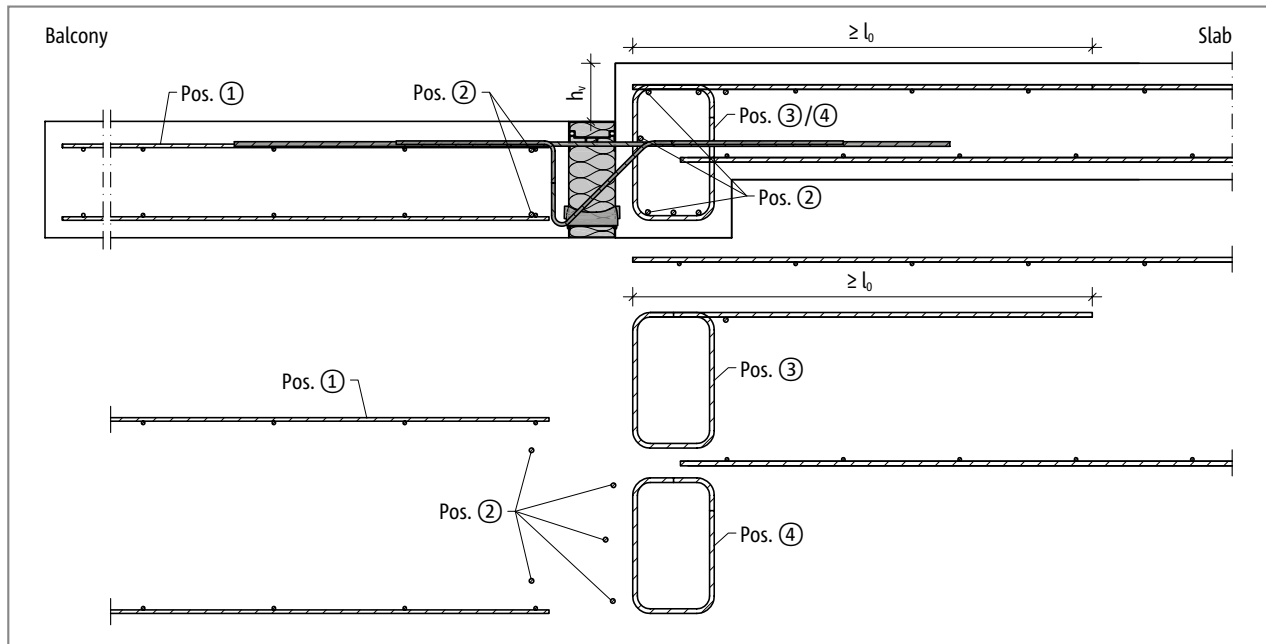
### **i** Product information

- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)
- ▶ Minimum height Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO, -WU:  $H_{min} = 160$  mm
- ▶ On-site spacing of the Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU,WO possible at the unreinforced points; take into account reduced load-bearing capacity due to spacing; take into account required edge distances
- ▶ Concrete cover of the tension bars: CV30 = 30 mm, CV35 = 35 mm, CV50 = 50 mm

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## On-site reinforcement - Schöck Isokorb® type K



Schöck Isokorb® type K: On-site reinforcement for small height offset

### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Due to the reinforcement density in the downstand beam use is recommended to K65 only.
- ▶ For the redirection of the tension force on the floor-side, a stirrup reinforcement Pos. 3 is required in the floor edge beam (upper side length  $l_{0,bü}$ ). This stirrup reinforcement Pos.3 safeguards the load transmission from the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The shear force reinforcement Pos. 4 conforms to the loading of balcony, floor and the supporting width of the downstand/upstand beam. Therefore the shear force reinforcement in individual cases is to be verified by the structural engineer.
- ▶ The required lateral reinforcement in the upstand beam area is to be verified according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 8.7 to 8.8 and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA, NDPs for 8.8.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type K is to be placed as necessary before the installation of the downstand or upstand reinforcement.
- ▶ Pos. 3: Value for Isokorb® heights between 160 mm and 250 mm may be interpolated.
- ▶ Pos. 3: For larger downstand beam widths a reduction of the required reinforcement acc. to the structural engineer's details is possible.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

## On-site reinforcement - Schöck Isokorb® type K

### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected:  $a_s$  lapping reinforcement  $\geq a_s$  Isokorb® tension bars.

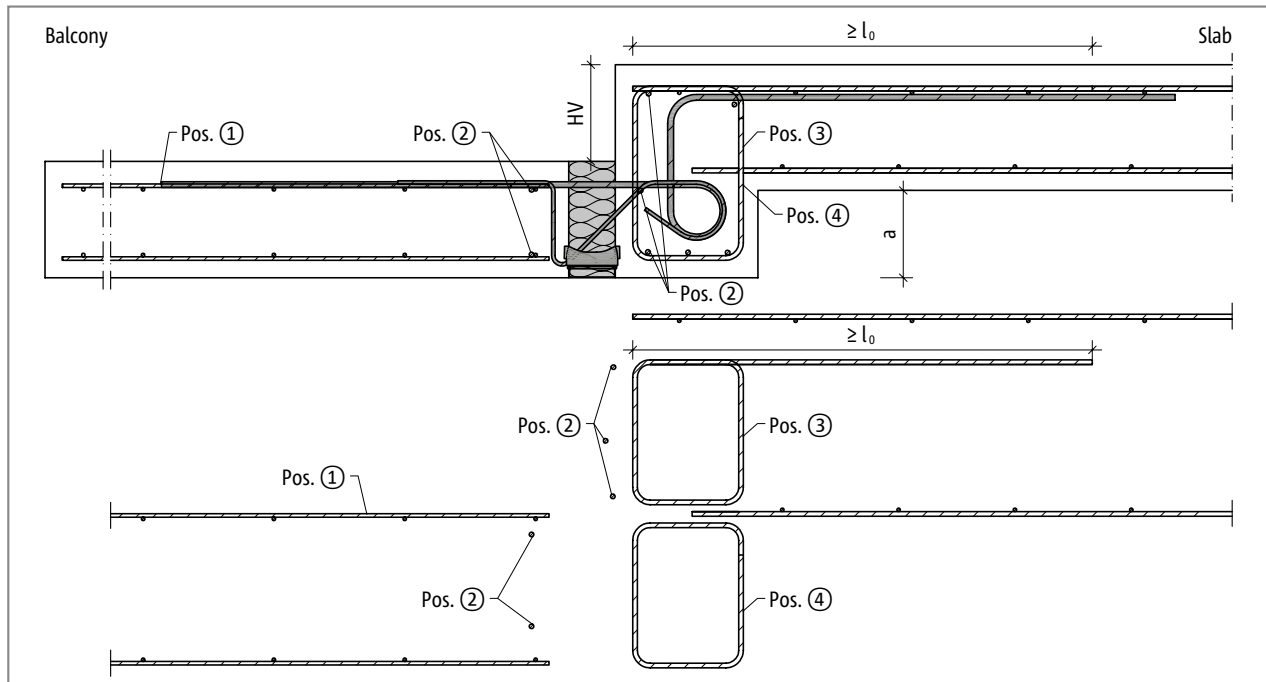
Schöck Isokorb® type			K10	K20	K25	K35
On-site reinforcement	Location	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony side	160 - 250	201	402	503	604
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint						
Pos. 2	Balcony side	160 - 250	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
	Floor side	160 - 250	3 · H8	3 · H8	3 · H8	3 · H8
Pos. 3 Stirrup reinforcement for the redirection of the tension force						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Floor side	160	266	453	621	674
		250	406	730	969	1062
Pos. 4 Stirrup reinforcement acc. to shear force design						
Pos. 4	Floor side	160 - 250	Stirrup reinforcement acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 6.2.3, 9.2.2			

Schöck Isokorb® type			K45	K47	K55	K65
On-site reinforcement	Location	Height [mm]	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony side	160 - 250	704	792	905	1018
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint						
Pos. 2	Balcony side	160 - 250	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
	Floor side	160 - 250	3 · H8	3 · H8	3 · H8	3 · H8
Pos. 3 Stirrup reinforcement for the redirection of the tension force						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Floor side	160	821	889	1005	1120
		250	1320	1441	1651	1859
Pos. 4 Stirrup reinforcement acc. to shear force design						
Pos. 4	Floor side	160 - 250	Stirrup reinforcement acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 6.2.3, 9.2.2			

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## On-site reinforcement - Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV



### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

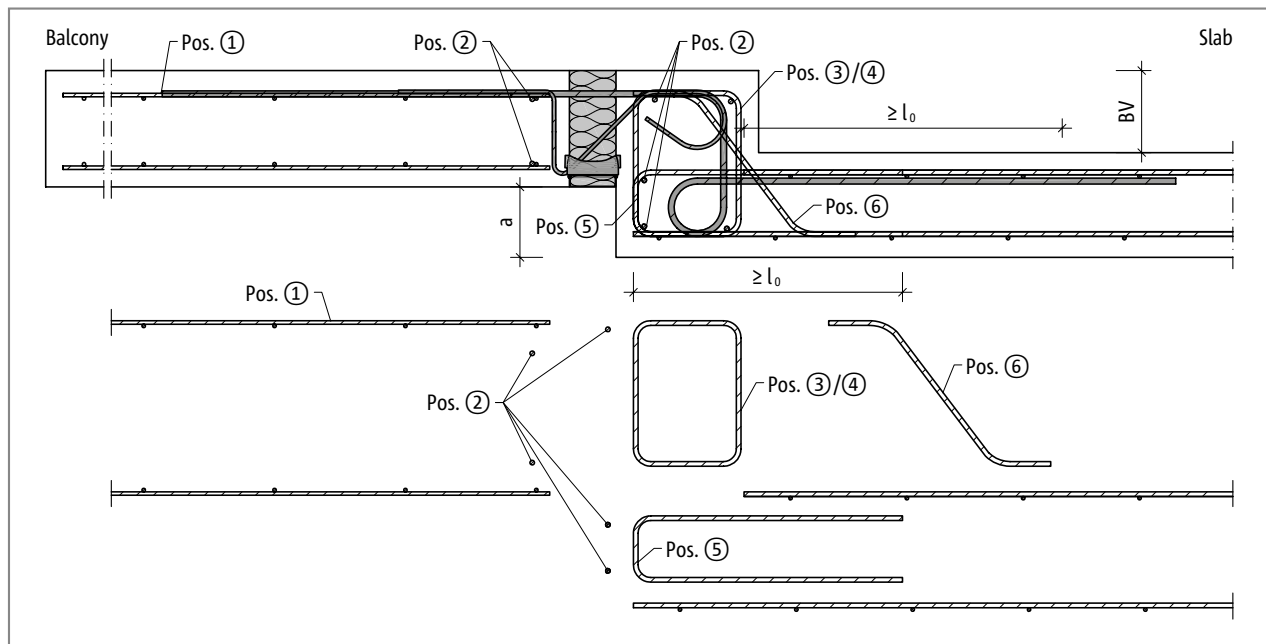
Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected:  $a$ , lapping reinforcement  $\geq a$ , Isokorb® tension bars.

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-HV	K30-HV	K50-HV	K60-HV
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement					
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony side	393	550	785	1020
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint					
Pos. 2	Balcony side/downstand beam	5 · H8	5 · H8	5 · H8	5 · H8
Pos. 3 Stirrup					
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Downstand beam $a = 260$ mm	749	1084	1591	2065
	Downstand beam $a = 135$ mm	462	665	946	1203
Pos. 4 Stirrup					
Pos. 4	Downstand beam	Taking into account of shear forces and moments by the structural engineer			

### i Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ For the redirection of the tension force on the floor-side, a stirrup reinforcement Pos. 3 is required in the floor edge beam (upper side length  $l_{0,bb}$ ). This stirrup reinforcement Pos.3 safeguards the load transmission from the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶  $l_0$  for  $l_0$  ( $\varnothing 10$ )  $\geq 570$  mm,  $l_0$  ( $\varnothing 12$ )  $\geq 680$  mm and  $l_0$  ( $\varnothing 14$ )  $\geq 790$  mm.
- ▶ Pos. 3 applies for downstand widths  $b = 220$  mm. For  $b > 220$  mm a reduction is possible.
- ▶ Pos. 3 is given for two offset dimensions  $a$ . In between it can be interpolated.
- ▶ The shear force reinforcement Pos. 4 conforms to the loading of balcony, floor and the supporting width of the downstand/upstand beam. Therefore the shear force reinforcement in individual cases is to be verified by the structural engineer.
- ▶ The required lateral reinforcement in the upstand beam area is to be verified according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 8.7 to 8.8 and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA, NDPs for 8.8.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV is to be placed as necessary before the installation of the downstand or upstand reinforcement.

## On-site reinforcement - Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH



### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

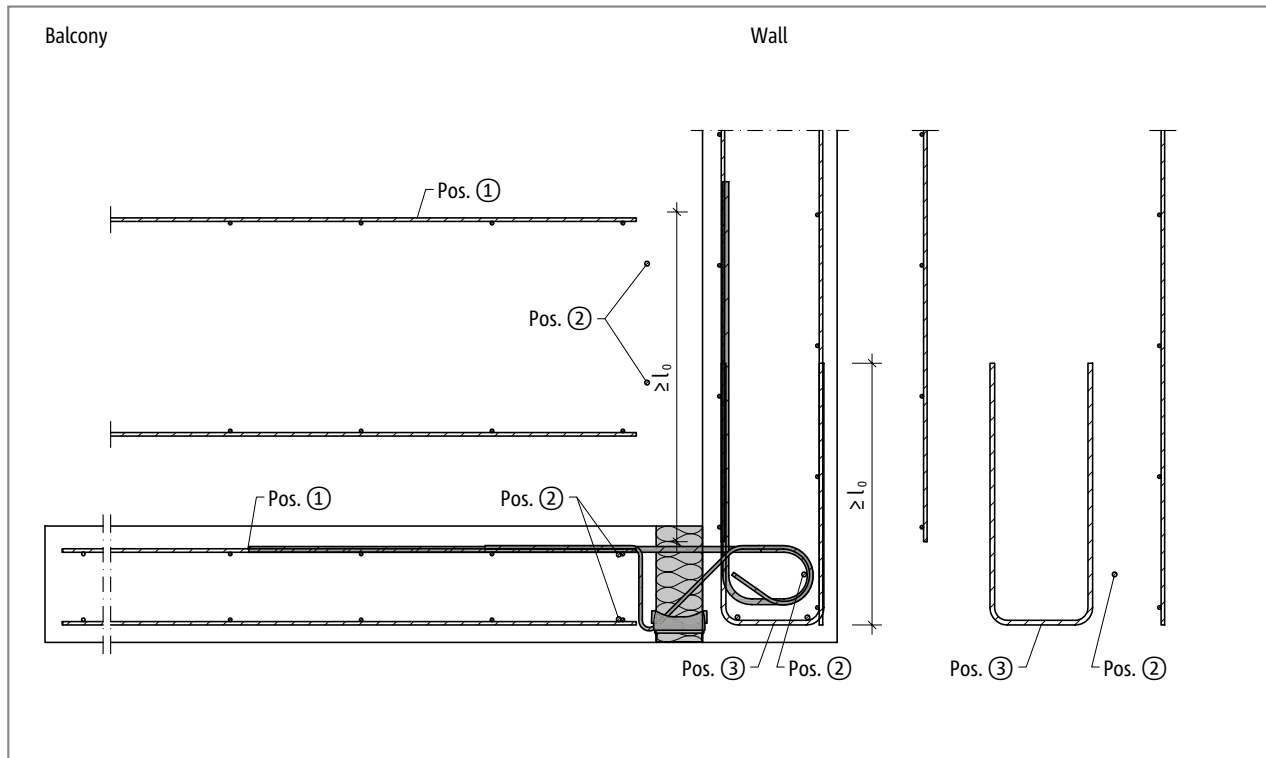
Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected:  $a_s$  lapping reinforcement  $\geq a_s$  Isokorb® tension bars.

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-BH	K30-BH	K50-BH	K60-BH
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement					
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony side	393	550	785	1020
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint					
Pos. 2	Balcony/upstand beam	5 · H8	5 · H8	5 · H8	5 · H8
Pos. 3 and Pos. 5 Stirrup					
Pos. 3 and Pos. 5 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Upstand beam $a = 260$ mm	749	1084	1591	2065
	Upstand beam $a = 135$ mm	462	665	946	1203
Pos. 4 Stirrup					
Pos. 4	Upstand beam	Taking into account of shear forces and moments by the structural engineer			
Pos. 6 Inclined reinforcement					
Pos. 6	Upstand beam	H8@200	H8@200	H8@110	H10@130

### i Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ For the redirection of the tension force on the floor side, a stirrup reinforcement Pos. 3 is required in the floor edge beam (upper side length  $l_{0, \text{bü}}$ ). This stirrup reinforcement Pos.3 + Pos.5 safeguards the load passing from the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶  $l_0$  for  $l_0 (\varnothing 10) \geq 570$  mm,  $l_0 (\varnothing 12) \geq 680$  mm and  $l_0 (\varnothing 14) \geq 790$  mm.
- ▶ Pos. 3 and Pos. 5 apply for upstand beam widths  $b = 220$  mm. For  $b > 220$  mm a reduction is possible.
- ▶ Pos. 3 and Pos. 5 are given for two offset dimensions  $a$ . In between it can be interpolated.
- ▶ The shear force reinforcement Pos. 4 conforms to the loading of balcony, floor and the supporting width of the downstand/upstand beam. Therefore the shear force reinforcement in individual cases is to be verified by the structural engineer.
- ▶ The required lateral reinforcement in the upstand beam area is to be verified according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 8.7 to 8.8 and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA, NDPs for 8.8.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type K-BH is to be placed as necessary before the installation of the downstand or upstand reinforcement.

## On-site reinforcement - Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO



### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

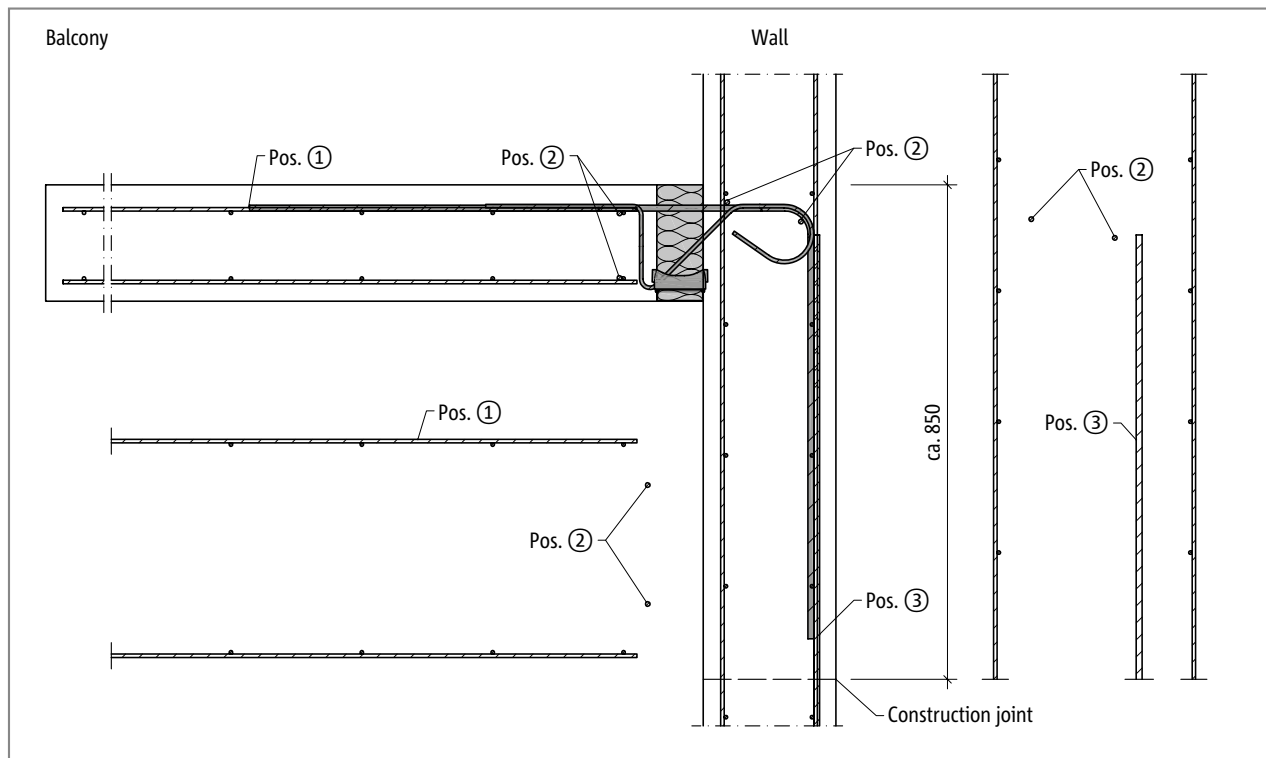
Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected:  $a_s$  lapping reinforcement  $\geq a_s$  Isokorb® tension bars.

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-WO	K30-WO	K50-WO	K60-WO
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement					
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony side	393	550	785	1020
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint					
Pos. 2	Balcony side/wall side	3 · H8	3 · H8	3 · H8	3 · H8
Pos. 3 Stirrup					
Pos. 3	Wall side	H10@135	H12@135	∅ 14/135	H16@95
$l_0$ [mm]	Wall side	$\geq$ 570	$\geq$ 680	$\geq$ 790	$\geq$ 790

### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ The required lateral reinforcement in the upstand beam area is to be verified according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 8.7 to 8.8 and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA, NDPs for 8.8.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type K-WO is to be placed as necessary before the installation of the downstand or upstand reinforcement.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

## On-site reinforcement - Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU



K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected:  $a_s$  lapping reinforcement  $\geq a_s$  Isokorb® tension bars.

Schöck Isokorb® type		K20-WU	K30-WU	K50-WU	K60-WU
	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>					
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony side	393	550	785	1020
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>					
Pos. 2	Balcony side/wall side	4 · H8	4 · H8	4 · H8	4 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Bar steel</b>					
Pos. 3	Wall side	H10@135	H12@135	∅ 14/135	H16@95
$l_0$ [mm]	Wall side	$\geq$ 570	$\geq$ 680	$\geq$ 790	$\geq$ 790

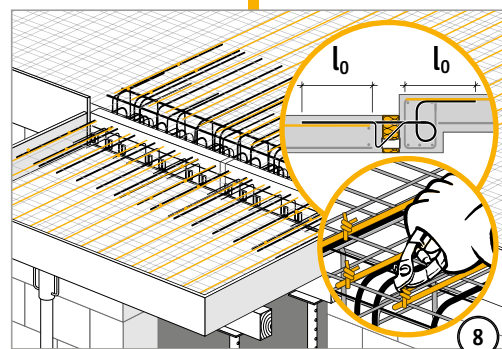
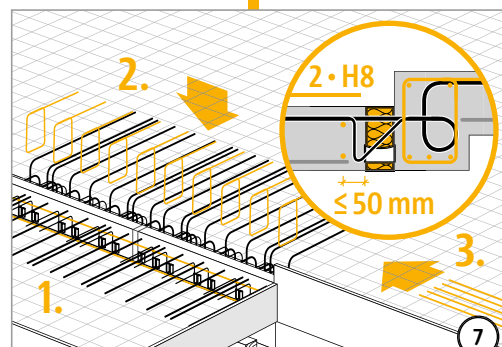
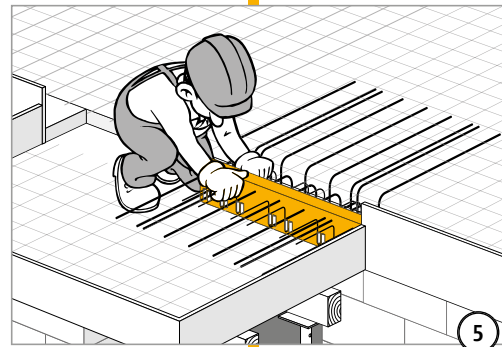
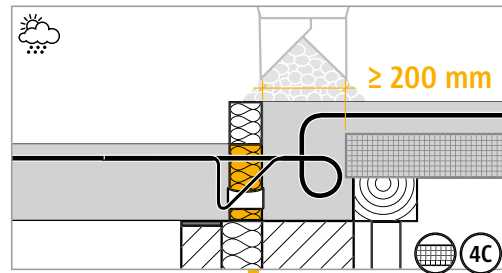
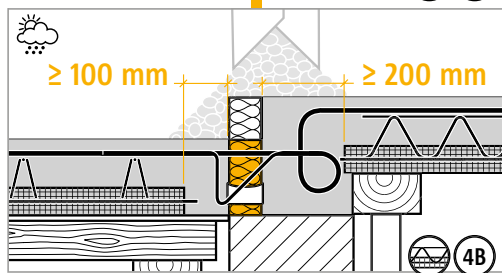
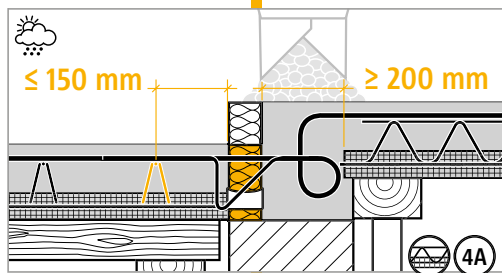
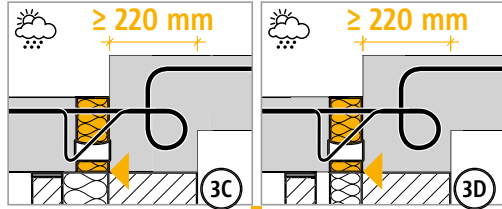
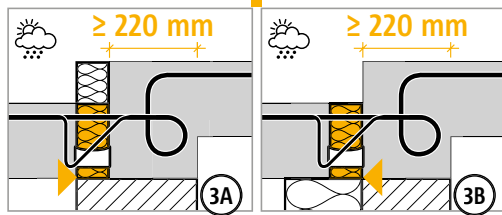
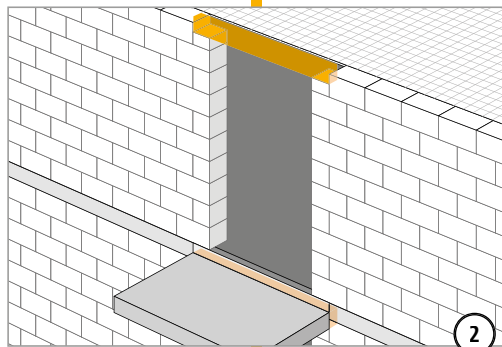
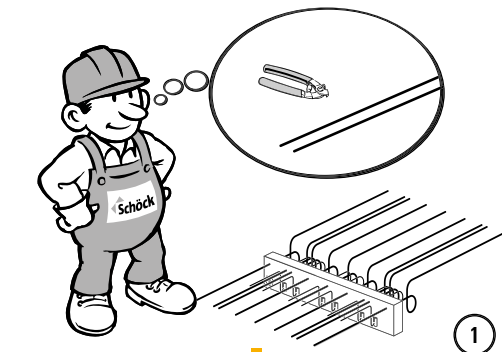
### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ The required lateral reinforcement in the upstand beam area is to be verified according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 8.7 to 8.8 and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA, NDPs for 8.8.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type K-WU is to be placed as necessary before the downstand or upstand reinforcement.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

# Installation instructions

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

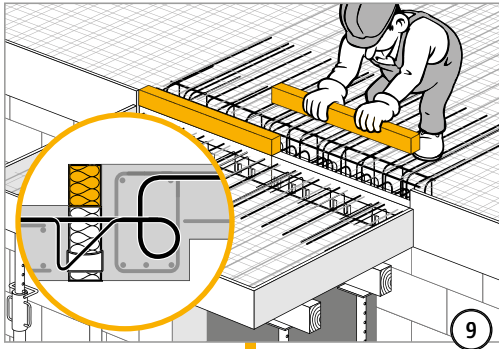
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



Without fail fill compression joint with in-situ concrete! Joint width  $\geq 100$  mm.



## Installation instructions



K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

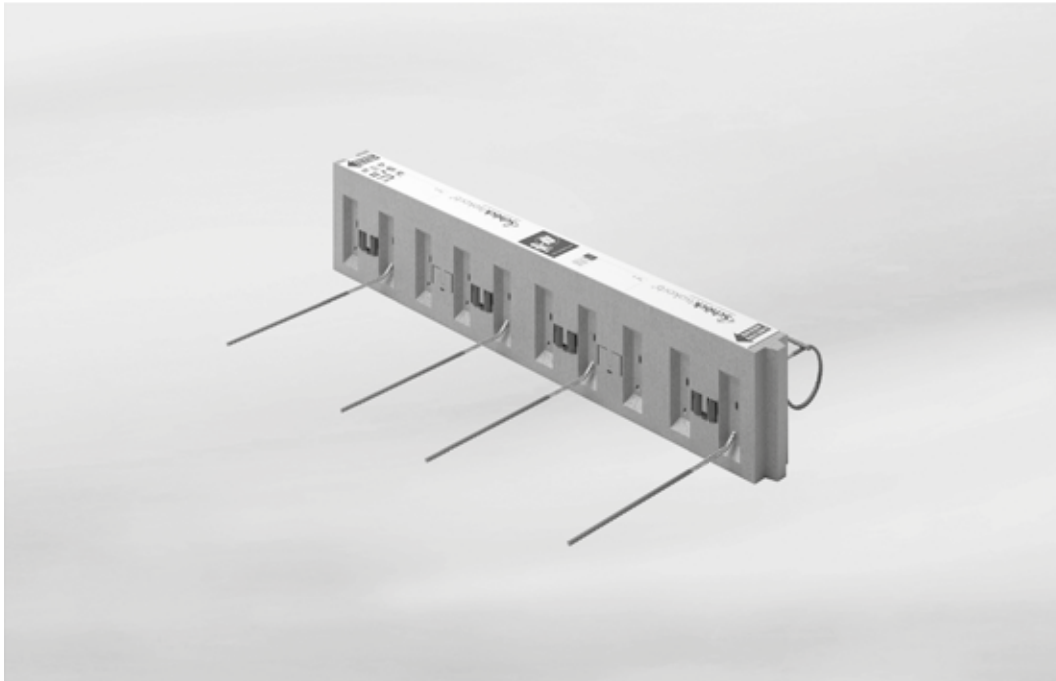
## ✓ Check list

- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- Has the additional proportionate deflection resulting from the Schöck Isokorb® been taken into account?
- Is the drainage direction taken into account with the resulting camber information? Is the degree of camber entered in the working drawings?
- Is the increased minimum slab thickness taken into account with CV50?
- Are the recommendations for the limitation of the slenderness observed?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Are the Schöck FEM guidelines taken into account with the calculation using FEM?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Are planned existing horizontal loads e.g. from wind pressure taken into account? Are additional Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP or supplementary type EQ required for this?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- Have the required in-situ concrete strips for the type K-HV, K-BH, K-WO, K-WU in conjunction with inner slab elements (width  $\geq$  100 mm from compression element), been charted in the implementation plans?
- Is the required component geometry present with the connection to a floor or a wall? Is a special design required?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?
- With precast balconies are possibly necessary gaps for the front side transportation anchors and downpipes with internal drainage taken into account? Is the maximum centre distance of 300 mm for the Isokorb® bars observed?

K-HV  
K-BH  
K-WO  
K-WU

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Schöck Isokorb® type Q, Q+Q, QZ



*Schöck Isokorb® type Q*

### **Schöck Isokorb® type Q**

Suitable for supported balconies. It transfers positive shear forces.

### **Schöck Isokorb® type Q+Q**

Suitable for supported balconies. It transfers positive and negative shear forces.

### **Schöck Isokorb® type QZ**

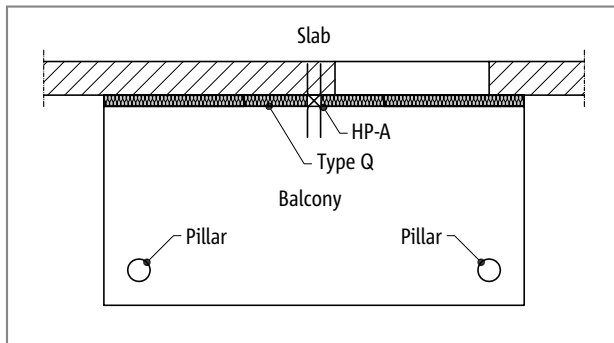
Suitable for supported balconies with connection free of constraint forces. It transfers positive shear forces.

Q

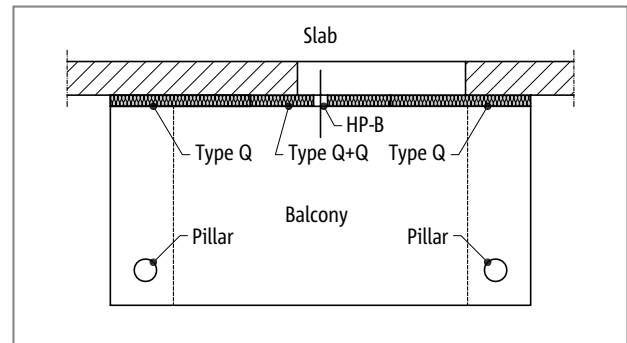
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



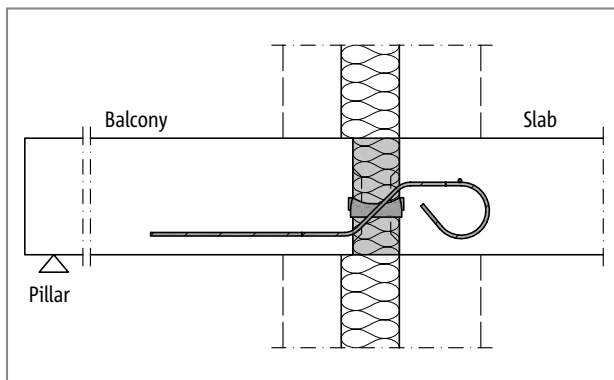
## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections



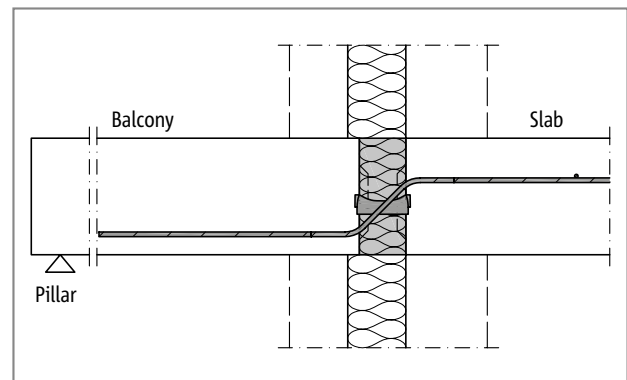
Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Balcony with pillar support



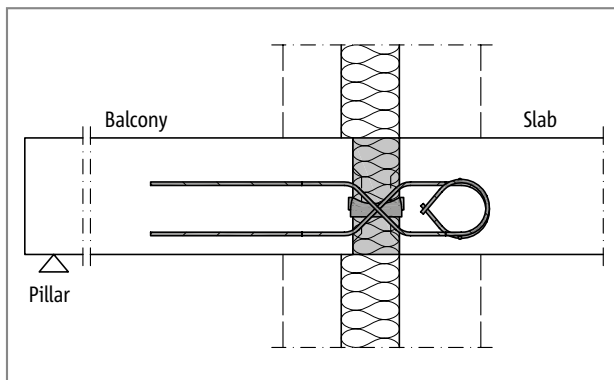
Schöck Isokorb® type Q, Q+Q: Supported balcony with various bearing stiffneses; type HP-B (optional) with ordinary horizontal forset



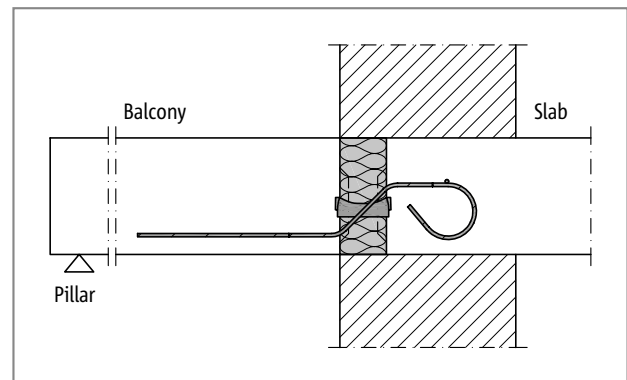
Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Connection with non-load-bearing cavity masonry (e.g. type Q10 to type Q50)



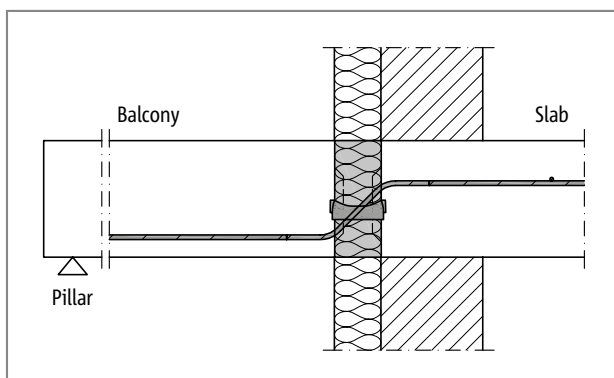
Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Connection with non-load-bearing cavity masonry (e.g. type Q70 to Q110)



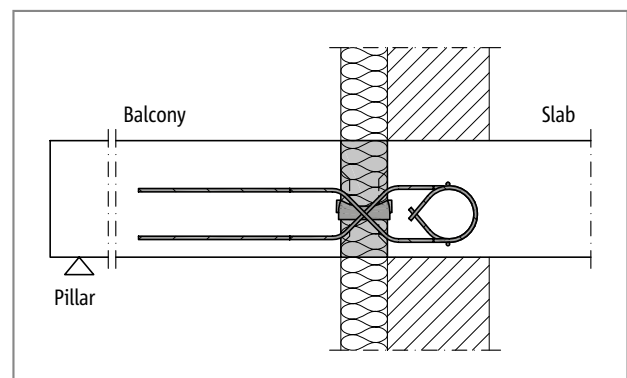
Schöck Isokorb® type Q+Q: Connection with non-load-bearing cavity masonry (e.g. type Q10+Q10 to Q50+Q50)



Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Connection with thermal insulating cavity masonry (e.g. type Q10 to type Q50)



Schöck Isokorb® type XKT: Connection with thermal insulation bonded system (WDVS) (e.g. type Q70 to Q110)



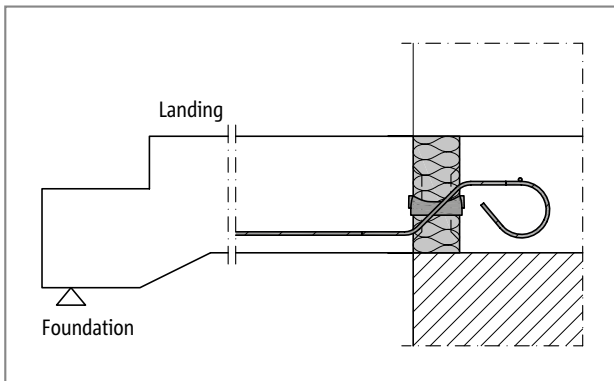
Schöck Isokorb® type Q+Q: Connection with thermal insulation bonded system (WDVS) (e.g. type Q10+Q10 to Q50+Q50)

Q

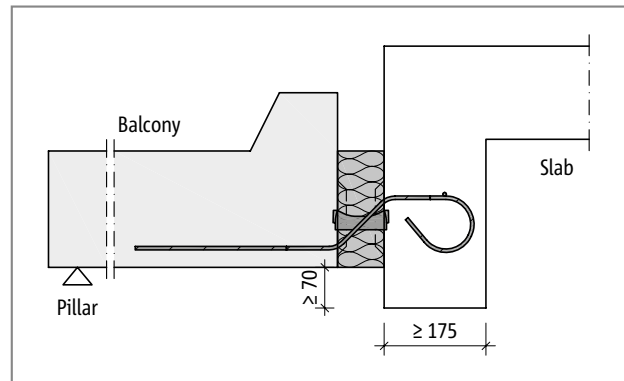
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Installation cross sections

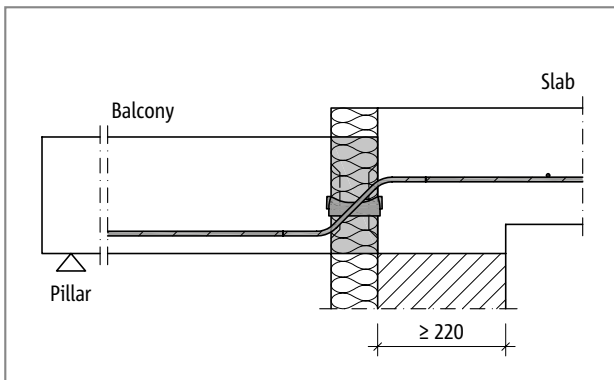
Q



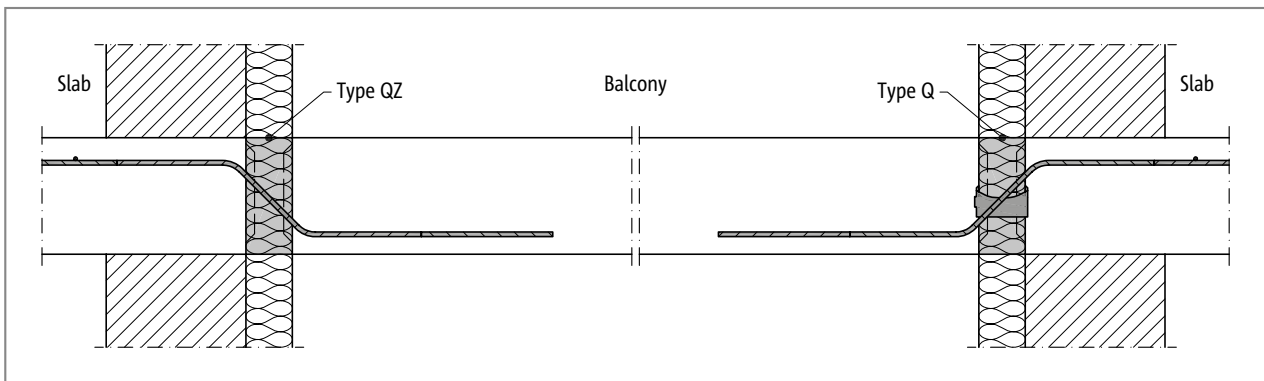
Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Connection stair flight with thermal insulating cavity masonry (e.g. type Q10 to Q50)



Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Installation situation "Balcony slab precast unit" (e.g. type Q10 to Q50)



Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Installation situation with small height offset (e.g. type Q70 to Q110)



Schöck Isokorb® type QZ, Q: Application case one-way reinforced concrete slab

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® type Q, Q+Q, QZ variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® types Q and Q+Q can be varied as follows:

Type Q: Shear force bar for positive shear force

Type Q+Q: Shear force bar for positive and negative shear force

Type QZ: Free of constraint forces without pressure bearing, shear force bar for positive shear force

▶ Load-bearing level:

Q10 to Q50, Q70 to Q110

Q10+Q10, Q30+Q30, Q50+Q50

QZ10 to QZ50, QZ70 to QZ110

Load-bearing levels 10 to 50: Shear force bar on floor side bent, balcony side straight.

Load-bearing levels 70 to 110: Shear force bars floor side straight, balcony side straight.

▶ Concrete cover of the shear force bars

bottom: CV = 30 mm

top: CV ≥ 35 mm (depending on height of the Schöck Isokorb®)

▶ Height:

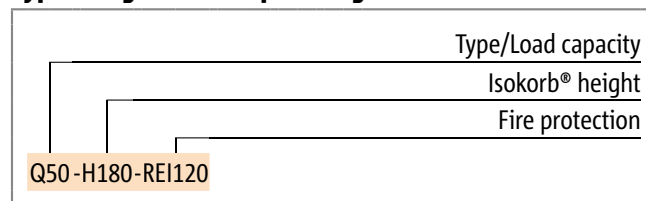
H = H<sub>min</sub> to 250 mm (minimum slab height depending on load-bearing level and fire protection)

▶ Fire resistance class:

RO: Standard

REI120: Fire protection board projecting on both sides by 10 mm.

### Type designations in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

In accordance with approval heights up to 500 mm are possible.

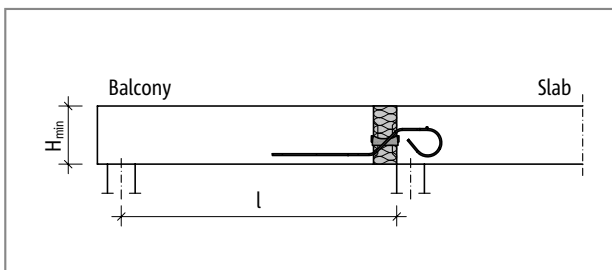
This also applies with additional requirements as a result of precast concrete construction. For additional requirements determined by manufacturing or transportation there are solutions available with coupler bars.

# Design

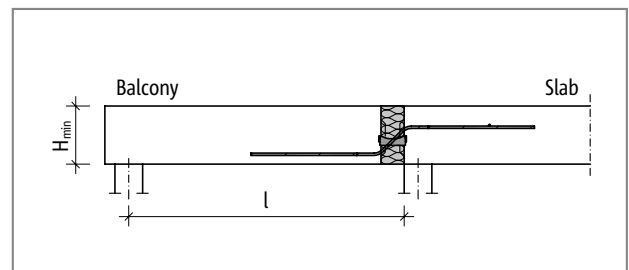
## Design table type Q

Schöck Isokorb® type	Q10	Q20	Q30	Q40	Q50	Q70	Q80	Q90	Q100	Q110
Design values with	$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]									
Concrete C25/30	34.8	43.5	52.2	69.5	86.9	92.5	112.1	134.5	173.9	208.6

Isokorb® length [mm]	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
Shear force bars	4 $\varnothing$ 6	5 $\varnothing$ 6	6 $\varnothing$ 6	8 $\varnothing$ 6	10 $\varnothing$ 6	6 $\varnothing$ 8	5 $\varnothing$ 10	6 $\varnothing$ 10	5 $\varnothing$ 12	6 $\varnothing$ 12
Pressure bearing (piece)	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	6	6
$H_{min}$ width R0 [mm]	160	160	160	160	160	160	170	170	180	180
$H_{min}$ width REI120 [mm]	160	160	160	160	160	170	180	180	190	190



Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Static system (type Q10 to Q50)

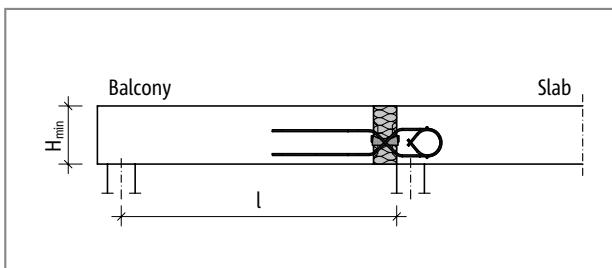


Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Static system (type Q70 to Q110)

## Design table type Q+Q

Schöck Isokorb® type	Q10+Q10	Q30+Q30	Q50+Q50
Design values with	$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]		
Concrete C25/30	±34.8	±52.2	±86.9

Isokorb® length [mm]	1000	1000	1000
Shear force bars	2x 4 $\varnothing$ 6	2x 6 $\varnothing$ 6	2x 10 $\varnothing$ 6
Pressure bearing (piece)	4	4	4
$H_{min}$ width R0 [mm]	160	160	160
$H_{min}$ width REI120 [mm]	160	160	160



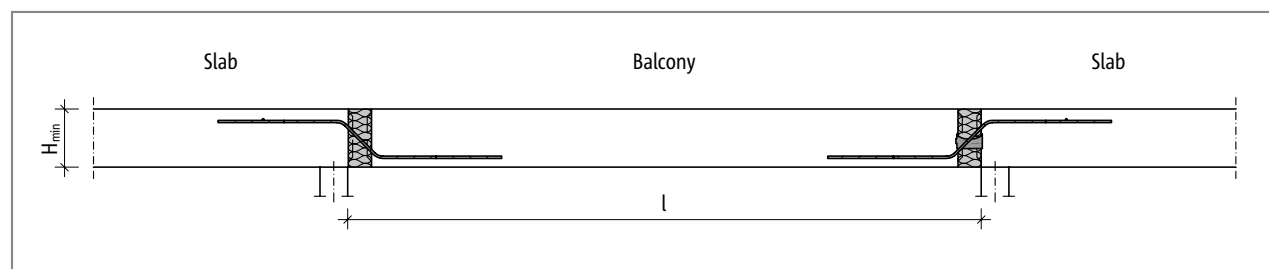
Schöck Isokorb® type Q+Q: Static system (type Q10+Q10 to Q50+Q50)



# Design

## Design table type QZ

Schöck Isokorb® type	QZ10	QZ20	QZ30	QZ40	QZ50	QZ70	QZ80	QZ90	QZ100	QZ110
Design values with	$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]									
Concrete C25/30	34.8	43.5	52.2	69.5	86.9	92.5	112.1	134.5	173.9	208.6
Isokorb® length [mm]	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000
Shear force bars	4 $\emptyset$ 6	5 $\emptyset$ 6	6 $\emptyset$ 6	8 $\emptyset$ 6	10 $\emptyset$ 6	6 $\emptyset$ 8	5 $\emptyset$ 10	6 $\emptyset$ 10	5 $\emptyset$ 12	6 $\emptyset$ 12
Pressure bearing (piece)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
$H_{min}$ width R0 [mm]	160	160	160	160	160	160	170	170	180	180
$H_{min}$ width REI120 [mm]	160	160	160	160	160	170	180	180	190	190



Schöck Isokorb® type QZ, Q: Static system (type QZ70 to QZ110, Q70 to Q110)

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ A structural analysis is to be produced for the reinforced concrete structural components adjacent on both sides of the Schöck Isokorb®. With a connection using Schöck Isokorb® type Q a freely rotatable support (pin connection) is to be assumed.
- ▶ For the transfer of ordinary horizontal forces additional Schöck Isokorb® type HP (see page 153) are required.
- ▶ With horizontal tension forces at right angles to the outer wall which are greater than the existing shear forces, the Schöck Isokorb® type HP is additionally to be arranged point by point.
- ▶ Due to the excentric force application of the Schöck Isokorb® type Q, type Q+Q and type QZ an offset moment is generated at the adjacent slab edges. This is to be taken into account with the design of the slabs.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

Q

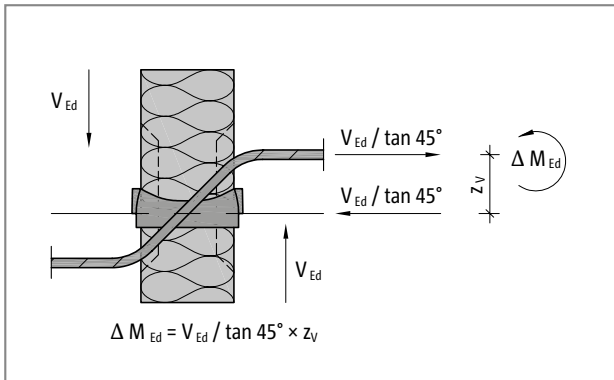
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Moments from excentric connection

### Moments from excentric connection

Moments from excentric connection are to be taken into account for the design of the connection reinforcement on both sides of the shear force transferring Schöck Isokorb® types Q, Q+Q and QZ. These moments are respectively to be overlaid with the moments from the ordinary loading, if they have the same sign.

The following table values  $\Delta M_{Ed}$  have been calculated with 100% utilisation of  $v_{Rd}$ .



Schöck Isokorb® type	Q10, Q10+Q10, QZ10	Q20, QZ20	Q30, Q30+Q30, QZ30	Q40, QZ40	Q50, Q50+Q50, QZ50
Design values with	$\Delta M_{Ed}$ [kNm/Element]				
Concrete C25/30	1.5	1.9	2.3	3.1	3.8

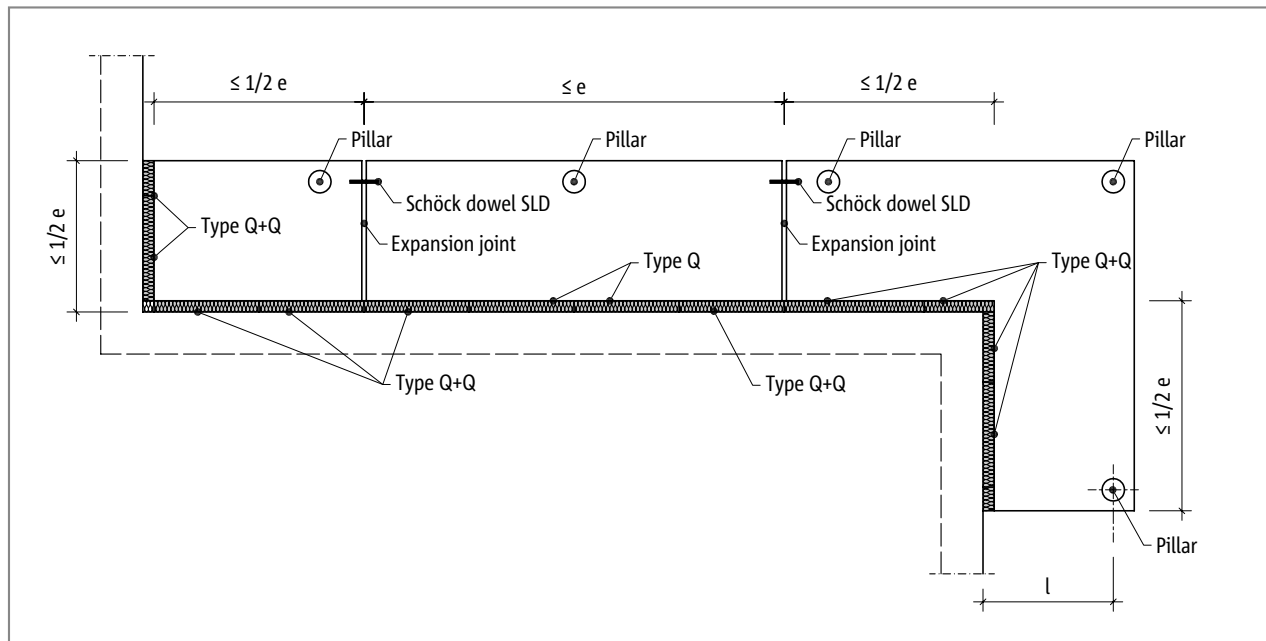
Schöck Isokorb® type	Q70, QZ70	Q80, QZ80	Q90, QZ90	Q100, QZ100	Q110, QZ110
Design values with	$\Delta M_{Ed}$ [kNm/Element]				
Concrete C25/30	4.4	5.8	7.0	10.1	12.1

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the length of the structural component exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing, expansion joints must be incorporated in the exterior concrete components at right angles to the insulation layer in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes. With fixed points such as, for example, corners of balconies, parapets and balustrades or with the employment of the supplementary types HP or EQ half the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e/2$  from the fixed point applies.

The shear force transmission in the expansion joint can be ensured using a longitudinally displaceable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck Dowel.



Schöck Isokorb® type Q, Q+Q: Expansion joint arrangement

Schöck Isokorb® type	Q10 - Q70 Q10+Q10 - Q50+Q50 QZ10 - QZ70	Q80 - Q90 QZ80 - QZ90	Q100, Q110 QZ100, QZ110	
Maximum expansion joint spacing	80	13.5	13.0	11.7

### **i** Edge distances

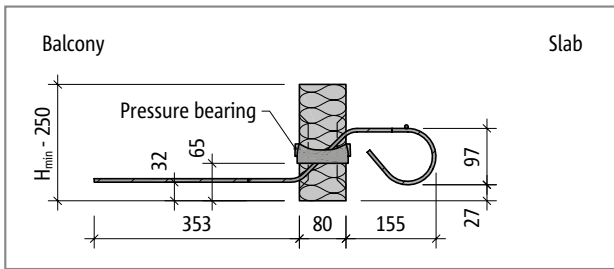
The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression elements from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_r \geq 50$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the shear force bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_r \geq 100$  mm and  $e_r \leq 150$  mm applies.

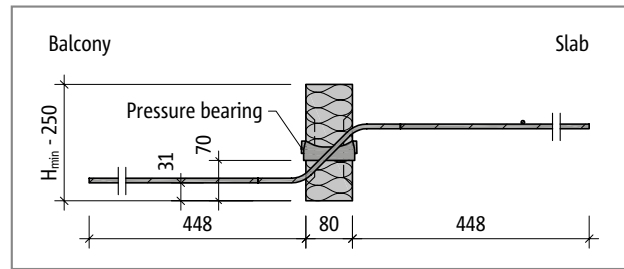
Q

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

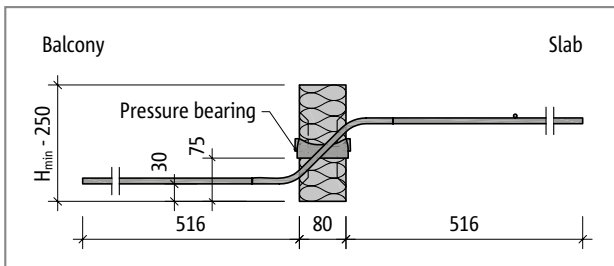
## Product description



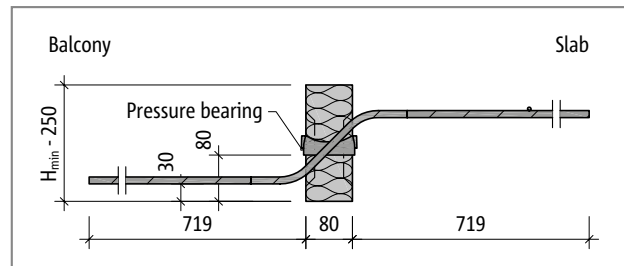
Schöck Isokorb® type Q10 to Q50: Product section



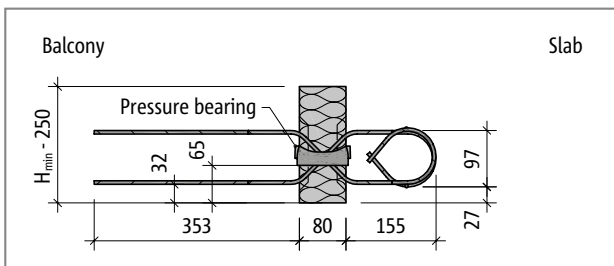
Schöck Isokorb® type Q70: Product section



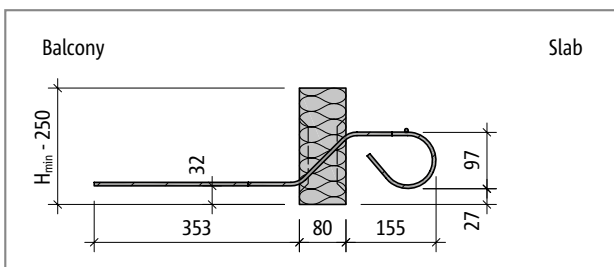
Schöck Isokorb® type Q80 and Q90: Product section



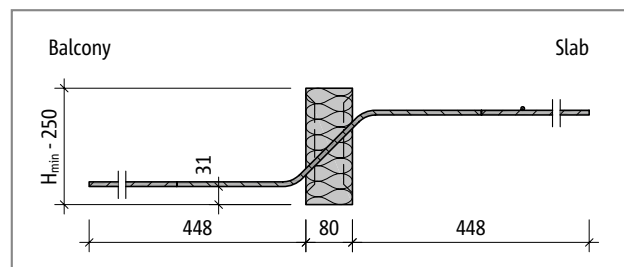
Schöck Isokorb® type Q100 and Q110: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type Q10+Q10 to Q50+Q50: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type QZ10 to QZ50: Product section

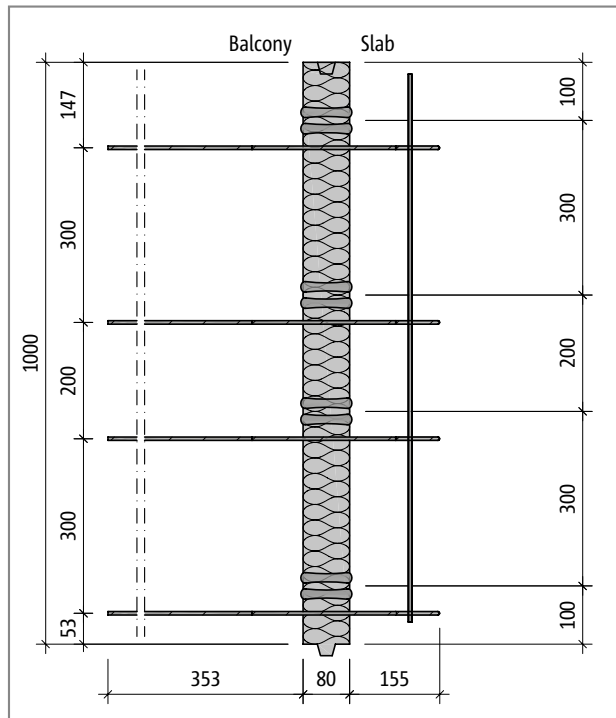


Schöck Isokorb® type QZ70: Product section

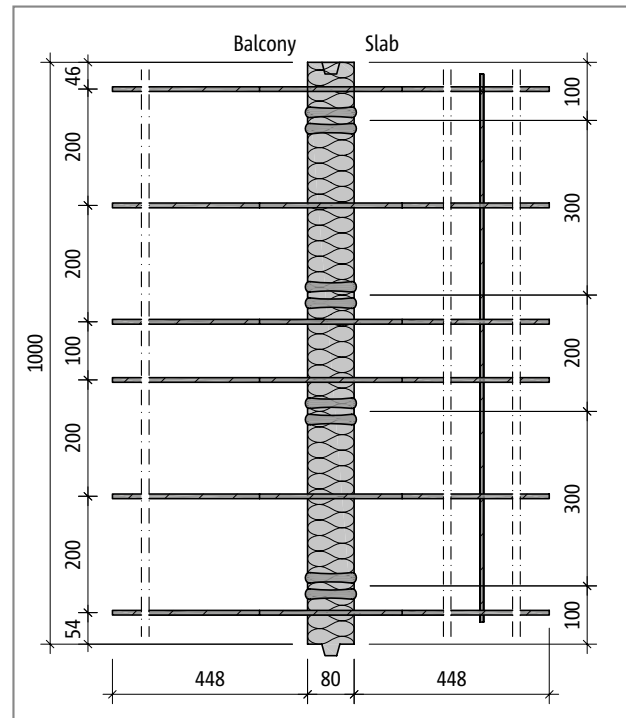
Q

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Product description | Fire protection configuration



Schöck Isokorb® type Q10: Product layout

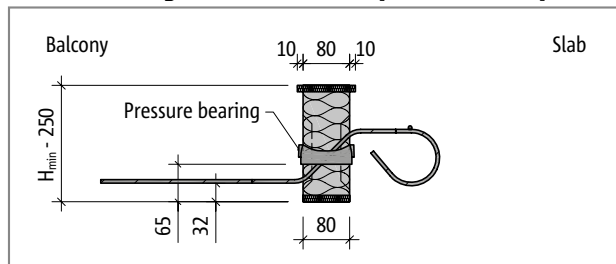


Schöck Isokorb® type Q70: Product layout

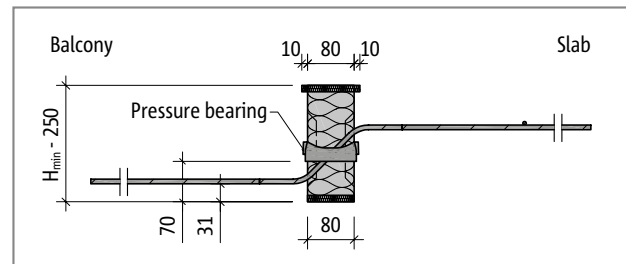
### Product information

- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)
- ▶ Note minimum height  $H_{min}$  Schöck Isokorb® type Q, Q+Q, Q.

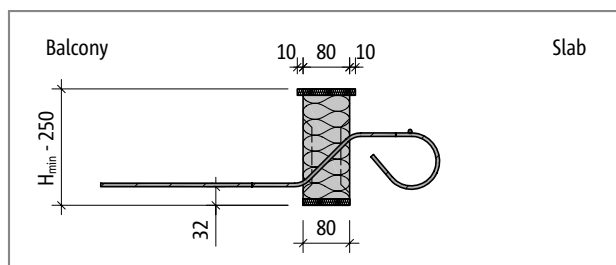
### Product configuration with fire protection requirement



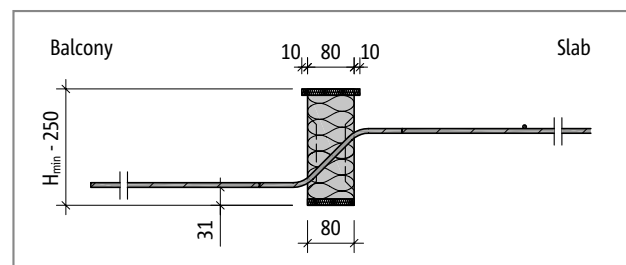
Schöck Isokorb® type Q10 to Q50 with REI120: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type Q70 with REI120: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type QZ10 to QZ50 with REI120: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type QZ70 with REI120: Product section

### Fire protection

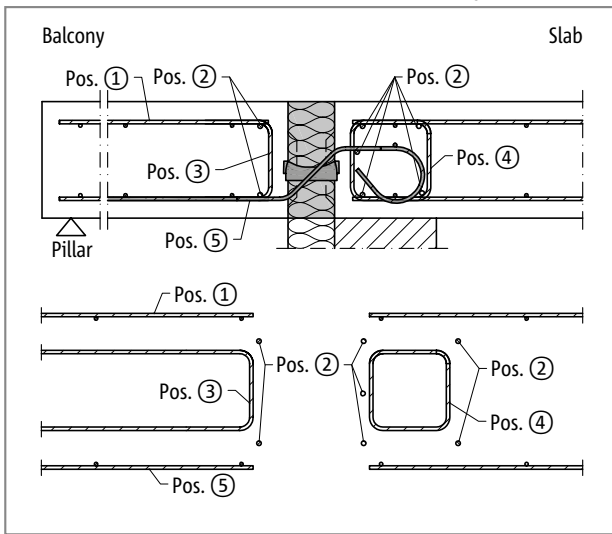
- ▶ Note minimum height  $H_{min}$  Schöck Isokorb® type Q, Q+Q, Q.

Q

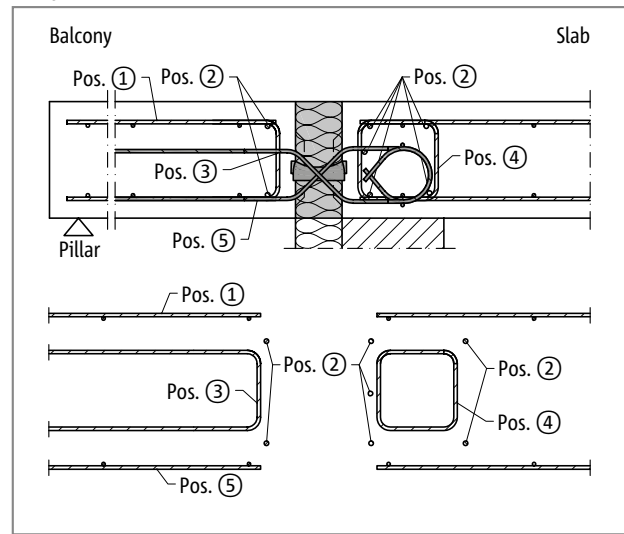
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement

### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type Q10-Q50 and type Q10+Q10-Q50+Q50



Schöck Isokorb® type Q10 to Q50: On-site reinforcement



Schöck Isokorb® type Q10+Q10 to Q50+Q50: On-site reinforcement

The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete slab is determined from the structural engineer's design. With this both the effective moment and the effective shear force should be taken into account.

In addition, it is to be ensured that the shear force bars of the Schöck Isokorb® are 100% lapped, insofar as they lie in the tension zone.

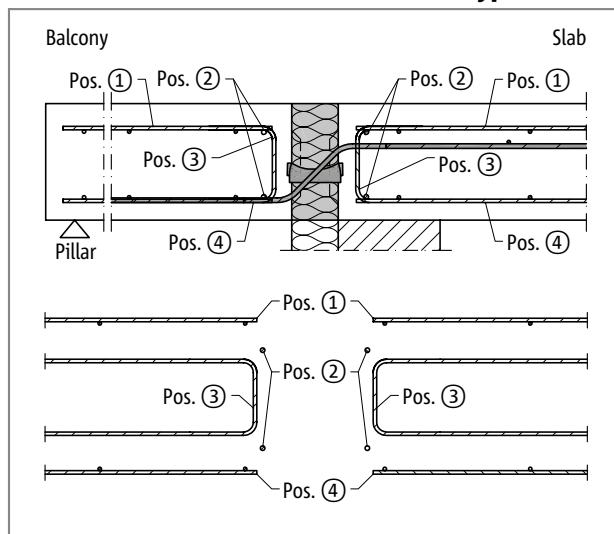
Schöck Isokorb® type		Q10, QZ10 Q10+Q10	Q20, QZ20	Q30, QZ30 Q30+Q30	Q40, QZ40	Q50, QZ50 Q50+Q50
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30				
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 1	Balcony side	acc. to the specifications of the structural engineer				
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint						
Pos. 2	Balcony side	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8	2 · H8
Pos. 2	Floor side	5 · H8	5 · H8	5 · H8	5 · H8	5 · H8
Pos. 3 Stirrup						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony side	80	100	120	160	200
Pos. 4 Closed stirrup (edge beam according to Z-15.7-240 3.2.2.6)						
Pos. 4 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Floor side	141	141	141	141	141
Pos. 4	Floor side	H8@200	H8@200	H8@200	H8@200	H8@200
Pos. 5 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 5	Balcony side	necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer				
Pos. 6 Side reinforcement at the free edge						
Pos. 6		Edging acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4 (not shown)				

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Lapping of the reinforcement in the connecting reinforced concrete components must be applied as close as possible to the insulating element of the Schöck Isokorb®, the required concrete cover must be observed.
- ▶ The shear force bars are to be anchored with their straight ends in the pressure zone. In the tension zone the shear force bars are to be lapped.
- ▶ The side reinforcement Pos. 6 should be selected as low as possible so that it can be arranged between top and bottom reinforcement position.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

## On-site reinforcement

### On-site reinforcement Schöck Isokorb® type Q70-Q110



Schöck Isokorb® type Q70 to Q110: On-site reinforcement

The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete slab is determined from the structural engineer's design. With this both the effective moment and the effective shear force should be taken into account.

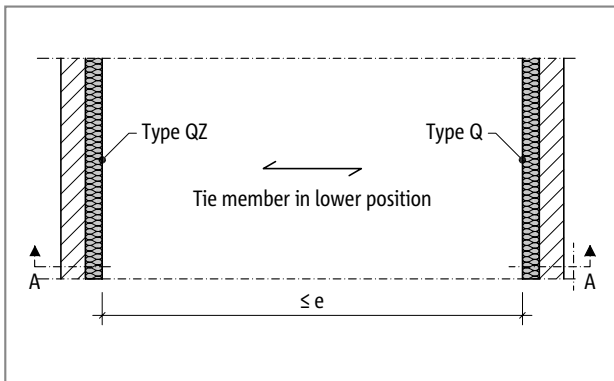
In addition, it is to be ensured that the shear force bars of the Schöck Isokorb® are 100% lapped, insofar as they lie in the tension zone.

Schöck Isokorb® type		Q70, QZ70	Q80, QZ80	Q90, QZ90	Q100, QZ100	Q110, QZ110
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30				
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 1	Balcony/floor side	acc. to the specifications of the structural engineer				
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>						
Pos. 2	Balcony/floor side	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Stirrup</b>						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	Balcony/floor side	213	258	309	400	480
<b>Pos. 4 Lapping reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 4	Balcony/floor side	necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer				
<b>Pos. 5 Side reinforcement at the free edge</b>						
Pos. 5		Edging acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4 (not shown)				

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Lapping of the reinforcement in the connecting reinforced concrete components must be applied as close as possible to the insulating element of the Schöck Isokorb®, the required concrete cover must be observed.
- ▶ The shear force bars are to be anchored with their straight ends in the pressure zone. In the tension zone the shear force bars are to be lapped.
- ▶ The side reinforcement Pos. 5 should be selected so low that it can be arranged between the upper and lower reinforcement position.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

## Application example reinforced concrete slab spanning in one direction

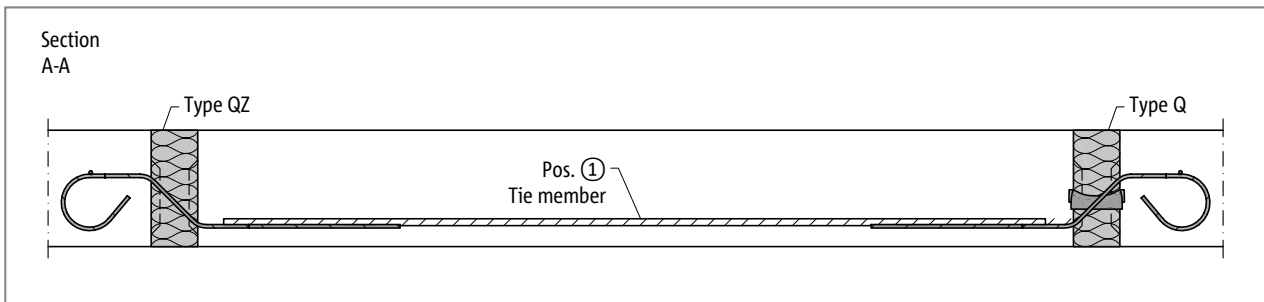


Schöck Isokorb® type QZ, Q: One-way reinforced concrete slab

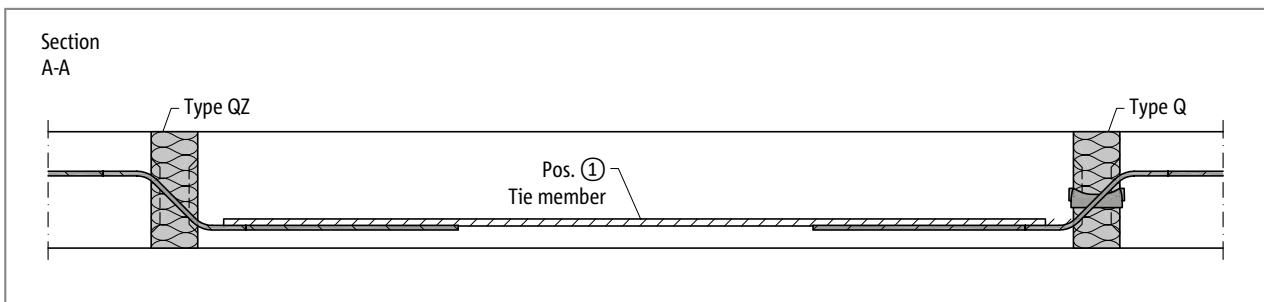
A type QZ without pressure bearing is to be arranged on one side for support free of constraint forces. A type Q pressure bearing is then required on the opposite side. In order to maintain the balance of forces a tie bar, which laps with the shear force transferring Isokorb® bars, is to reinforce between type QZ and type Q.

### i Expansion joints

- Expansion joint spacing  $e$  see p. 123



Schöck Isokorb® type QZ10 to QZ50, Q10 to Q50: Section A-A; one-way reinforced concrete slab



Schöck Isokorb® type QZ70 to QZ110, Q70 to Q110: Section A-A; one-way reinforced concrete slab

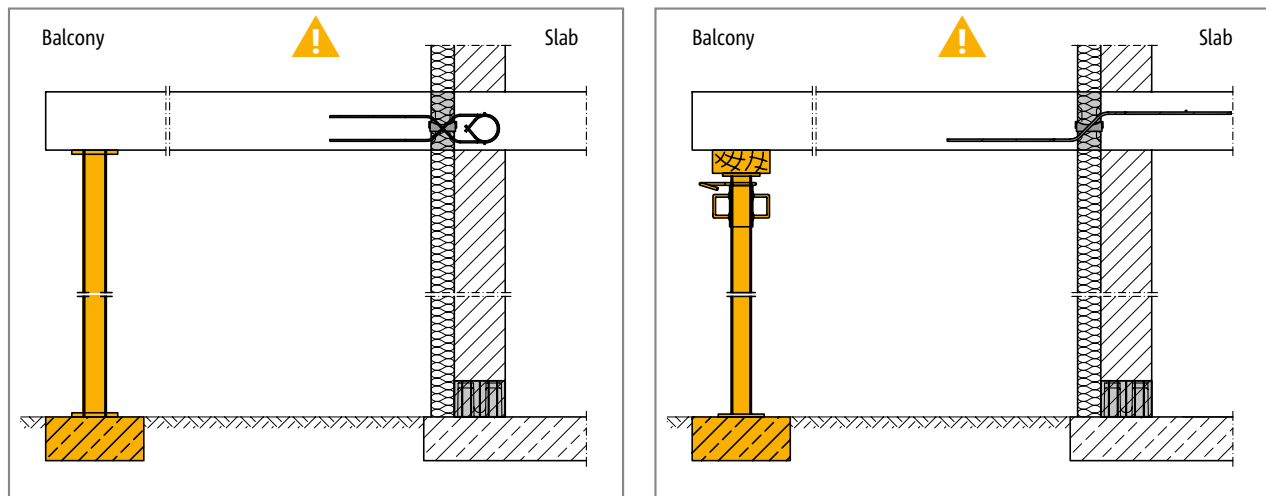
Schöck Isokorb® type	Q10, QZ10	Q20, QZ20	Q30, QZ30	Q40, QZ40	Q50, QZ50	Q70, QZ70	Q80, QZ80	Q90, QZ90	Q100, QZ100	Q110, QZ110
On-site reinforcement	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30									
Pos. 1 Tie										
Pos. 1	4 · H8	5 · H8	6 · H8	8 · H8	10 · H8	6 · H8	5 · H10	6 · H10	5 · H12	6 · H12

### i Information about on-site reinforcement

- The required suspension reinforcement and the on-site slab reinforcement are not shown here.
- On-site reinforcement analogue to Schöck Isokorb® type Q see S. 126



## Type of bearing: supported



### **i** Supported balcony

The Schöck Isokorb type Q, Q+Q and QZ is developed for supported balconies. It transfers exclusively shear forces, no bending moments.

### **⚠** Warning - omitting the pillars

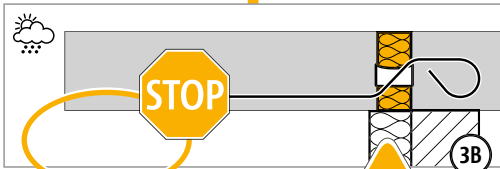
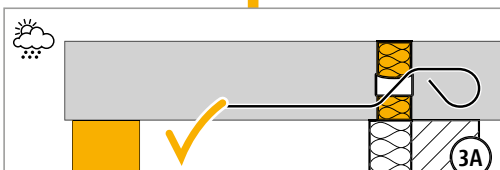
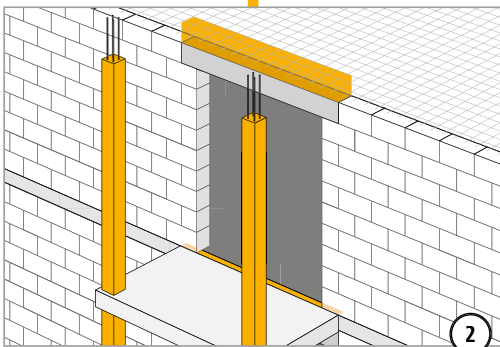
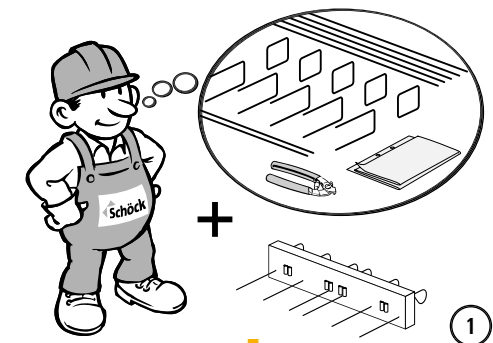
- ▶ The balcony will collapse if not supported.
- ▶ At all stages of construction, the balcony must be supported with statically suitable pillars or supports.
- ▶ Even when completed, the balcony must be supported with statically suitable pillars or supports.
- ▶ A removal of temporary support is permitted only after installation of the final support.

Q

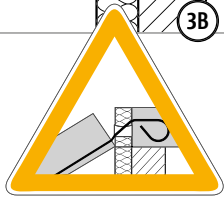
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

# Installation instructions

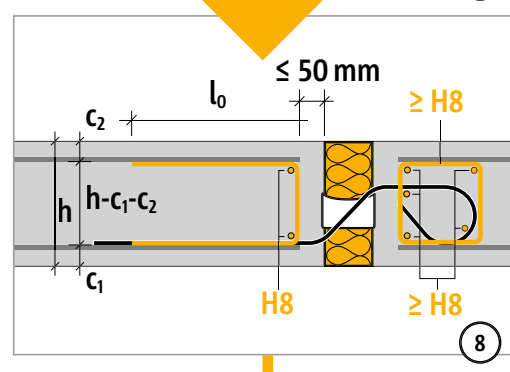
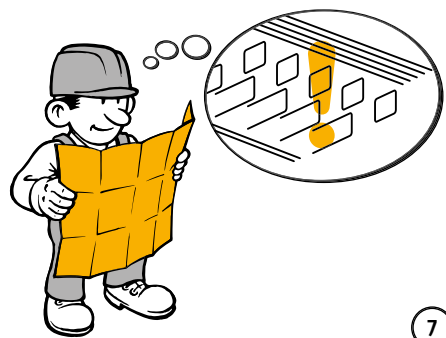
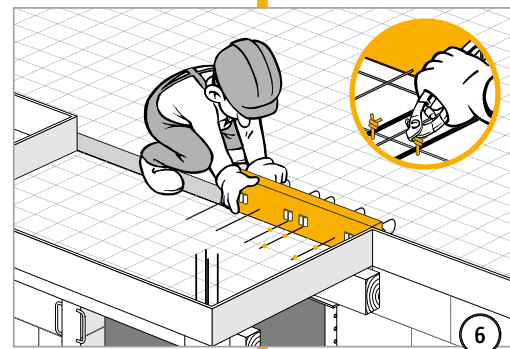
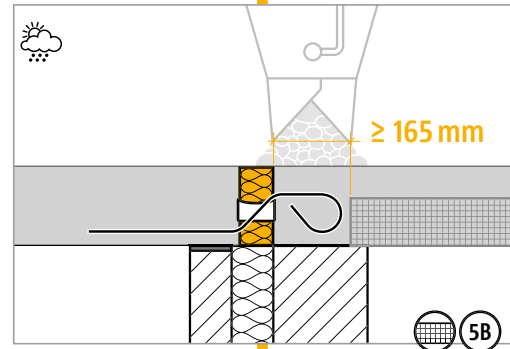
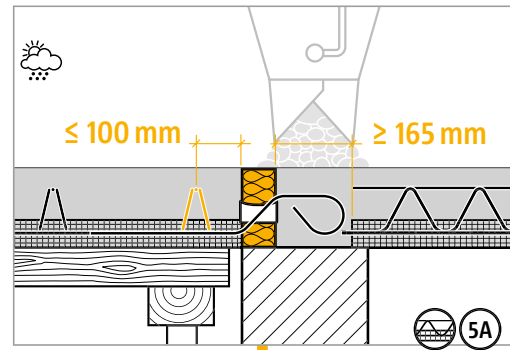
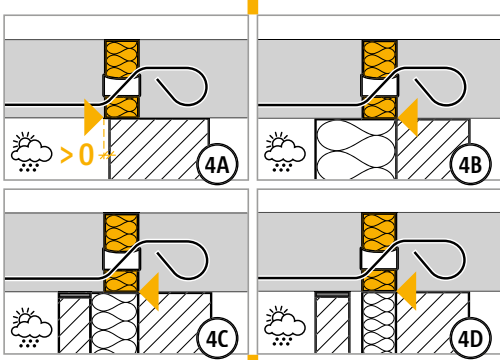
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



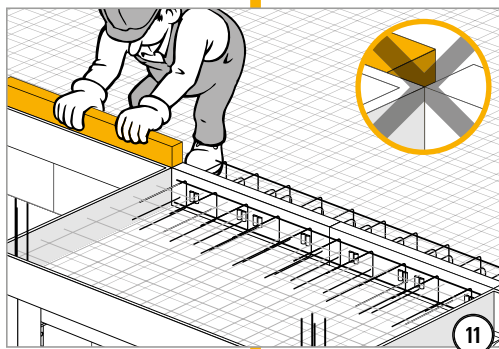
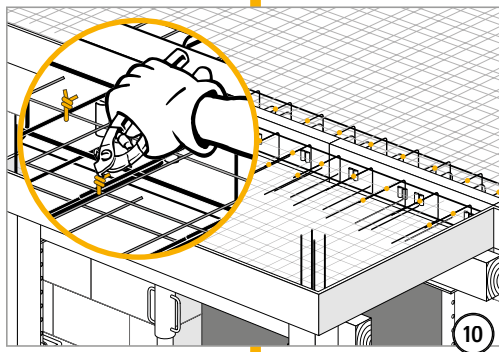
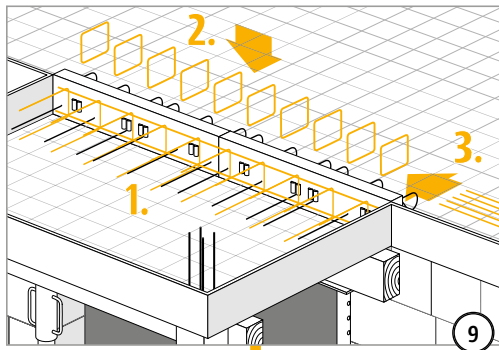
**WARNING**



**Without support the balcony will collapse!**  
The balcony must always be supported statically designed. Remove temporary support only after installation of final support.



## Installation instructions



Q

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

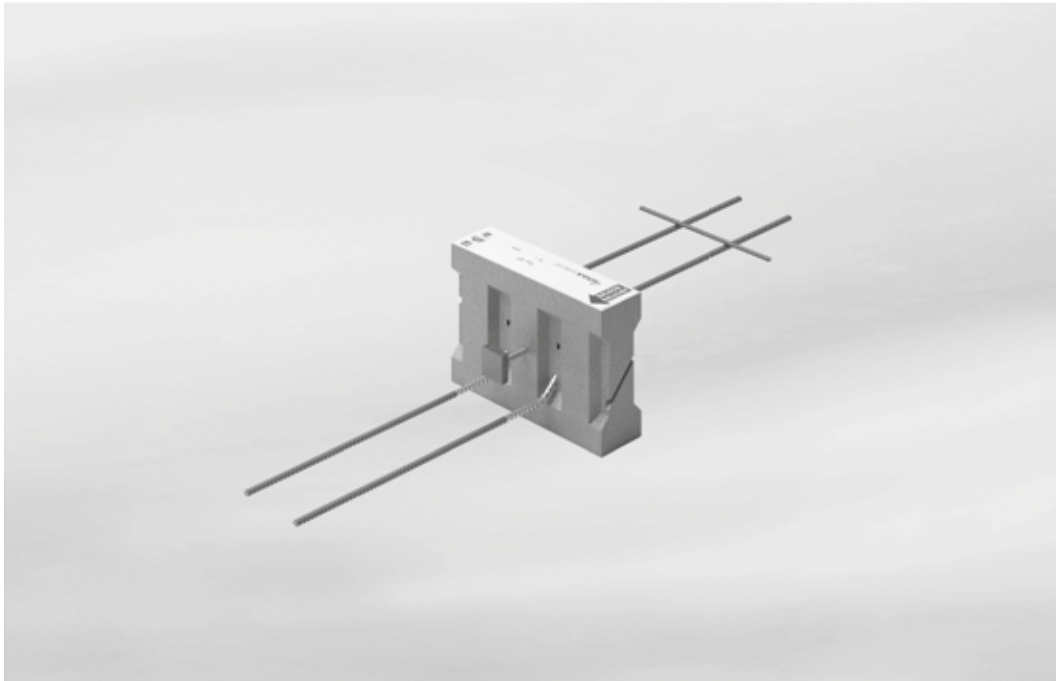
## ✓ Check list

- Has the right type of Schöck Isokorb® been selected for the static system? Type Q is a connection purely for shear force (moment joint).
- Is the balcony so planned that a continuous support is ensured in all stages of construction and in the final status?
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- Are the Schöck FEM guidelines taken into account with the calculation using FEM?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Is the minimum slab thickness taken into consideration with Schöck Isokorb® types in fire protection configuration?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Is the required component geometry present with the connection to a floor or a wall? Is a special design required?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- Are planned existing horizontal loads e.g. from wind pressure taken into account? Are additional Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP or supplementary type EQ required for this?
- With precast balconies are possibly necessary gaps for the front side transportation anchors and downpipes with internal drainage taken into account? Is the maximum centre distance of 300 mm for the Isokorb® bars observed?
- With 2- or 3-sided support has a Schöck Isokorb® (possibly type QZ, type QPZ) been selected for a connection free of constraint forces?

Q

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Schöck Isokorb® type QP, QP+QP, QPZ



Schöck Isokorb® type QP

### Schöck Isokorb® type QP (shear force)

Suitable for load peaks with supported balconies. It transfers positive shear forces.

### Schöck Isokorb® type QP+QP (shear force)

Suitable for load peaks with supported balconies. It transfers positive and negative shear forces.

### Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ (shear force free of restraint)

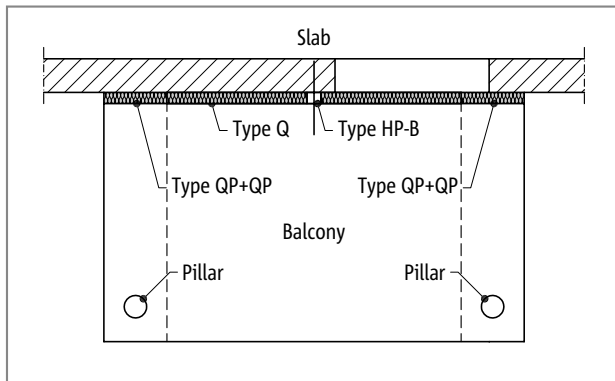
Suitable for peak loads with supported balconies. It transfers positive shear forces.

QP

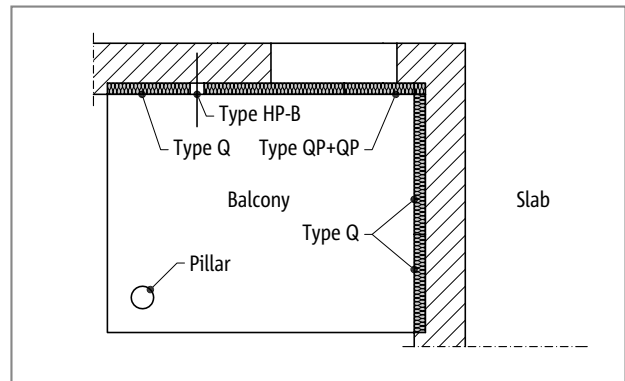
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



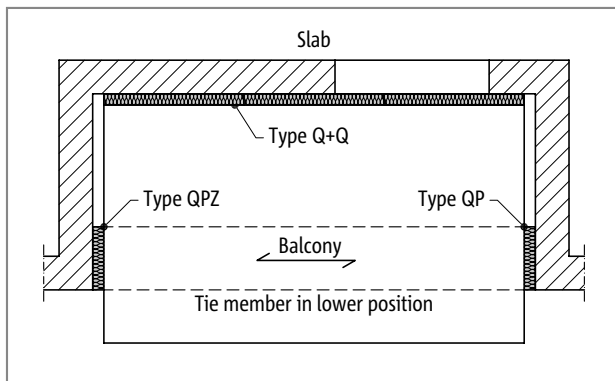
## Element arrangement



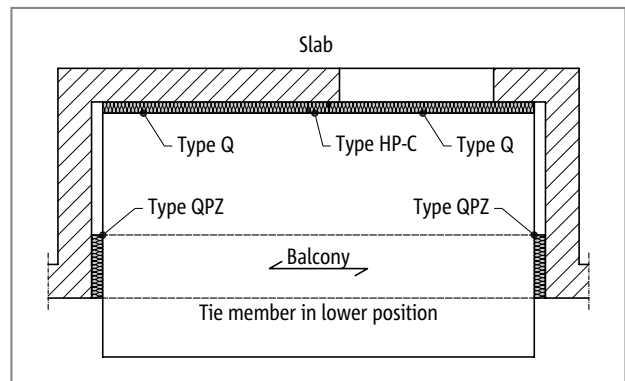
Schöck Isokorb® type QP+QP, Q: balcony with pillar support, connection with various bearing stiffnesses; optionally with type HP-B for the transfer of ordinary horizontal force



Schöck Isokorb® type Q, QP+QP: Balcony supported on two sides with pillar and positive shear forces



Schöck Isokorb® type Q+Q, QP, QPZ: Recessed balcony supported on three sides with tie member

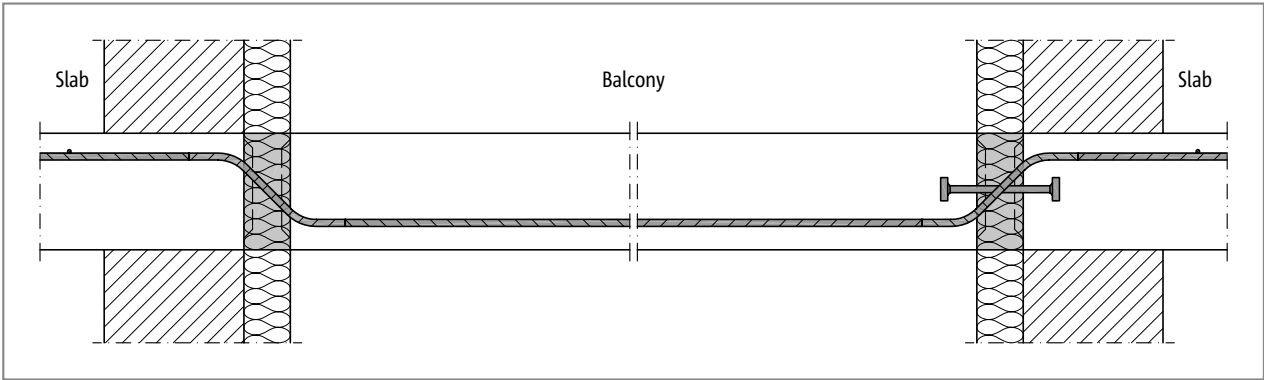


Schöck Isokorb® type Q, QPZ: Recessed balcony supported on three sides - symmetric with tie member

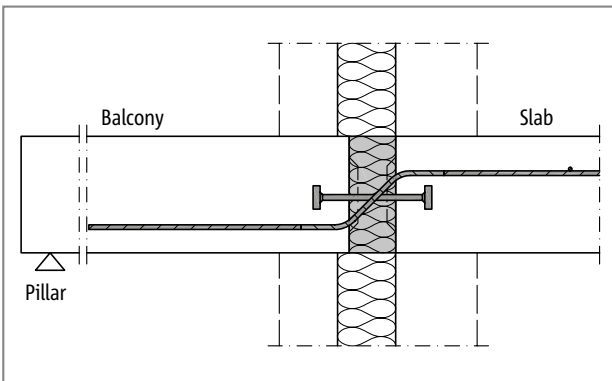
QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

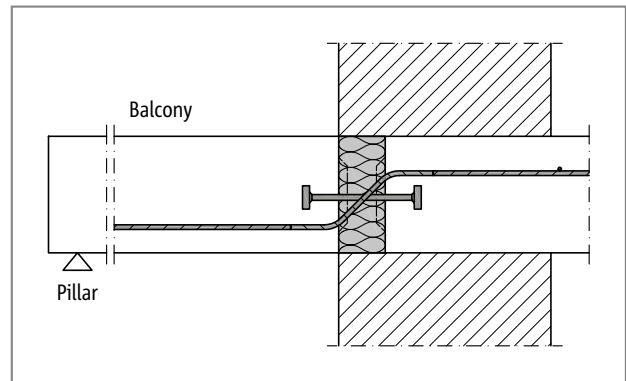
## Installation cross sections



Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ, QP: Recessed balcony application see also page 146



Schöck Isokorb® type QP: Supported balcony with non-load-bearing cavity wall



Schöck Isokorb® type QP: Connection of supported balcony with thermal insulating cavity wall



## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® type QP, QP+QP, QPZ variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® types QP, QP+QP and QPZ can be varied as follows:

Shear force bar on floor side straight, on balcony side straight, applies for all bearing levels.

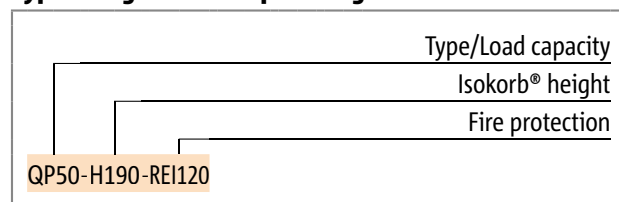
Type QP: Shear force bar for positive shear force

Type QP+QP: Shear force bar for positive and negative shear force

Type QPZ: Free of constraint forces without pressure bearing, shear force bar for positive shear force

- ▶ Bearing level:
  - QP10 to QP90
  - QP10+QP10, QP40+QP40, QP60+QP60, QP70+QP70
  - QPZ10, QPZ40, QPZ60 to QPZ80
- ▶ Concrete cover:
  - Bottom:  $CV \geq 30$  (depending on height of the Schöck Isokorb®)
  - Top:  $CV \geq 21$  (depending on height of the Schöck Isokorb®)
- ▶ Height:
  - $H = H_{\min}$  up to 250 mm (note minimum slab height depending on bearing level and fire protection)
- ▶ Fire resistance class:
  - RO: Standard
  - REI120: Top fire protection board projecting on both sides 10 mm

### Type designations in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

In accordance with approval heights up to 500 mm are possible.

This also applies with additional requirements as a result of precast concrete construction. For additional requirements determined by manufacturing or transportation there are solutions available with coupler bars.

QP

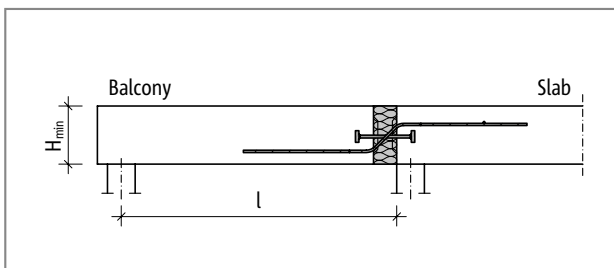
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Design

### Design table type QP

Schöck Isokorb® type	QP10	QP20	QP30	QP40	QP50	QP60	QP70	QP80	QP90
Design values with	$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]								
Concrete C25/30	30.9	46.4	61.8	44.8	65.4	65.4	98.6	85.9	128.9

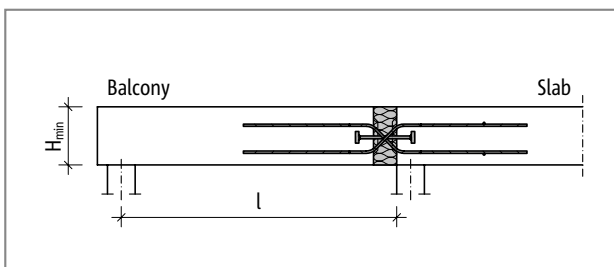
Isokorb® length [mm]	300	400	500	300	400	300	400	300	400
Shear force bars	2 $\varnothing$ 8	3 $\varnothing$ 8	4 $\varnothing$ 8	2 $\varnothing$ 10	3 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 12	3 $\varnothing$ 12	2 $\varnothing$ 14	3 $\varnothing$ 14
Pressure bearing (piece)	1 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 10	1 $\varnothing$ 12	2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 12	2 $\varnothing$ 12	3 $\varnothing$ 12
$H_{min}$ width R0 [mm]	170	170	170	180	180	190	190	200	200
$H_{min}$ width REI120 [mm]	180	180	180	190	190	200	200	210	210



### Design table type QP+QP

Schöck Isokorb® type	QP10+QP10	QP40+QP40	QP60+QP60	QP70+QP70
Design values with	$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]			
Concrete C25/30	±30.9	±44.8	±65.4	±98.6

Isokorb® length [mm]	300	300	300	400
Shear force bars	2 × 2 $\varnothing$ 8	2 × 2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 × 2 $\varnothing$ 12	2 × 3 $\varnothing$ 12
Pressure bearing (piece)	1 $\varnothing$ 10	1 $\varnothing$ 12	2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 12
$H_{min}$ width R0 [mm]	180	190	200	200
$H_{min}$ width REI120 [mm]	180	190	200	200

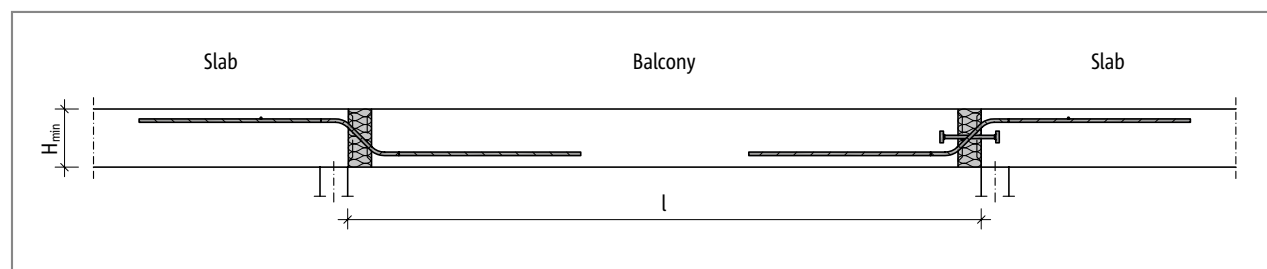


Schöck Isokorb® type QP+QP: Static system

# Design

## Design table type QPZ

Schöck Isokorb® type	QPZ10	QPZ40	QPZ60	QPZ70	QPZ80
Design values with	$V_{Rd,2}$ [kN/element]				
Concrete C25/30	30.9	44.8	65.4	98.6	85.9
Isokorb® length [mm]	300	300	300	400	300
Shear force bars	2 $\varnothing$ 8	2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 12	3 $\varnothing$ 12	2 $\varnothing$ 14
Pressure bearing (piece)	-	-	-	-	-
$H_{min}$ width R0 [mm]	170	180	190	190	200
$H_{min}$ width REI120 [mm]	180	190	200	200	210



Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ, QP: Static system

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ For the transfer of ordinary horizontal forces additional Schöck Isokorb® type HP (see page 153) are required.
- ▶ A structural analysis is to be produced for the reinforced concrete structural components adjacent on both sides of the Schöck Isokorb®. With a connection using Schöck Isokorb® type QP and type QP+QP a freely rotatable support (pin connection) is to be assumed as static system.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ for connection free of constraint forces requires a reinforced tie bar in the lower position. Select  $A_{s,req}$  according to application example recessed balcony page 146.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.

QP

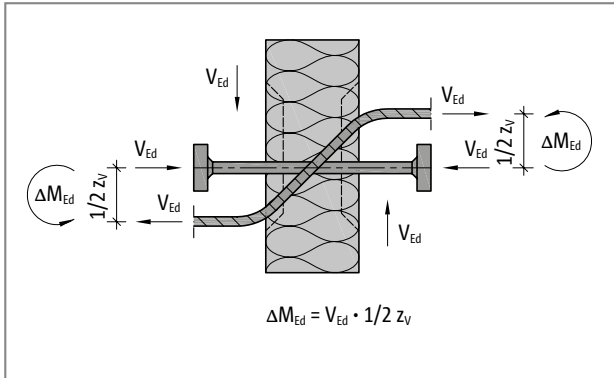
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Moments from excentric connection

### Moments from excentric connection

Moments from excentric connection are to be taken into account for the design of the connection reinforcement on both sides of the shear force transferring Schöck Isokorb® types QP and QP+QP. These moments are respectively to be overlaid with the moments from the ordinary loading, if they have the same sign.

The following table values  $\Delta M_{Ed}$  have been calculated with 100% utilisation of  $V_{Rd}$



Schöck Isokorb® type	QP10, QP10+QP10	QP20	QP30	QP40, QP40+QP40	QP50
Design values with	$\Delta M_{Ed}$ [kNm/Element]				
Concrete C25/30	1.4	2.2	2.9	2.3	3.4

Schöck Isokorb® type	QP60, QP60+QP60	QP70, QP70+QP70	QP80	QP90
Design values with	$\Delta M_{Ed}$ [kNm/Element]			
Concrete C25/30	3.7	5.6	5.4	8.0

QP

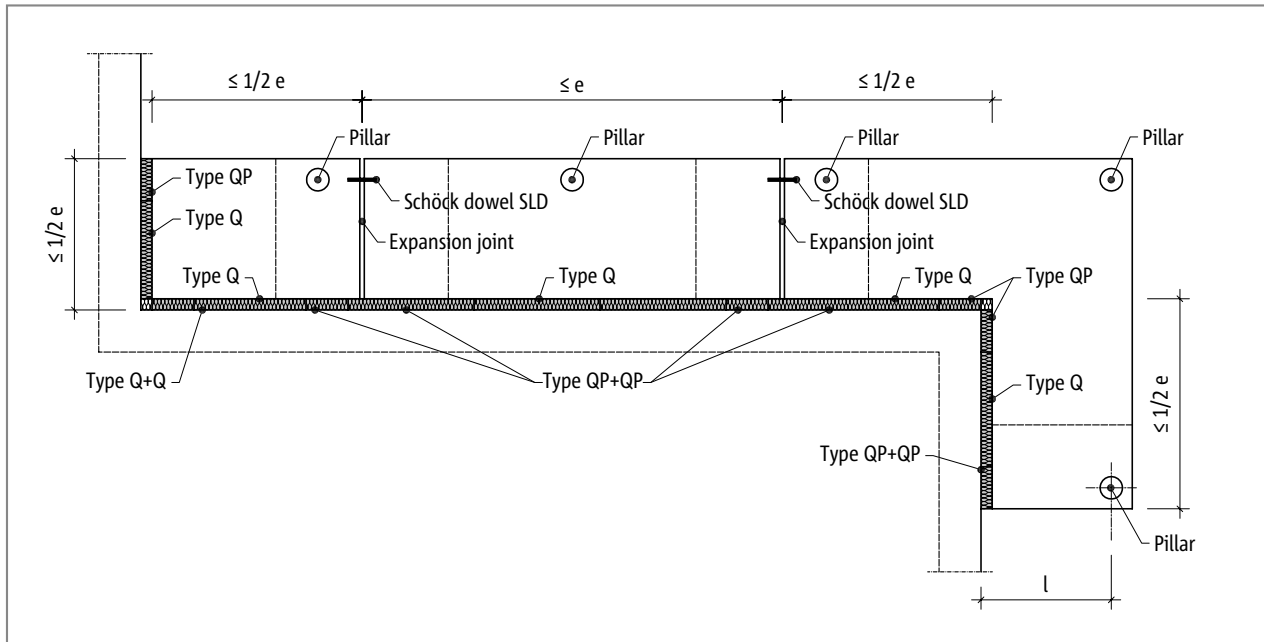
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the length of the structural component exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing, expansion joints must be incorporated in the exterior concrete components at right angles to the insulation layer in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes. With fixed points such as, for example, corners of balconies, parapets and balustrades or with the employment of the supplementary types HP or EQ half the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e/2$  from the fixed point applies.

The shear force transmission in the expansion joint can be ensured using a longitudinally displaceable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck Dowel.



Schöck Isokorb® type QP, QP+QP: Expansion joint arrangement

Schöck Isokorb® type	QP10	QP20	QP30	QP40	QP50	QP60	QP70	QP80	QP90	
Maximum expansion joint spacing	e [m]									
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.0	13.0	13.0	11.7	13.0	11.7	11.7	10.1	10.1

Schöck Isokorb® type	QP10+QP10	QP40+QP40	QP60+QP60	QP70+QP70
Maximum expansion joint spacing	e [m]			
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.0	11.7	11.7

Schöck Isokorb® type	QPZ10	QPZ40	QPZ60	QPZ70	QPZ80
Maximum expansion joint spacing	e [m]				
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.5	13.0	11.7	11.7

### i Edge distances

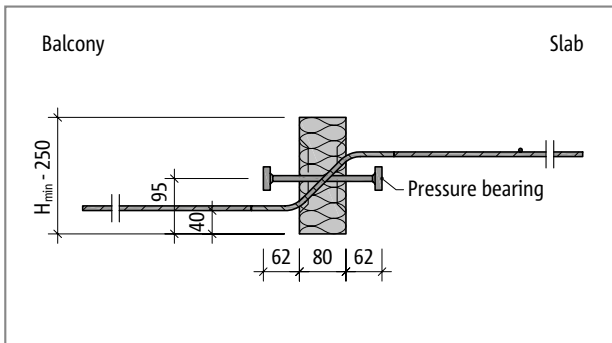
The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression elements from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_r \geq 50$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the shear force bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_r \geq 100$  mm and  $e_r \leq 150$  mm applies.

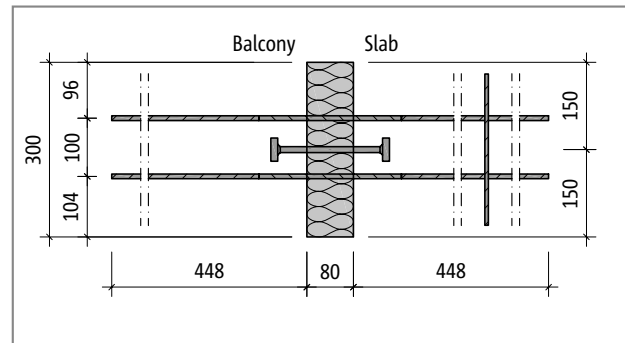
QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

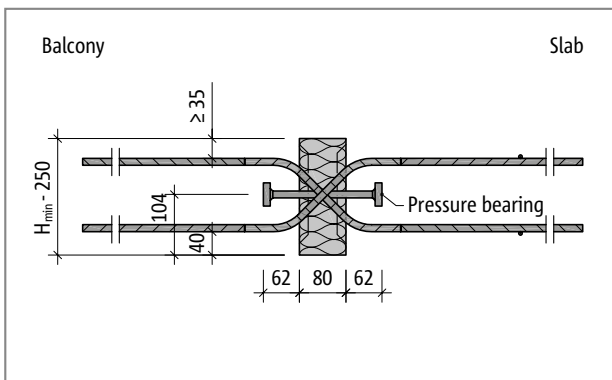
## Product description



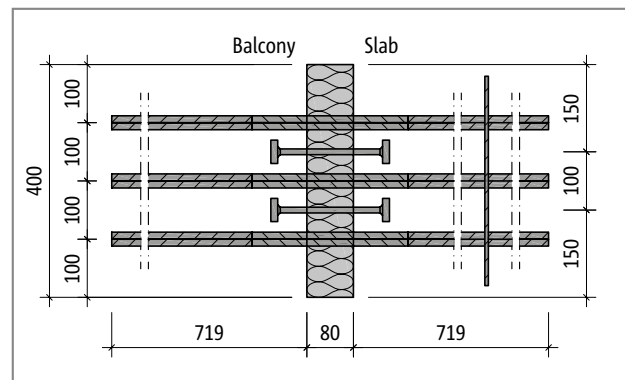
Schöck Isokorb® type QP: Product section



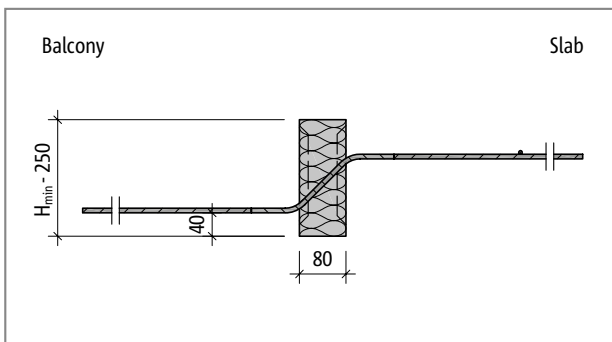
Schöck Isokorb® type QP10: Product layout



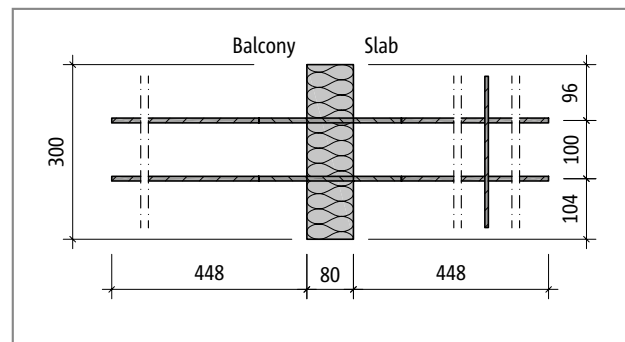
Schöck Isokorb® type QP+QP: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type QP70+QP70: Product layout



Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ: Product section

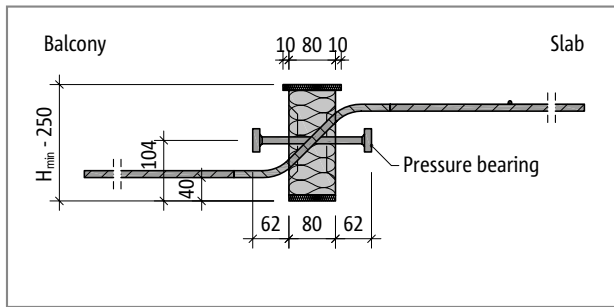


Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ10: Product layout

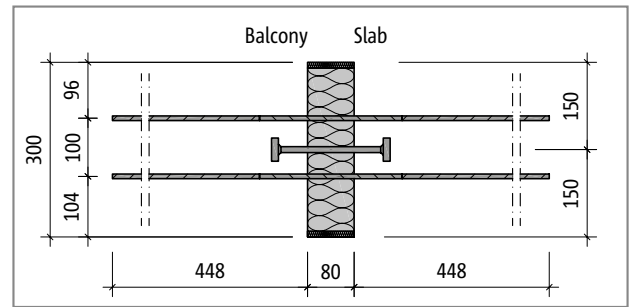
### **i** Product information

- ▶ Note minimum height  $H_{\min}$  Schöck Isokorb® type QP, QP+QP, QPZ.
- ▶ The length of the Schöck Isokorb® varies dependent on the load-bearing level.
- ▶ The upper fire protection slab projects on both sides of the Schöck Isokorb® by 10 mm.
- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)

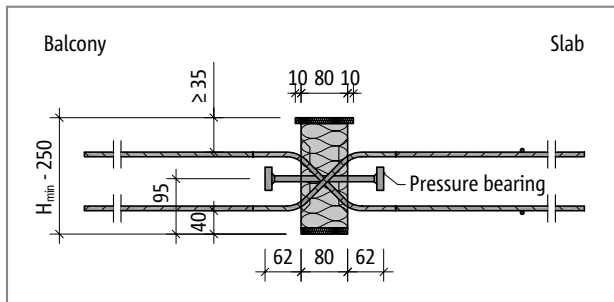
## Fire protection configuration



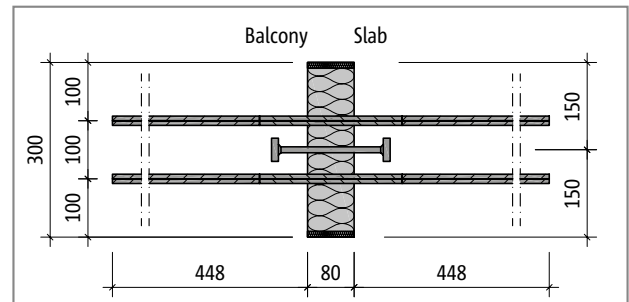
Schöck Isokorb® type QP with REI120: Product section; Fire protection board top and bottom



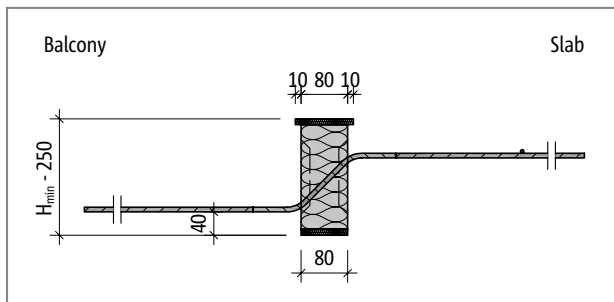
Schöck Isokorb® type QP10 with REI120: Product layout; Fire protection boards at the side



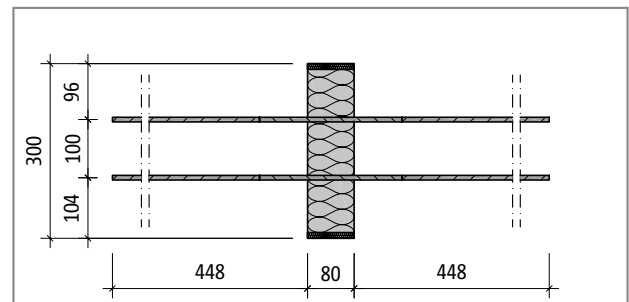
Schöck Isokorb® type QP+QP with REI120: Product section; fire protection board top and bottom



Schöck Isokorb® type QP10+QP10 with REI120: Product layout; fire protection boards at the side



Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ with REI120: Product section; fire protection board top and bottom



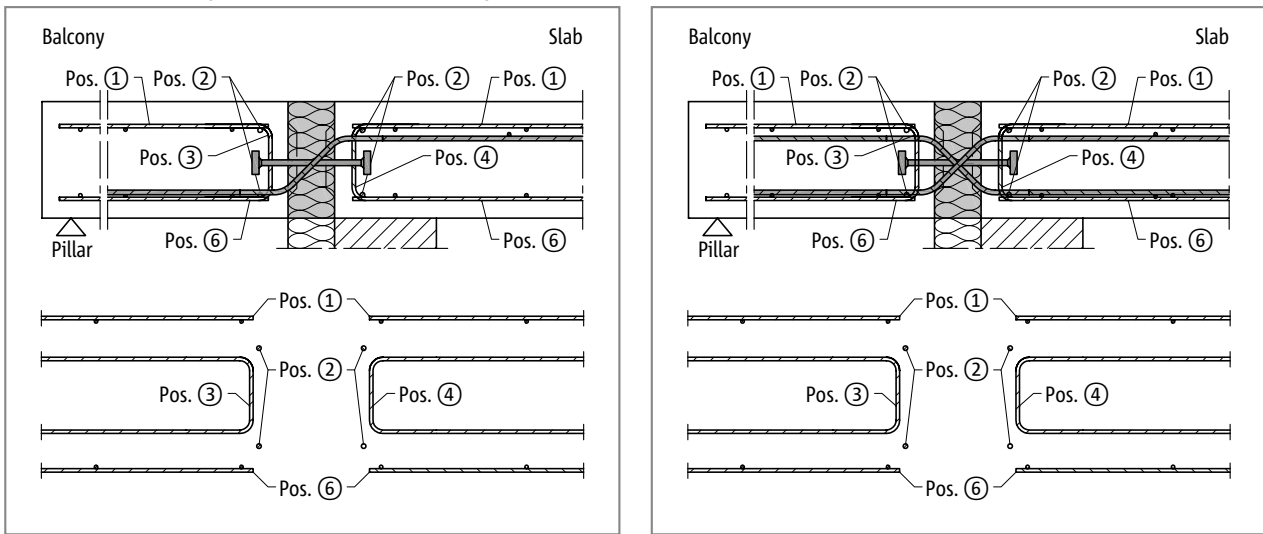
Schöck Isokorb® type QP10 with REI120: Product layout; Fire protection boards at the side

QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement - In-situ concrete construction

### Schöck Isokorb® type QP10 to QP90 and type QP10+QP10 to QP70+QP70



Schöck Isokorb® type QP: On-site reinforcement

Schöck Isokorb® type QP+QP: On-site reinforcement

The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete slab is determined from the structural engineer's design. With this both the effective moment and the effective shear force should be taken into account.

In addition, it is to be ensured that the shear force bars of the Schöck Isokorb® are 100% lapped, insofar as they lie in the tension zone.

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Lapping of the reinforcement in the connecting reinforced concrete components must be applied as close as possible to the insulating element of the Schöck Isokorb®, the required concrete cover must be observed.
- ▶ The side reinforcement Pos. 5 at the edge of the structural component should be selected as low as possible so that it can be arranged between top and bottom reinforcement position.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type QP and QPZ for connection free of constraint forces requires a reinforced tie bar in the lower position. Select  $A_{s,req}$  according to application example recessed balcony page 146.
- ▶ The shear force bars are to be anchored with their straight ends in the pressure zone. In the tension zone the shear force bars are to be lapped.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.



## On-site reinforcement - In-situ concrete construction

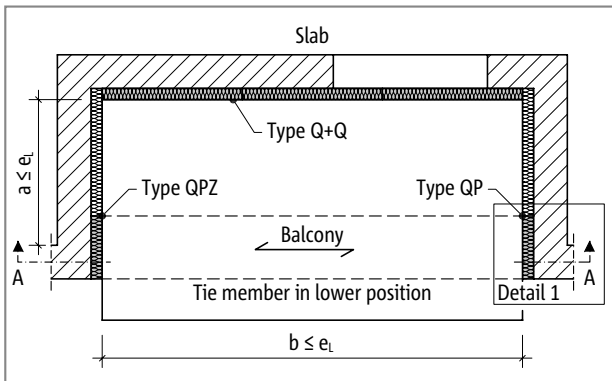
Schöck Isokorb® type		QP10, QPZ10, QP10+QP10	QP20	QP30	QP40, QPZ40, QP40+QP40	QP50
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30				
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 1	Balcony/floor side	necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer				
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint						
Pos. 2	Balcony/floor side	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
Pos. 3 Stirrup						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /Element]	Balcony/floor side	71	107	142	103	150
Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge						
Pos. 4	Balcony/floor side	Edging acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4 (not shown)				
Pos. 5 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 5		necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer				

Schöck Isokorb® type		QP60, QPZ60, QP60+QP60	QP70, QPZ70, QP70+QP70	QP80, QPZ80	QP90	
On-site reinforcement	Location	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30				
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 1	Balcony/floor side	necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer				
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint						
Pos. 2	Balcony/floor side	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	
Pos. 3 Stirrup						
Pos. 3 [mm <sup>2</sup> /Element]	Balcony/floor side	150	227	197	296	
Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge						
Pos. 4	Balcony/floor side	Edging acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4 (not shown)				
Pos. 5 Lapping reinforcement						
Pos. 5		necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer				

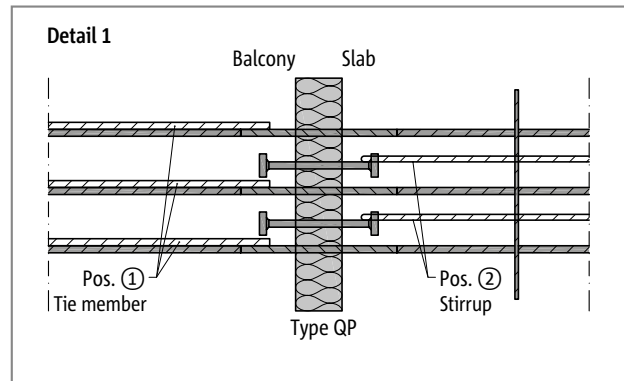
QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Application case recessed balcony

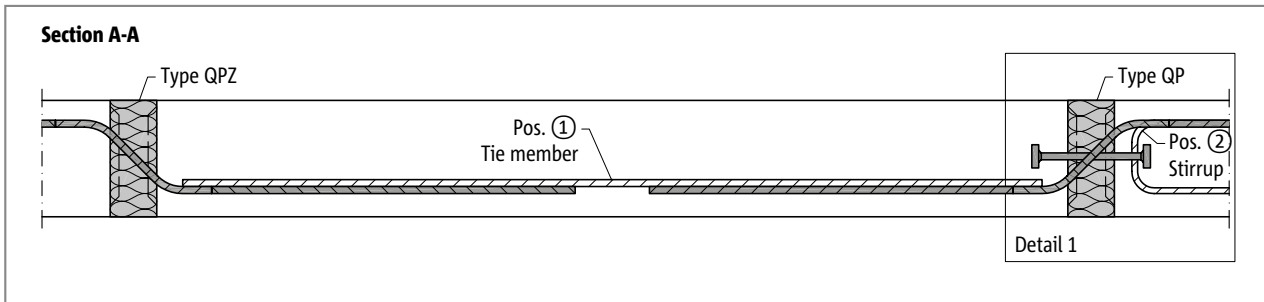


Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ, QP: Layout recessed balcony



Schöck Isokorb® type QP: Detail 1; Reinforcement connection tie bar

A type QPZ without pressure bearing is to be arranged on one side for support free of constraint forces. A type QP with pressure bearing is then required on the opposite side. In order to maintain the balance of forces a tie bar, which laps with the shear force transferring Isokorb® bars, is to reinforce between type QPZ and type QP.



Schöck Isokorb® type	QP10, QPZ10	QP40, QPZ40	QP60, QPZ60	QP70, QPZ70	QP80, QPZ80
On-site reinforcement	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30				
Pos. 1 Tie					
Pos. 1	2 · H8	2 · H10	2 · H12	3 · H12	2 · H16
Pos. 2 StIRRup (bracing)					
Pos. 2	1 · H8	1 · H10	2 · H8	1 · H10	2 · H10

Schöck Isokorb® type	QP10, QPZ10	QP40, QPZ40	QP60, QPZ60	QP70, QPZ70	QP80, QPZ80
Fixed point separation recessed balcony	$e_l$ [m]				
$a, b \leq$	6.50	5.85	5.85	5.85	5.50

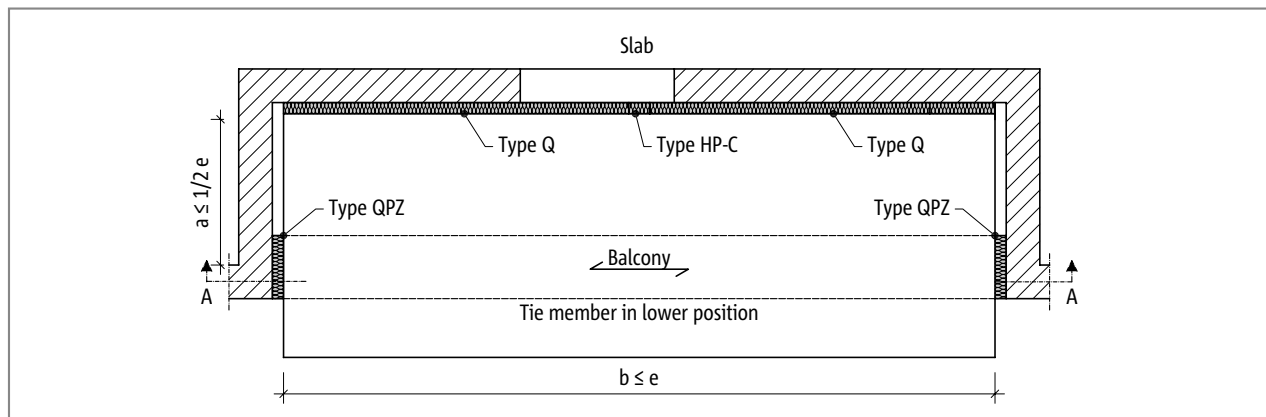
### **i** Information on tie bar

- ▶ The fixed point separations  $a, b$  are to be selected with  $a \leq e_l$  and  $b \leq e_l$ .
- ▶ The floor side bracing of the tie is carried out via on-site stirrups, which are tied to the pressure bearings.
- ▶ The required suspension reinforcement and the on-site slab reinforcement are not shown here.

QP

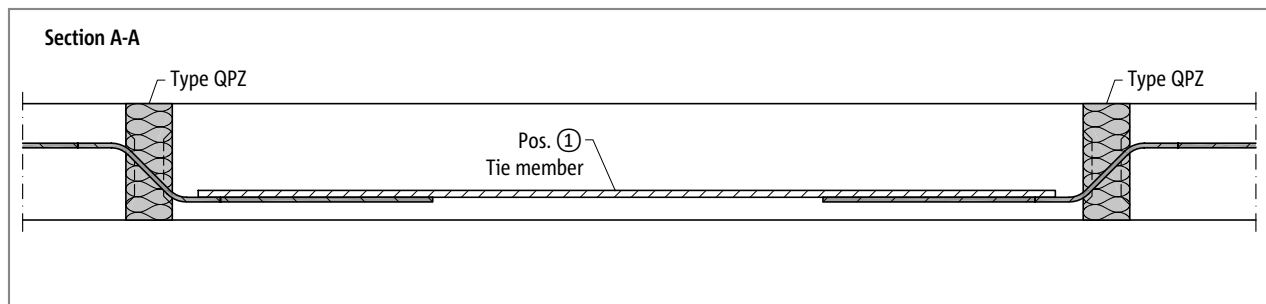
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Application example recessed balcony - symmetrical



Schöck Isokorb® type QPZ: Recessed balcony - symmetrical

A type QPZ without pressure bearing is to be arranged on both sides for support free of constraint forces. In order to maintain the balance of forces a tie bar, which laps with the shear force transferring Isokorb® bars, is to reinforce between QPZ types.



Schöck Isokorb® type	QPZ10	QPZ40	QPZ60	QPZ70	QPZ80
On-site reinforcement	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30				
Pos. 1 Tie					
Pos. 1	2 · H8	2 · H10	2 · H12	3 · H12	2 · H16

Schöck Isokorb® type	QPZ10	QPZ40	QPZ60	QPZ70	QPZ80
Maximum expansion joint spacing	e [m]				
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.5	13.0	11.7	10.1

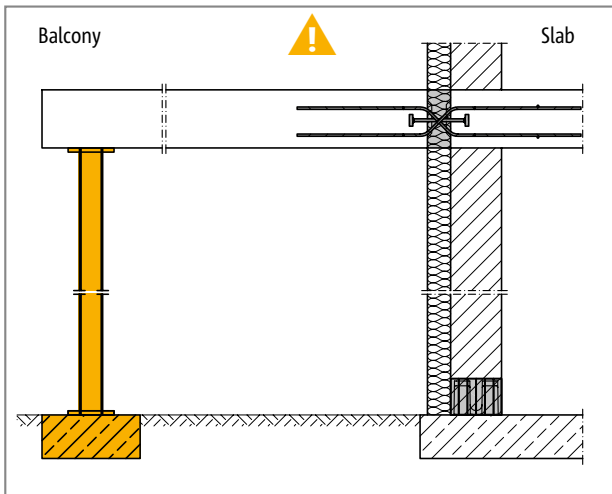
### i Recessed balcony

- ▶ The fixed point spacings  $a$ ,  $b$  are to be selected as  $a \leq 1/2 e$  and  $b \leq e$ .
- ▶ The required suspension reinforcement and the on-site slab reinforcement are not shown here.
- ▶ This arrangement of the Schöck Isokorb® (type QPZ opposing) is suitable for symmetrical layouts only, if the asymmetrical load case is not relevant.

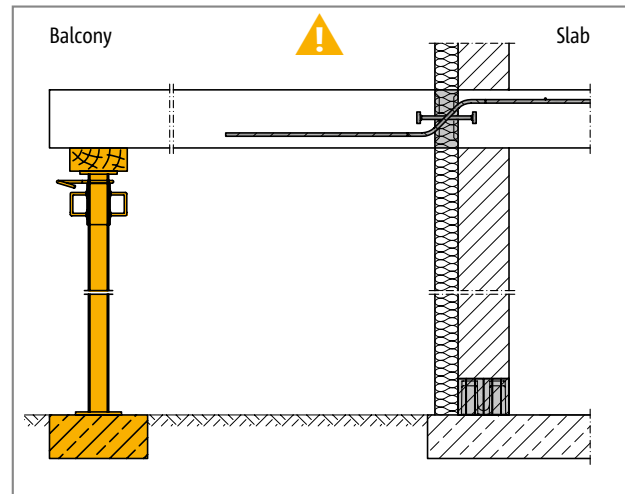
QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Type of bearing: supported



Schöck Isokorb® type QP+QP: Continuous support needed



Schöck Isokorb® type QP: Continuous support needed

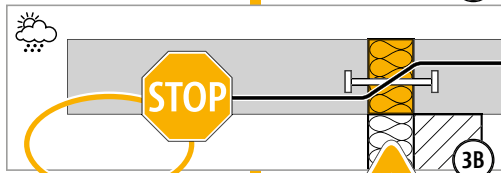
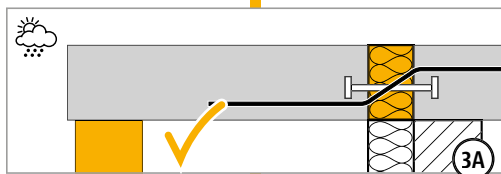
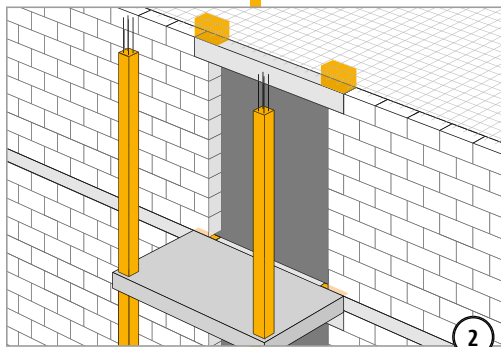
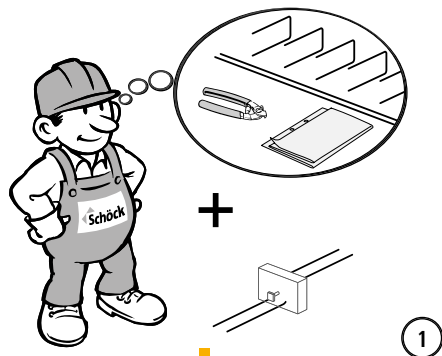
### **i** Supported balcony

The Schöck Isokorb type QP, QP+QP is developed for supported balconies. It transfers exclusively shear forces, no bending moments.

### **!** Warning - omitting the pillars

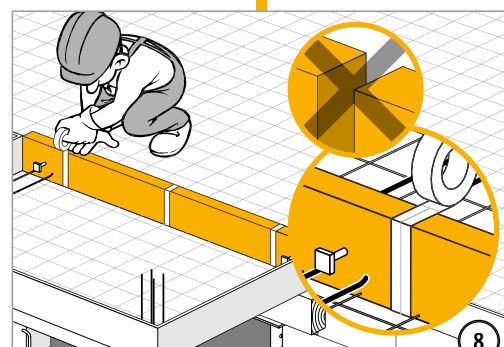
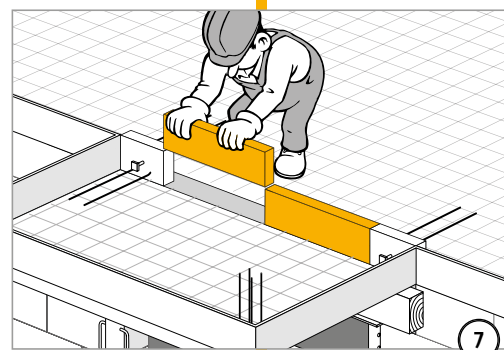
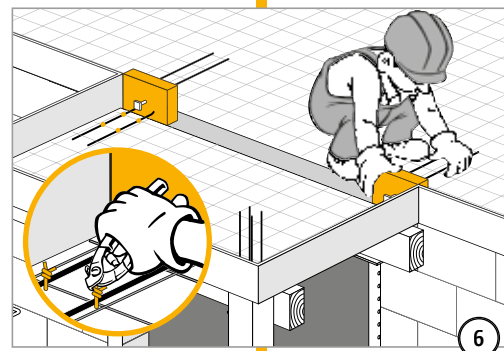
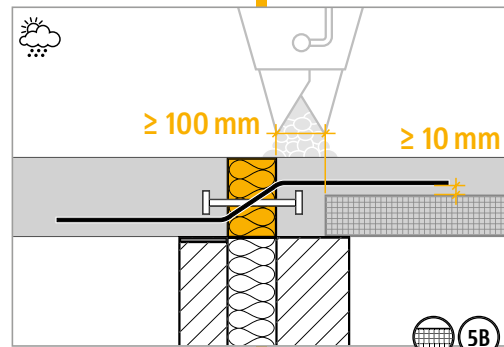
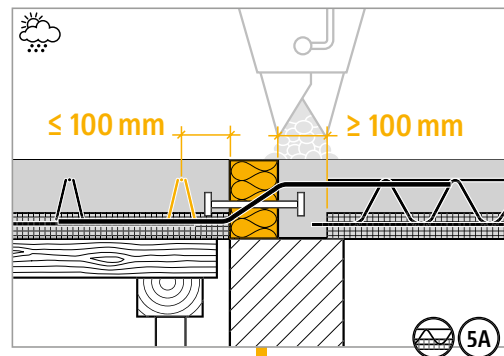
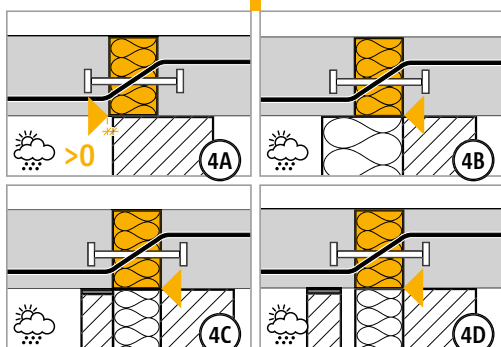
- ▶ The balcony will collapse if not supported.
- ▶ At all stages of construction, the balcony must be supported with statically suitable pillars or supports.
- ▶ Even when completed, the balcony must be supported with statically suitable pillars or supports.
- ▶ A removal of temporary support is permitted only after installation of the final support.

# Installation instructions



**⚠ WARNING**

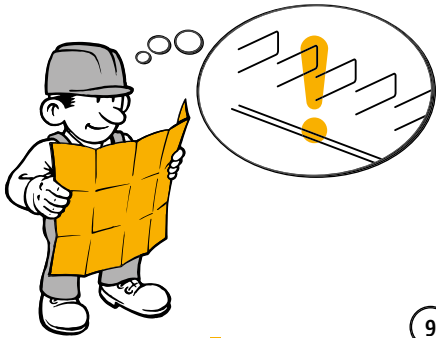
**Without support the balcony will collapse!**  
The balcony must always be supported statically designed. Remove temporary support only after installation of final support.



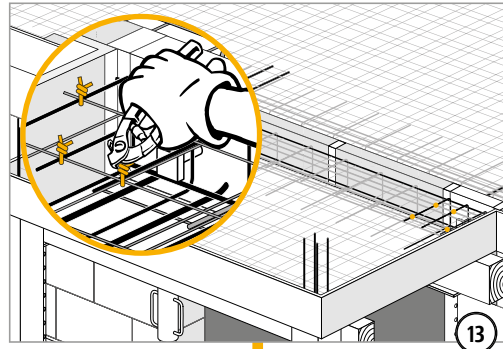
QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

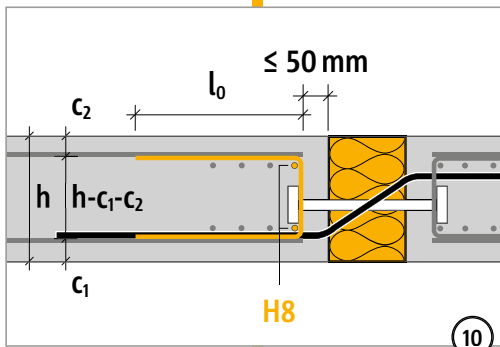
# Installation instructions



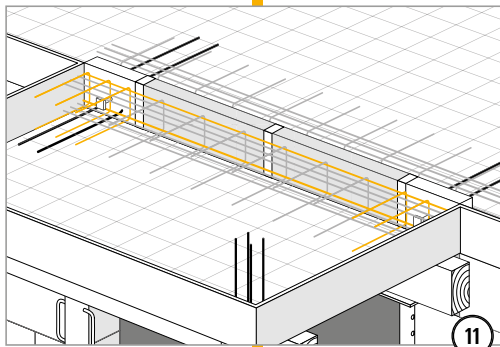
9



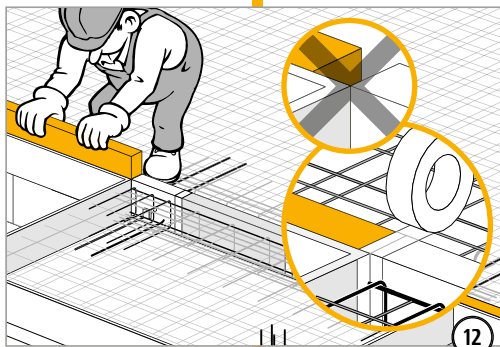
13



10



11



12

QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## ✓ Check list

- Has the right type of Schöck Isokorb® been selected for the static system?. Type QP is a connection purely for shear forces (pin connection).
- Is the balcony so planned that a continuous support is ensured in all stages of construction and in the final status?
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- Are the Schöck FEM guidelines taken into account with the calculation using FEM?
- Is the minimum slab thickness taken into consideration with Schöck Isokorb® types in fire protection configuration?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Is the required component geometry present with the connection to a floor or a wall? Is a special design required?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- Are planned existing horizontal loads e.g. from wind pressure taken into account? Are additional Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP or supplementary type EQ required for this?
- With precast balconies are possibly necessary gaps for the front side transportation anchors and downpipes with internal drainage taken into account? Is the maximum centre distance of 300 mm for the Isokorb® bars observed?
- With 2- or 3-sided support has a Schöck Isokorb® (possibly type QZ, type QPZ) been selected for a connection free of constraint forces?

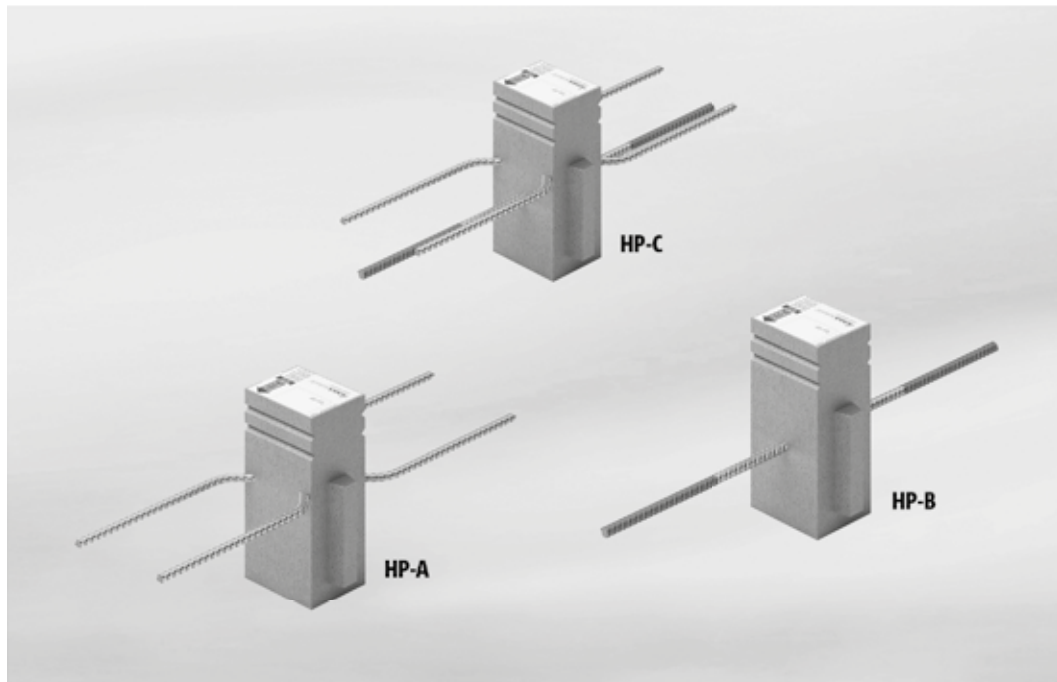
QP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete





## Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP



Schöck Isokorb® types HP-A, HP-B, HP-C

### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP

Suitable for ordinary existing horizontal forces.

The Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-A transfers forces parallel to the insulation level.

The Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-B transfers forces at right angles to the insulation layer.

The Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-C transfers forces both parallel and also at right angles to the insulation level.

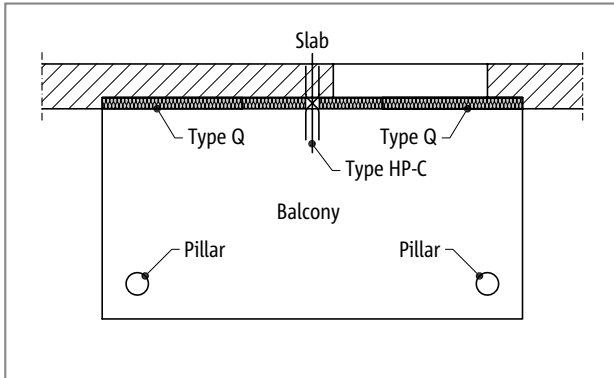
The Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-A or supplementary type HP-B is to be scheduled only in conjunction with an approved Isokorb® type K, type Q, type QP or type D.

HP

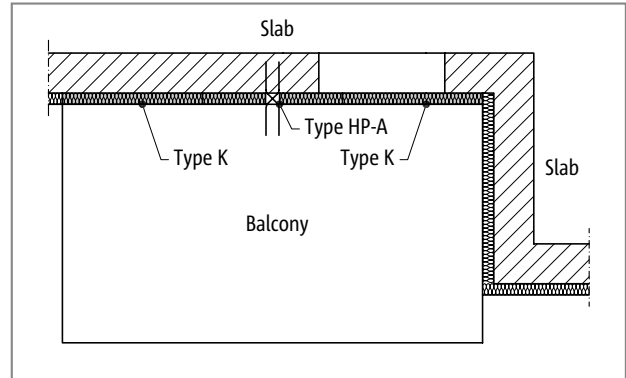
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections

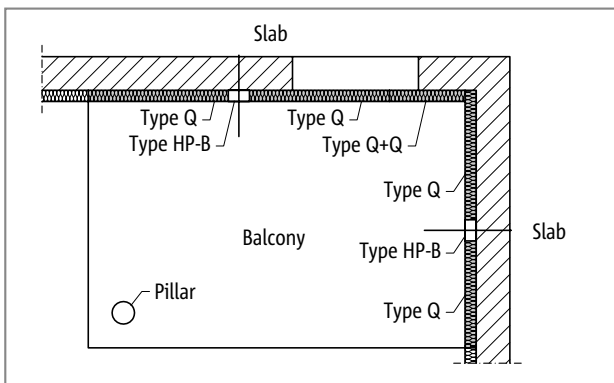
HP



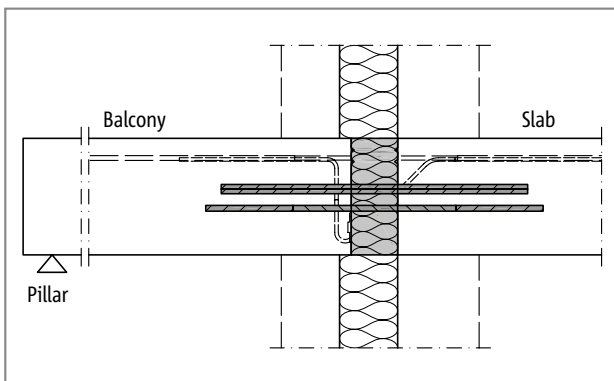
Schöck Isokorb® type HP: Balcony with pillar support



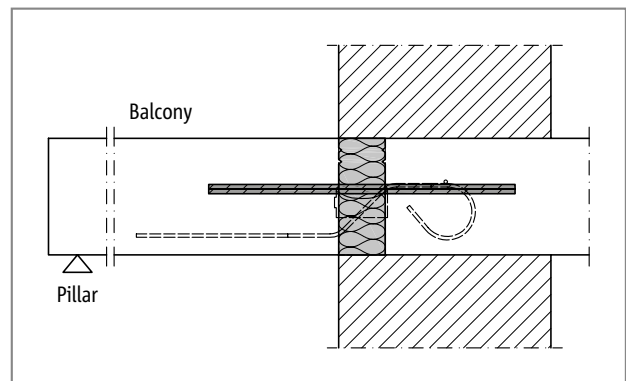
Schöck Isokorb® type HP: Balcony freely cantilevered



Schöck Isokorb® type HP: Balkon supported on two sides using pillars



Schöck Isokorb® type K, HP-A: Connection with non-load-bearing cavity masonry



Schöck Isokorb® type Q, HP-A: Connection with cavity masonry

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

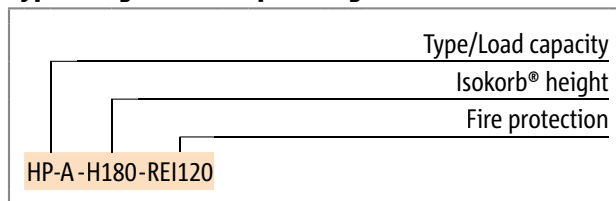
## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP variants

The design of the Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP can vary as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level:  
HP-A, HP-B and HP-C
- ▶ Height:  
H = 160 - 250 mm
- ▶ Fire resistance class:  
RO: Standard  
REI120: Top fire protection board projecting on both sides 10 mm

### Type designations in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

In accordance with approval heights up to heights mm are possible.

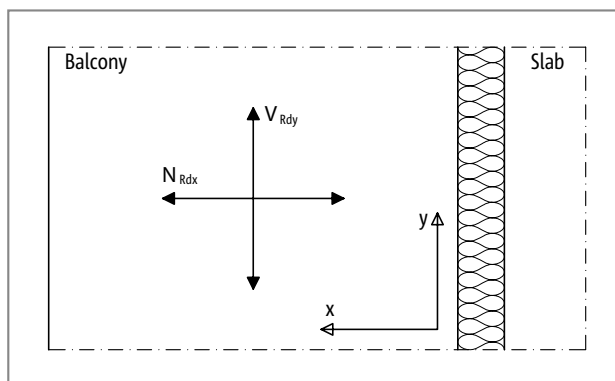
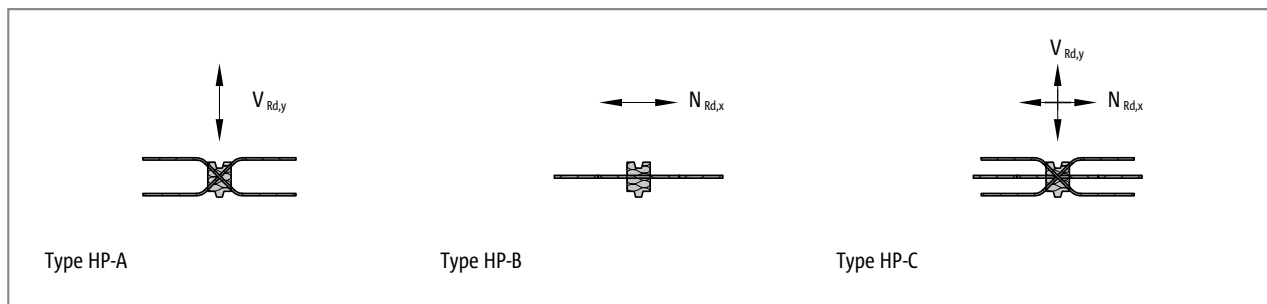
HP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Design

Schöck Isokorb® type	HP-A		HP-B		HP-C	
Design values with	$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN]	$N_{Rd,x}$ [kN]	$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN]	$N_{Rd,x}$ [kN]	$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN]	$N_{Rd,x}$ [kN]
Concrete C25/30	±8.6	0.0	0.0	±20.9	±8.6	±20.9

Shear force bars, horizontal	2 × 1 Ø 8	-	2 × 1 Ø 8
Tension bars/compression bars	-	1 Ø 10	1 Ø 10
Isokorb® length [mm]	100	100	100
Isokorb® height H [mm]	160 - 250	160 - 250	160 - 250



Schöck Isokorb® type HP: Sign rule for the design

### **i** Notes on design

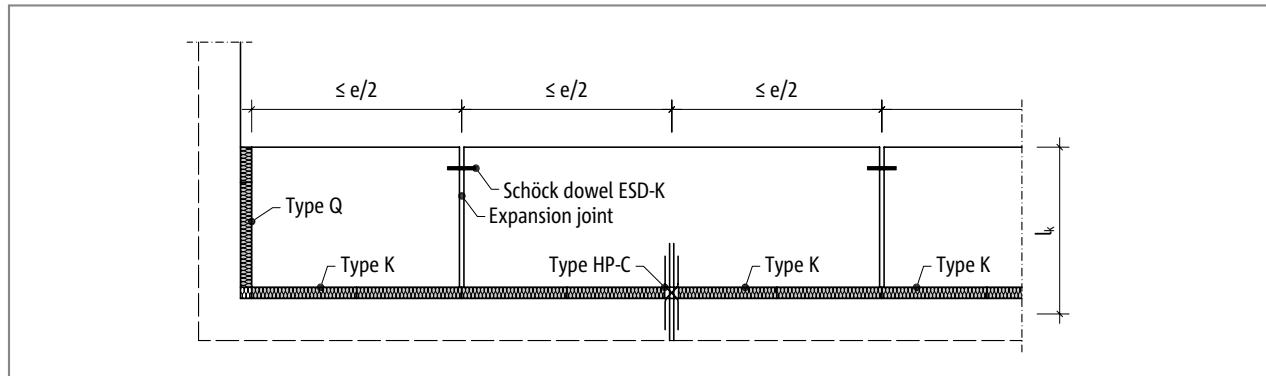
- ▶ With the design of a linear connection, attention is to be paid that, with the employment of the supplementary type HP, the design values of the linear connection can be reduced (e.g. type Q with  $L = 1.0$  m and supplementary type HP with  $L = 0.1$  m in regular exchange signifies a reduction by ca. 9 % of  $v_{Rd}$  of the linear connection using type Q).
- ▶ With the type selection (supplementary type HP-A, HP-B or HP-C) and arrangement, attention is to be paid that no unnecessary fixed points are created and the maximum expansion joint spacings (of e.g. type K, type Q or type D) are maintained.
- ▶ The required number of Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-A, HP-B or HP-C is to be laid down according to static requirements.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the length of the structural component exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing, expansion joints must be incorporated in the exterior concrete components at right angles to the insulation layer in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes. With fixed points such as, for example, corners of balconies, parapets and balustrades or with the employment of the supplementary types HP or EQ half the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e/2$  from the fixed point applies.

The shear force transmission in the expansion joint can be ensured using a longitudinally displaceable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck Dowel.



Schöck Isokorb® type HP: Expansion joint arrangement

Schöck Isokorb® type HP combined with	K	K-HV, K-BH, K-WU, K-WO	Q, Q+Q	QP, QP+QP, QPZ	D
maximum expansion joint spacing from fixed point $e/2$ [m]	$\leq e/2$ see p. 62	6.5	$\leq e/2$ see p. 123	$\leq e/2$ see p. 123	5.9

### i Edge distances

The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

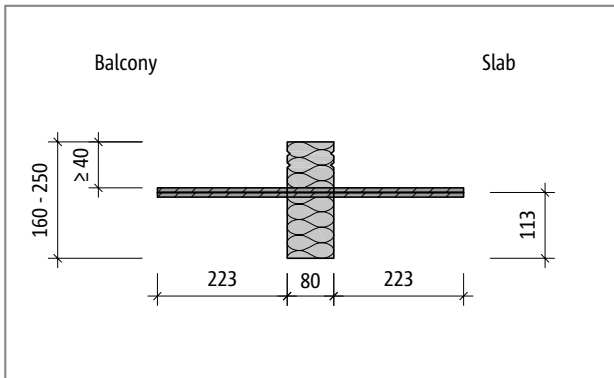
- ▶ For the centre distance of the tension bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression elements from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the shear force bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 100$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm applies.

HP

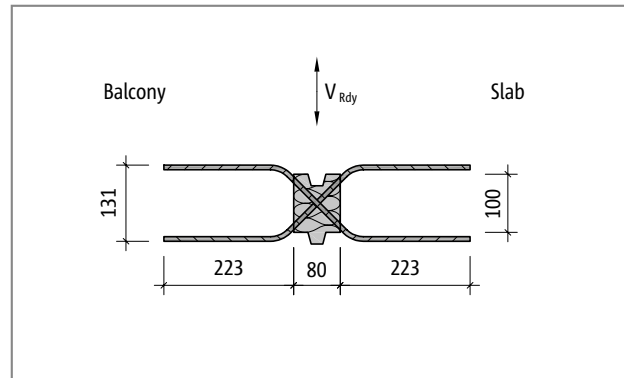
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Product description

**Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-A for the transfer of horizontal forces  $V_{Ed,y}$  parallel to the insulation level**

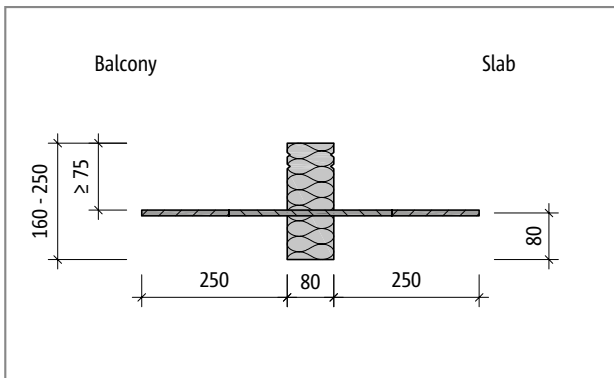


Schöck Isokorb® type HP-A: Product section

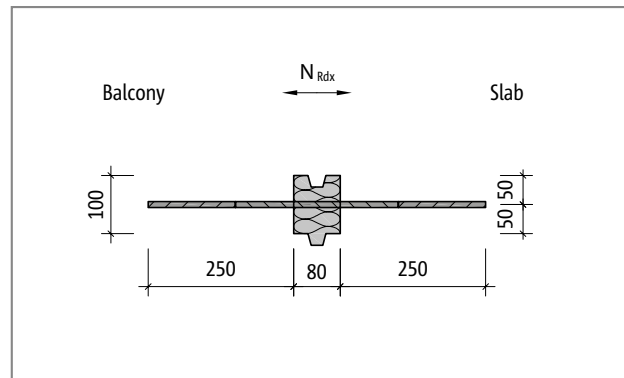


Schöck Isokorb® type HP-A: Product layout

**Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-B for the transfer of horizontal forces  $N_{Ed,x}$  perpendicular to the insulation level**

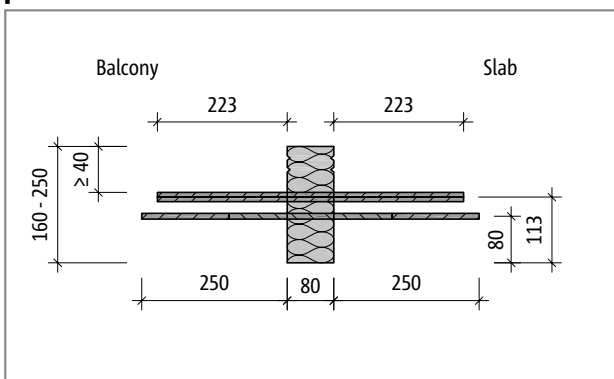


Schöck Isokorb® type HP-B: Product section

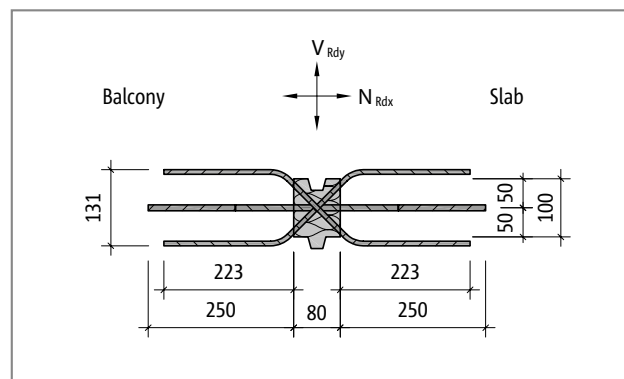


Schöck Isokorb® type HP-B: Product layout

**Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type HP-C for the transfer of horizontal forces  $V_{Ed,y}$  parallel and  $N_{Ed,x}$  perpendicular to the insulation level**



Schöck Isokorb® type HP-C: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type HP-C: Product layout

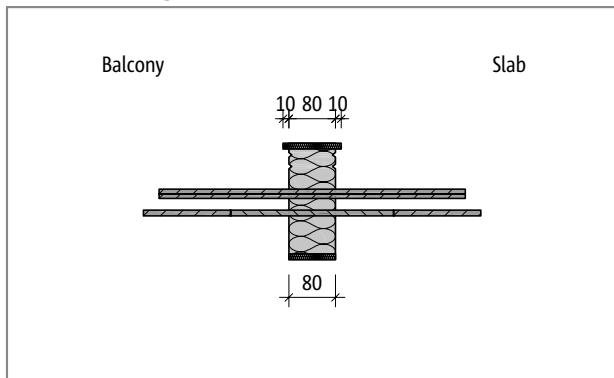
### **i** Product information

- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)

HP  
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Fire protection configuration

### Product configuration with fire protection requirement



Schöck Isokorb® type HP-C with REI120: Product section; fire protection board top and bottom

HP

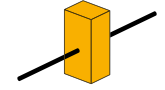
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

# Installation instructions

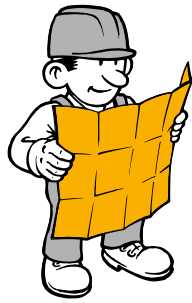
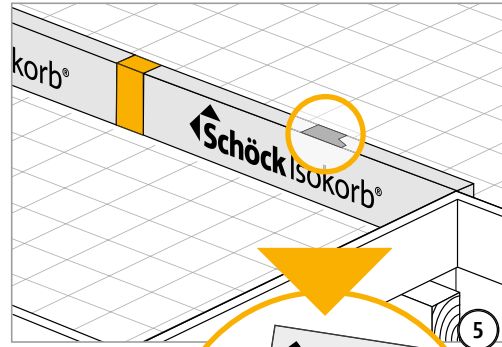
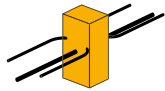
Type HP-A  
Type HPXT-A



Type HP-B  
Type HPXT-B



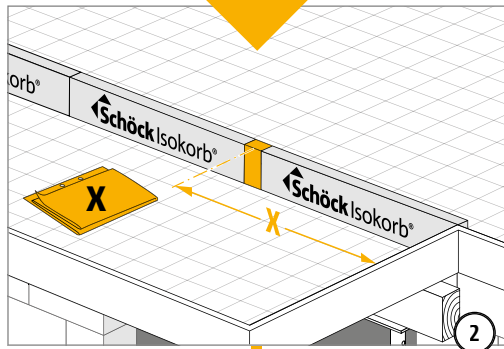
Type HP-C  
Type HPXT-C



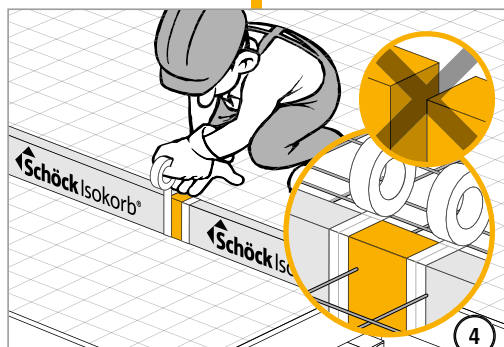
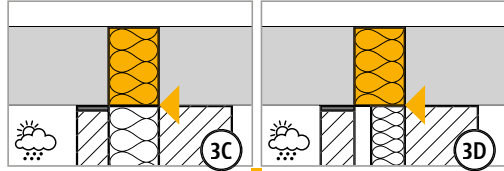
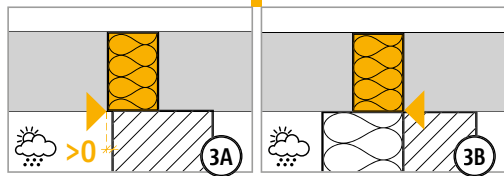
1



5



2



4

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

HP



## ✓ Check list

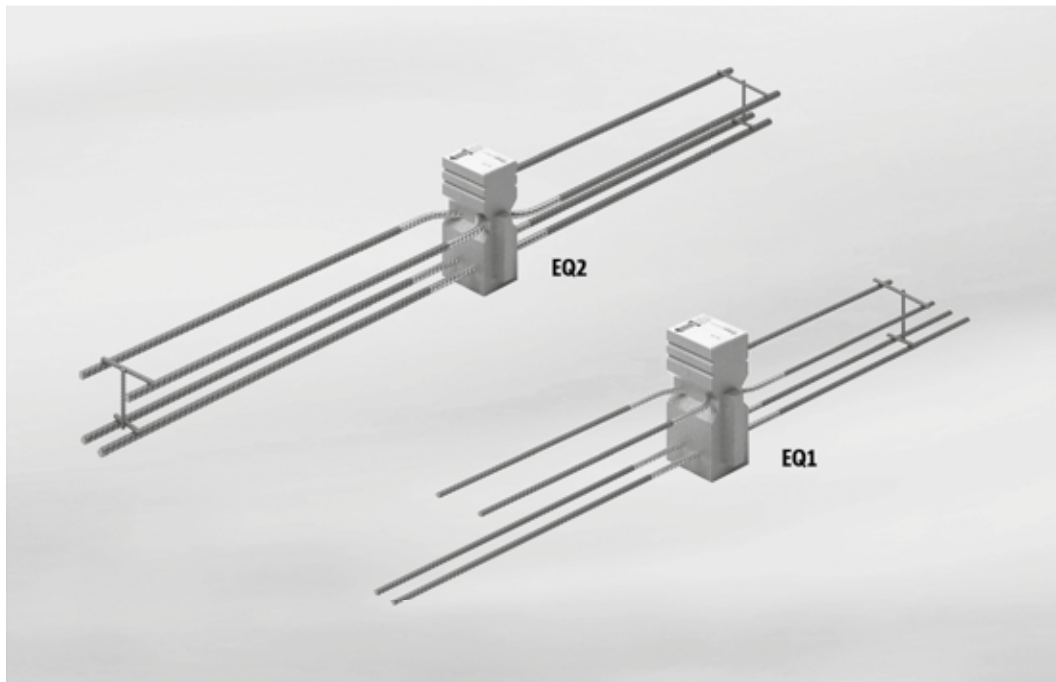
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- With a linear connection in combination with Schöck Isokorb® of length 1 m, has the reduction of the design values of the linear connection been taken into account?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Is the required component geometry present with the connection to a floor or a wall? Is a special design required?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?

HP

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ



Schöck Isokorb® types EQ1, EQ2

### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ

Suitable for ordinarily existing horizontal forces or positive moments.

It transfers horizontal shear forces and tension forces.

In conjunction with the Schöck Isokorb® type K it transfers horizontal shear forces and positive moments, or tension forces.

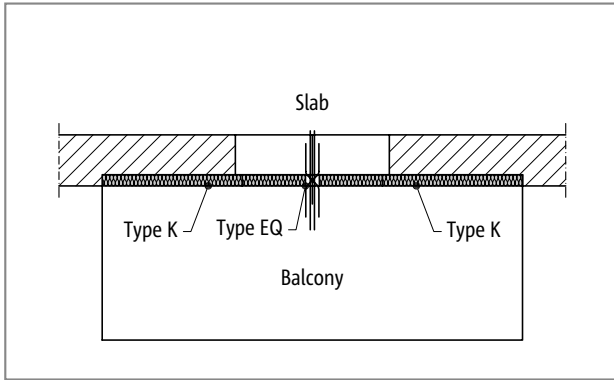
The Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ is to be scheduled only in conjunction with an approved Isokorb® type K, type Q, type QP or type.

EQ

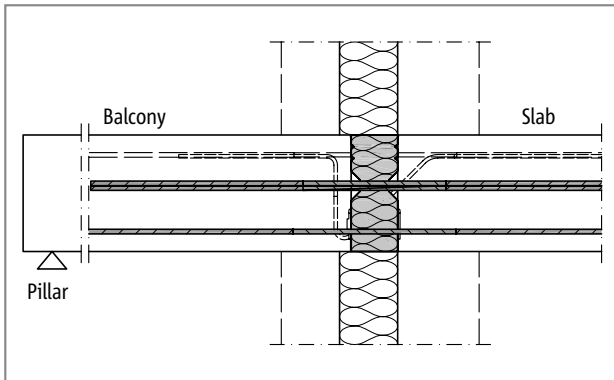
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections

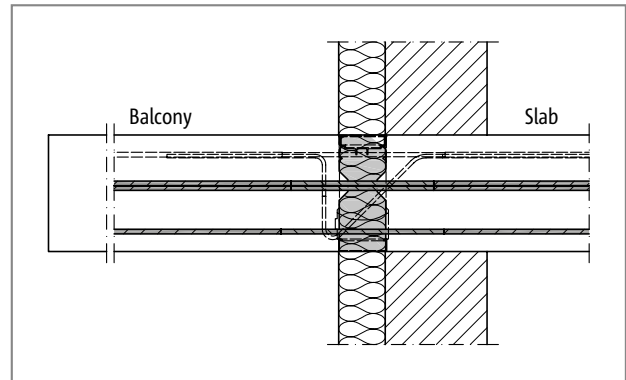
EQ



Schöck Isokorb® type EQ: Balcony freely cantilevered with positive moment loading



Schöck Isokorb® type K, EQ: Non-load-bearing cavity masonry with core insulation



Schöck Isokorb® type K, EQ: Thermal insulating composite system (TICS)

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

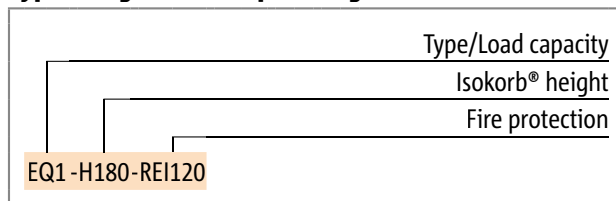
## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level:  
EQ1 and EQ2
- ▶ Height:  
H = 160 - 250 mm
- ▶ Fire resistance class:  
RO: Standard  
REI120: Top fire protection board projecting on both sides 10 mm

### Type designations in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

In accordance with approval heights up to 500 mm are possible.

EQ

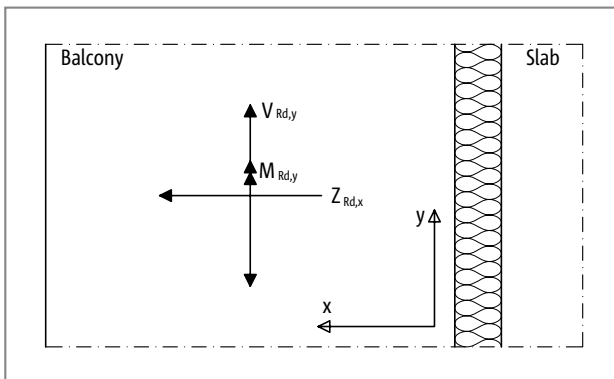
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## C25/30 design

EQ  
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

Schöck Isokorb® type			EQ1	EQ2
Recommended design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30	
	CV30	CV35	$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/element] bei $N_{Rd,x}(Z_{Rd,x}) = 0$	
Isokorb® height H [mm]		160	3.8	8.3
	160	180	4.0	8.8
		170	4.3	9.2
	170	190	4.5	9.7
		180	4.7	10.2
	180	200	4.9	10.7
		190	5.1	11.2
	190	210	5.4	11.7
		200	5.6	12.2
	200	220	5.8	12.7
		210	6.0	13.2
	210	230	6.2	13.7
		220	6.5	14.2
	220	240	6.7	14.7
		230	6.9	15.2
	230	250	7.1	15.6
	240	7.3	16.1	
240		7.5	16.6	
	250	7.8	17.1	
250		8.0	17.6	
Isokorb® height			$N_{Rd,x}(Z_{Rd,x})$ [kN/element] bei $M_{Rd,y}=0$	
	160 - 250		43.7	83.7
Isokorb® height			$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN/element]	
	160 - 250		$\pm 15.4$	$\pm 34.7$

Schöck Isokorb® type	EQ1	EQ2
Isokorb® length [mm]	100	100
Tension bars	2 $\varnothing$ 8	2 $\varnothing$ 12
Shear force bars horizontal	2 $\times$ 1 $\varnothing$ 8	2 $\times$ 1 $\varnothing$ 12



Schöck Isokorb® type EQ: Sign rule for the design

## C25/30 design

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ With the design internal force variables either  $M_{Rd,y}$  or  $N_{Rd,x}$  ( $Z_{Rd,x}$ ) applies, not both at the same time.
- ▶ A combination of the Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ with the Schöck Isokorb® type K is recommended as follows:  
Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ1 with Isokorb® type K40 to K50,  
Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ2 at least with type K60.  
For the activation of the positive design moments the combination of the Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ2 at least with type K60 is required.
- ▶ With the design of a linear connection, attention is to be paid that, with the employment of the supplementary type EQ, the design values of the linear connection can be reduced (e.g. type K with  $L = 1.0$  m and supplementary type EQ with  $L = 0.1$  m in regular exchange signifies a reduction of  $v_{Rd}$  of the linear connection using type K by ca. 9 %).
- ▶ With the type selection (supplementary type EQ) and arrangement, attention is to be paid, that no unnecessary fixed points are created and the maximum expansion joint spacings (of e.g. type K, type Q or type D) are maintained.
- ▶ The required number of Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ is to be laid down according to static requirements.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.

EQ

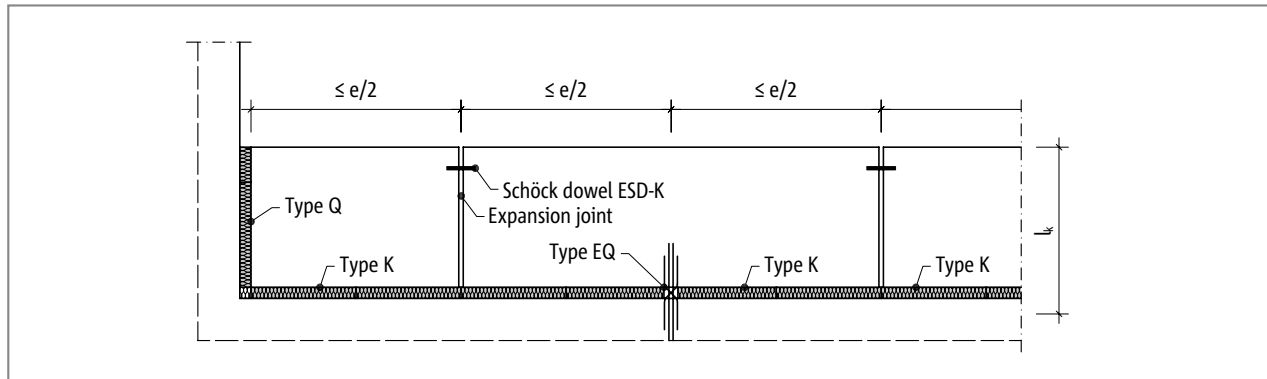
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Expansion joint spacing | Product description

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the length of the structural component exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing, expansion joints must be incorporated in the exterior concrete components at right angles to the insulation layer in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes. With fixed points such as, for example, corners of balconies, parapets and balustrades or with the employment of the supplementary types HP or EQ half the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e/2$  from the fixed point applies.

The shear force transmission in the expansion joint can be ensured using a longitudinally displaceable shear force dowel, e.g. Schöck Dowel.



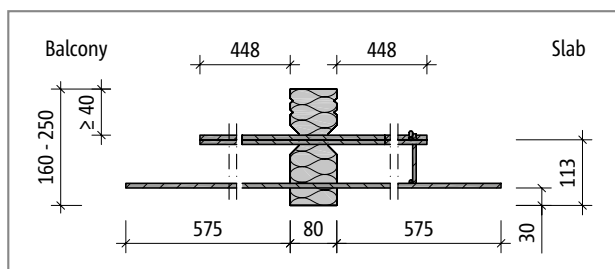
Schöck Isokorb® type EQ: Expansion joint spacing

Schöck Isokorb® type EQ combined with	K	K-HV, K-BH, K-WU, K-WO	Q, Q+Q	QP, QP+QP, QPZ	D
maximum expansion joint spacing from fixed point $e/2$ [m]	$\leq e/2$ see p. 62	6.5	$\leq e/2$ see p. 123	$\leq e/2$ see p. 123	5.9

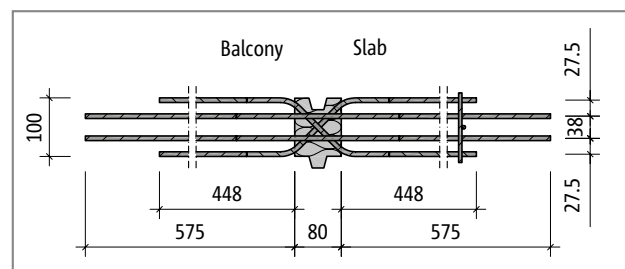
### i Edge distances

The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

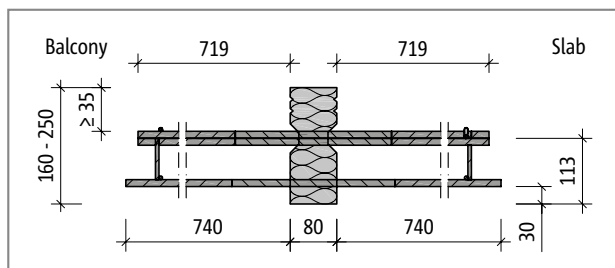
- ▶ For centre distance of the tension bars from the free edge resp. from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression bars from the free edge resp. expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 100$  mm applies.



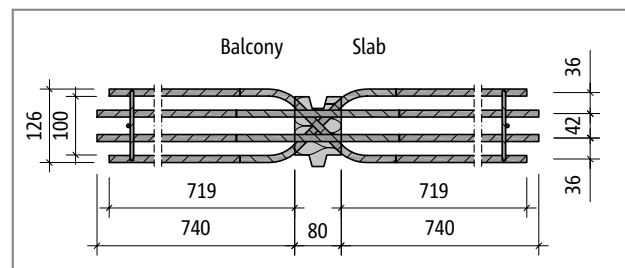
Schöck Isokorb® type EQ1: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type EQ1: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type EQ2: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type EQ2: Product layout

### i Product information

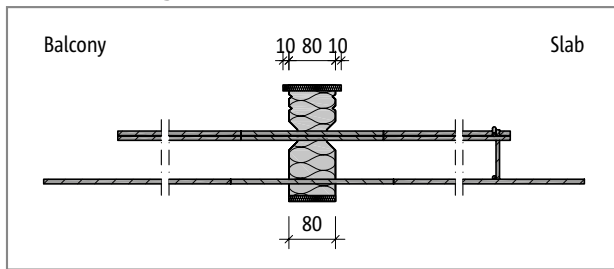
- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)

EQ  
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



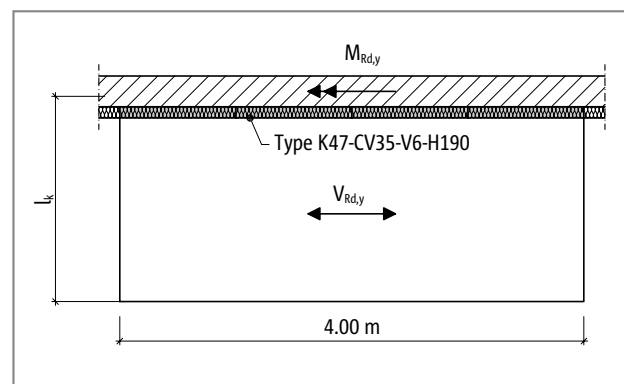
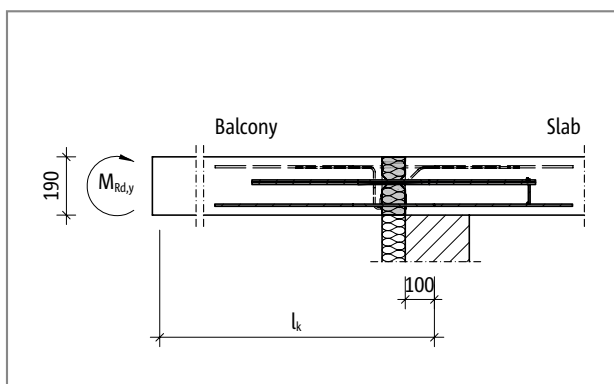
## Fire protection configuration | Design example

### Product configuration with fire protection requirement



Schöck Isokorb® type EQ1 Product section with REI120: Fire protection boards top and bottom

### Schöck Isokorb® type K and with EQ with ordinary positive moment effect



given:

cantilevered slab connection with Schöck Isokorb® type K47-CV35-V6-H190, concrete strength class C25/30

Design of the connection and selection of the corresponding Schöck Isokorb® type K load-bearing level see p. 75

Ordinary positive moment and positive normal force:

$$V_{Ed,y} = 14.0 \text{ kN/slab}$$

$$M_{Ed,y} = 4.1 \text{ kNm/slab}$$

selected:

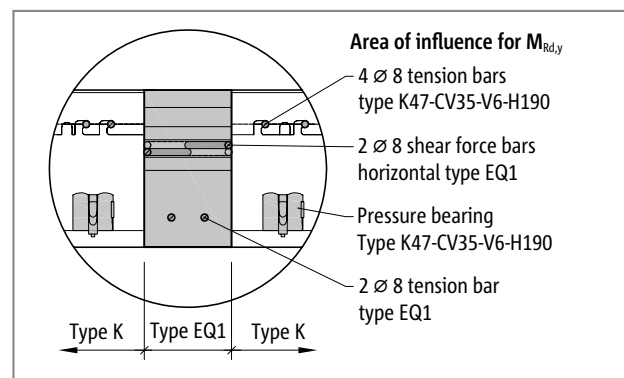
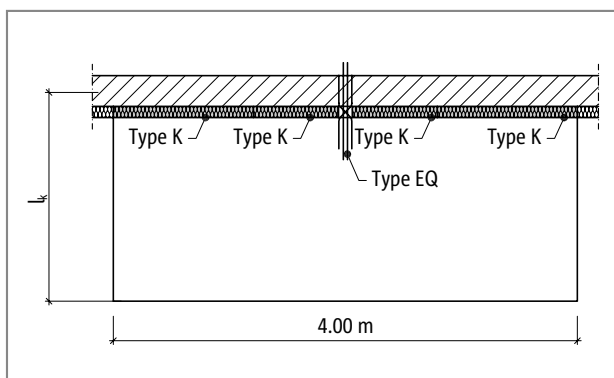
Schöck Isokorb® with EQ1

$$V_{Rd,y} = 15.4 \text{ kN} \geq V_{Ed,y} = 14.0 \text{ kN/slab}$$

$$M_{Rd,y} = 5.1 \text{ kNm} \geq M_{Ed,y} = 4.1 \text{ kNm/slab}$$

### **i** Design example

- ▶ For the activation of  $M_{Rd,y}$  Schöck Isokorb® type K are required directly adjacent on the Schöck Isokorb® type K EQ.
- ▶ Arrangement of the Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type EQ according to page 166 and the check list page 171.



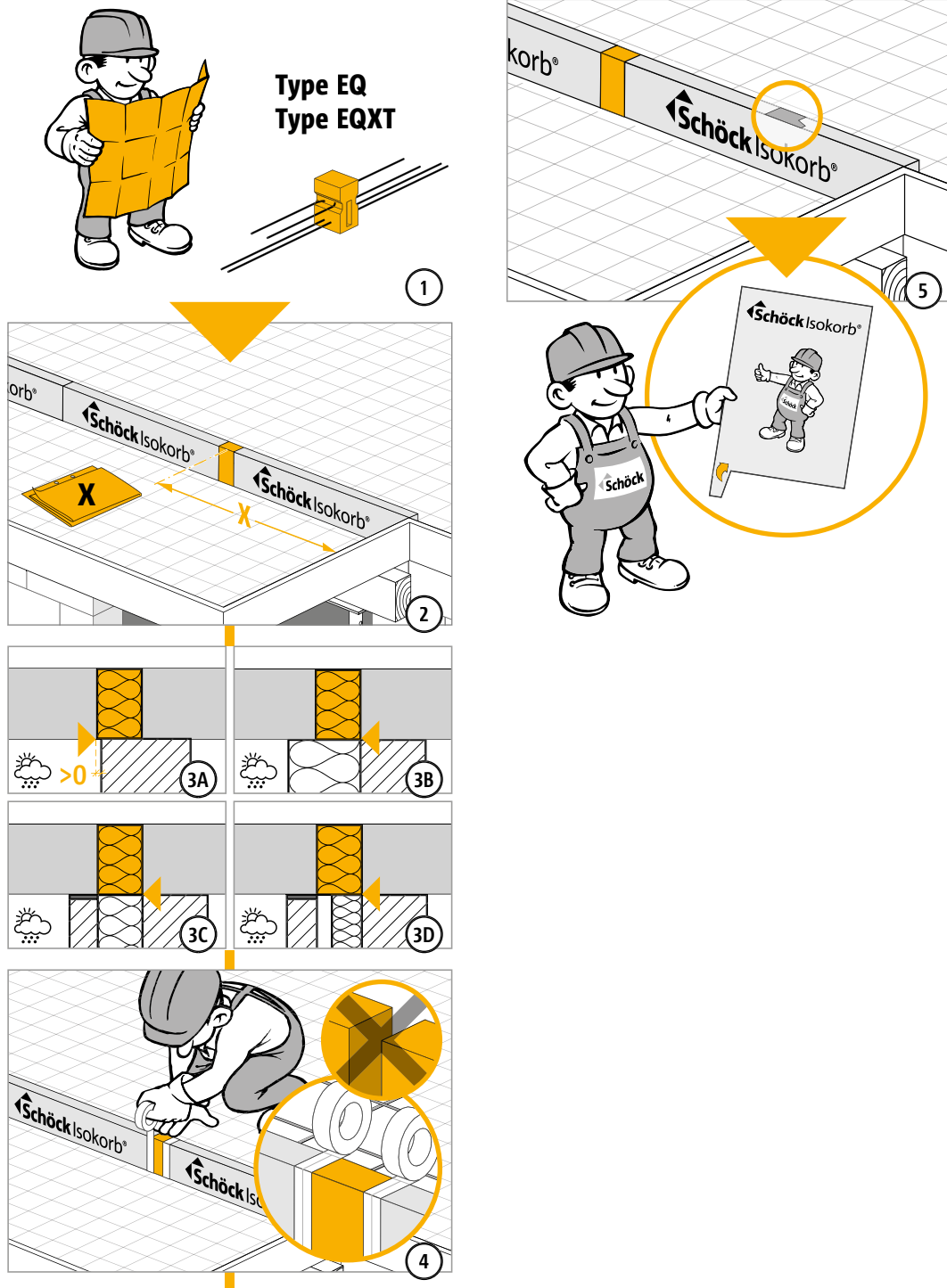
EQ

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

# Installation instructions

EQ

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



## ✓ Check list

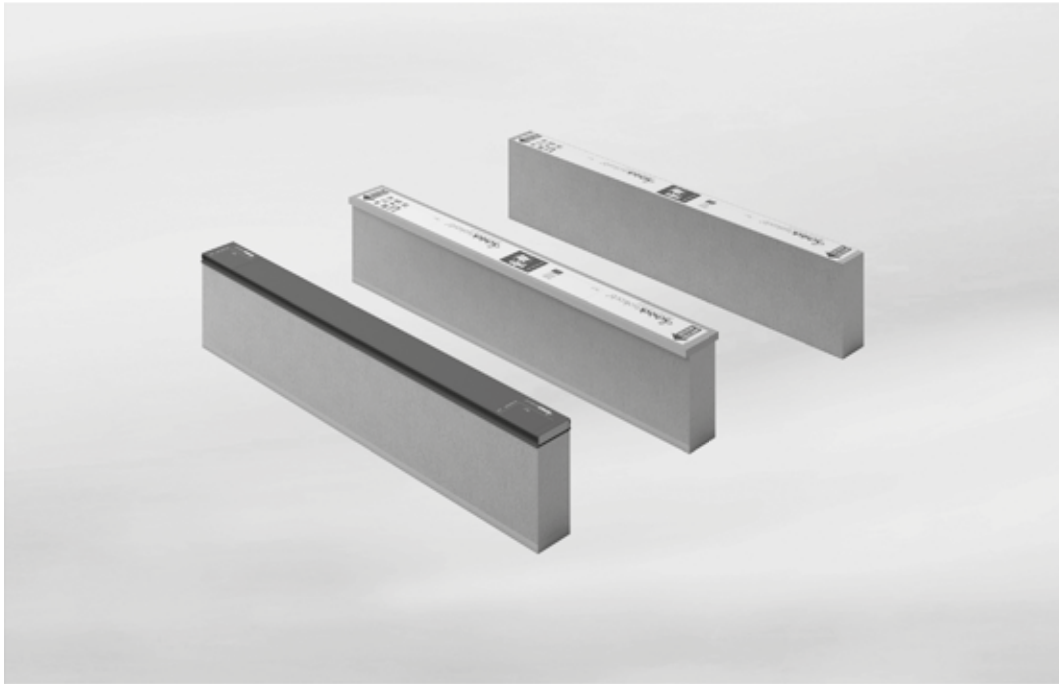
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- With a linear connection in combination with Schöck Isokorb® of length 1 m, has the reduction of the design values of the linear connection been taken into account?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Is the required component geometry present with the connection to a floor or a wall? Is a special design required?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?

EQ

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z



*Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z*

### **Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z**

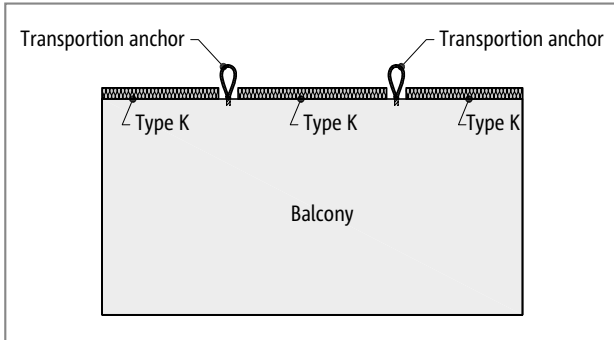
Suitable as insulating spacer for various installation situations and fire protection requirements. The Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z transfers no forces

Z

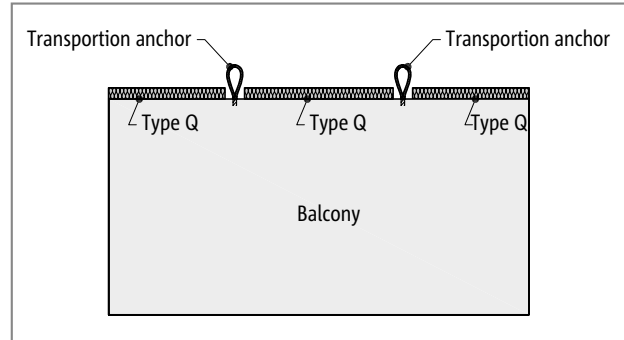
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections

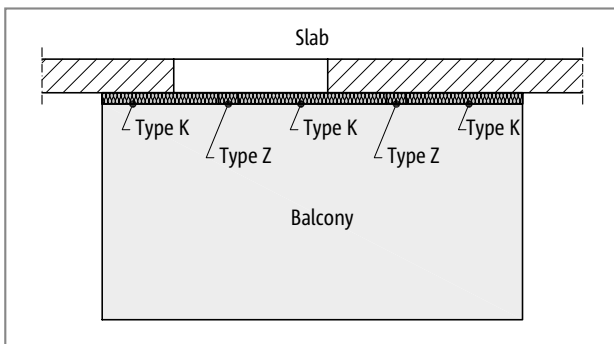
Z



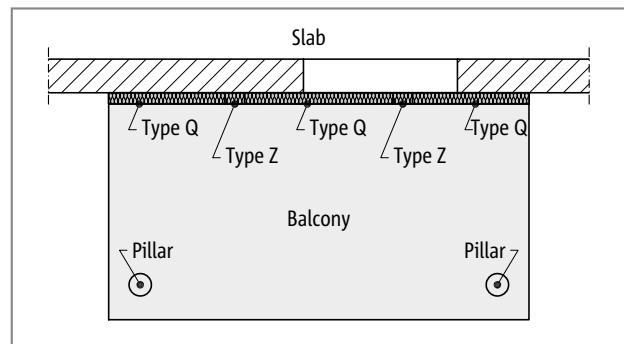
Schöck Isokorb® type K: Prefabricated balcony with transport anchors; insulation spacer type Z can be inserted on-site



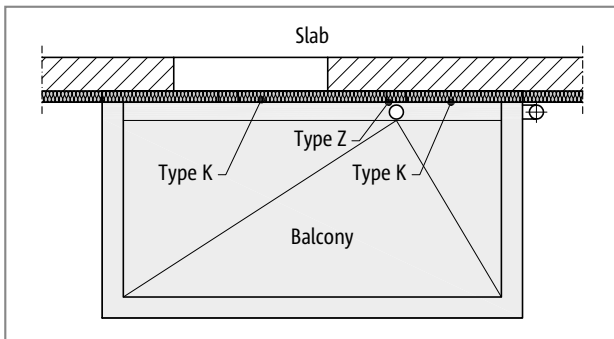
Schöck Isokorb® type Q: Prefabricated balcony with transport anchors; insulation spacer type Z can be inserted on-site



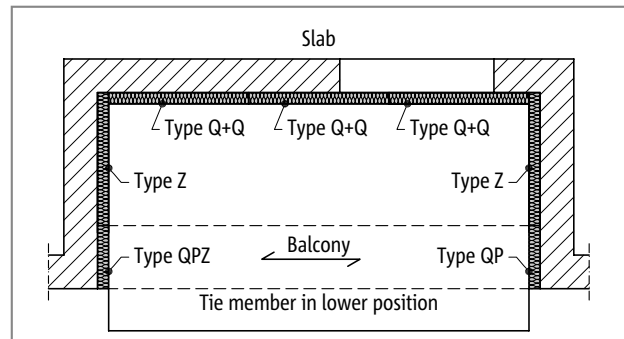
Schöck Isokorb® type Z, K: Balcony freely cantilevered



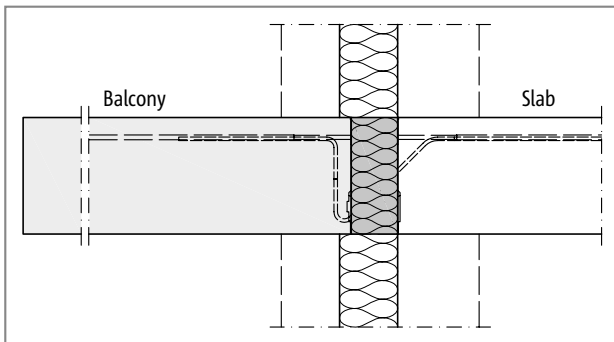
Schöck Isokorb® type Z, K: Balcony with pillar supports



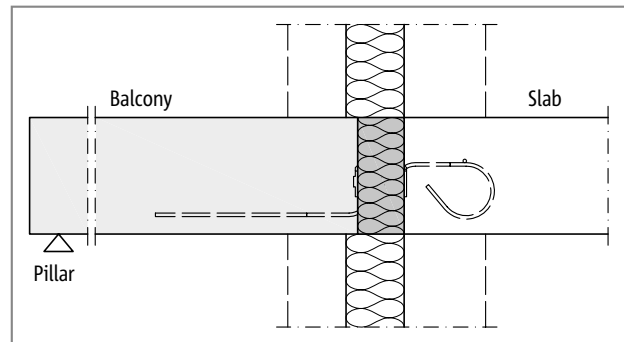
Schöck Isokorb® type Z, K: Block-out for drainage with Schöck Isokorb® type Z



Schöck Isokorb® type Z, Q+Q, QP, QPZ: Recessed balcony supported on three sides with tie bar



Schöck Isokorb® type Z, K: Indirect support, non-load-bearing cavity masonry



Schöck Isokorb® type Z, Q: Indirect support, non-load-bearing cavity masonry

## Product selection | Type designations

### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Height:  
H = 160 - 250 mm
- ▶ Length:  
L = 1000 mm (L = 100 mm, L = 150 mm on request)
- ▶ Fire resistance class  
RO: Standard  
BS1: Fire protection boards top and bottom, top fire protection board without projection, with slide bar and fire protection strip  
BS2: Fire protection board top and bottom, top fire protection board projecting on both sides by 10 mm

### Type designations in planning documents

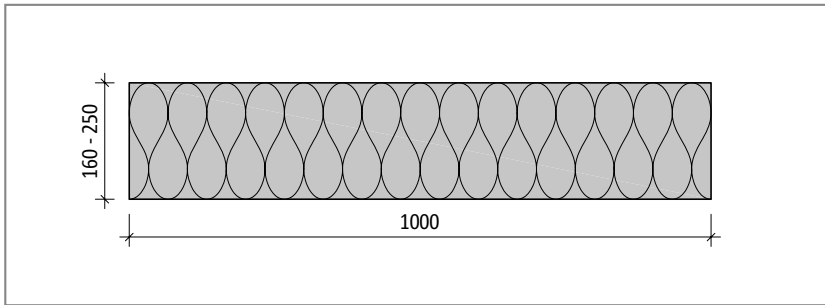
Type
Isokorb® height
Isokorb®-length
Fire protection
Z-H180-L1000-BS1

Z

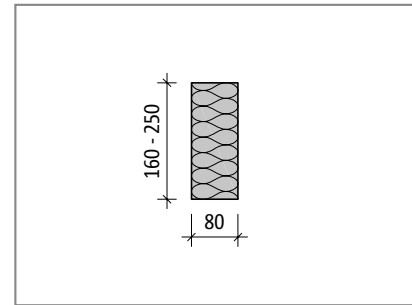
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Product description

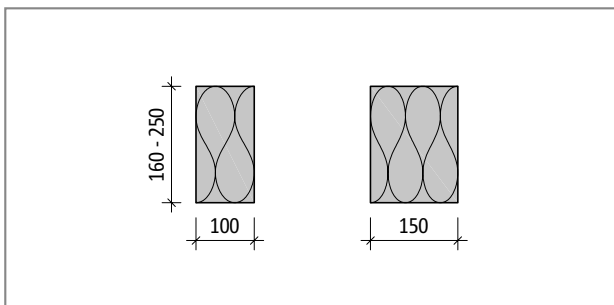
### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z



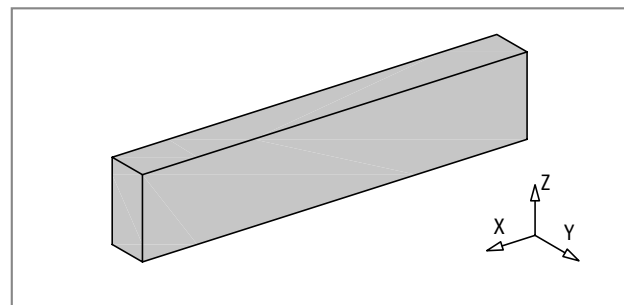
Schöck Isokorb® type Z-L1000: Product view



Schöck Isokorb® type Z: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type Z-L100, Z-L150: Product view



Schöck Isokorb® type Z: 3D-model

#### **i** Product information

- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type Z is supplied with a length of 1000 mm (widths 100 mm and 150 mm on request)
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type Z-L1000 can, as required, be shortened to the desired length.
- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)

#### **i** Notes on design

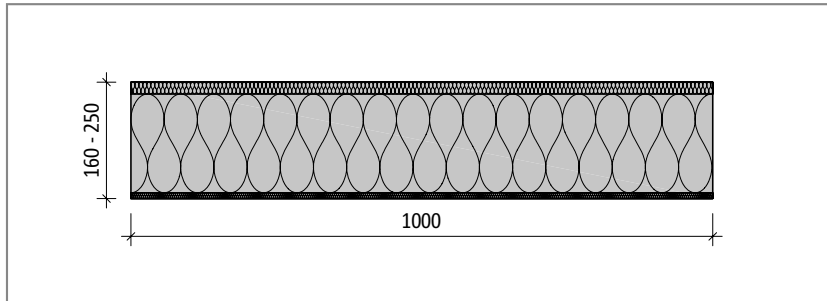
- ▶ Edge and centre distances of the adjacent Schöck Isokorb® types are to be noted.
- ▶ With the design of a linear connection, attention is to be paid that, with the employment of the supplementary type Z, the design values of the linear connection can be reduced (e.g. type K with  $L = 1.0$  m and supplementary type Z with  $L = 0.1$  m in regular exchange signifies a reduction by ca. 9 % of  $v_{rd}$  of the linear connection using type K.



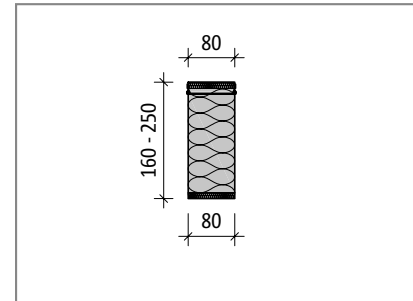
## Fire protection configuration

### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z-BS1

Fire protection board top and bottom, no projection



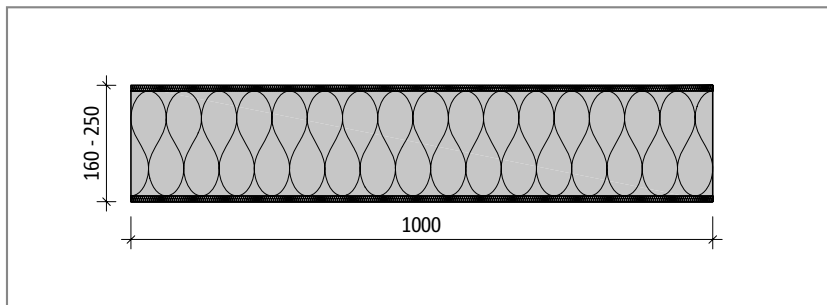
Schöck Isokorb® type Z-BS1: Product view; fire protection board top and bottom flush



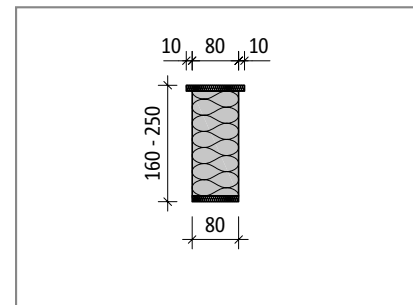
Schöck Isokorb® type Z-BS1: Product section

### Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z-BS2

Fire protection board top and bottom, top fire protection board projecting on both sides by 10 mm



Schöck Isokorb® type Z-BS2: Product view; fire protection board top and bottom



Schöck Isokorb® type Z-BS2: Product section

#### **i** Fire protection

- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type Z-BS1 is suitable for employment with Schöck Isokorb® type K and KF.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type Z-BS2 is suitable for employment with Schöck Isokorb® type K-HV, K-BH, K-WU, K-WO, Q, QP and D.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type Z-BS1 can be inserted later (e.g. transportation anchor holes with precast balconies), as fire protection boards without projection.
- ▶ The fire protection class of the Schöck Isokorb® supplementary type Z corresponds with maximum fire protection class of the connected, load-bearing Schöck Isokorb type (e.g. K→REI120).

Z

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

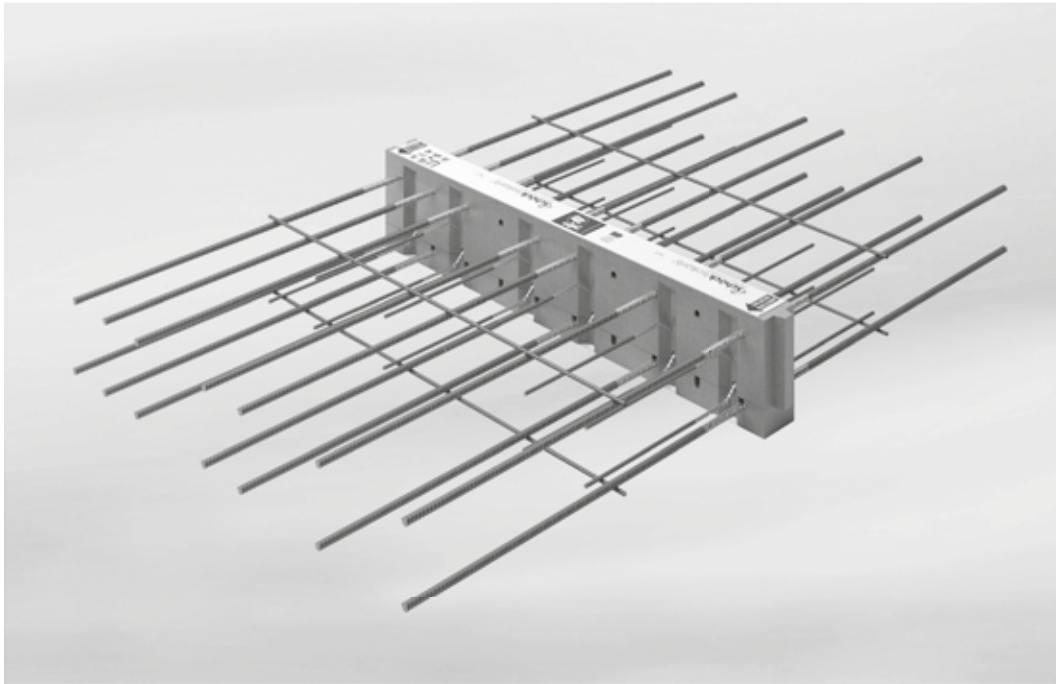
## Check list

- With a linear connection in combination with Schöck Isokorb® of length 1 m, has the reduction of the design values of the linear connection been taken into account?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?

Z

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Schöck Isokorb® type D



*Schöck Isokorb® type D*

### **Schöck Isokorb® type D**

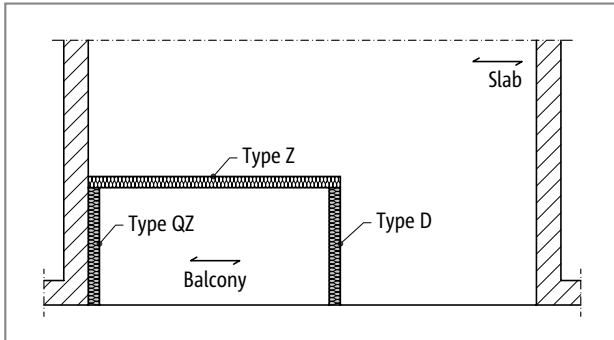
Suitable for continuous floors. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces with the cantilevered balcony or positive field moment combined with shear forces.

D

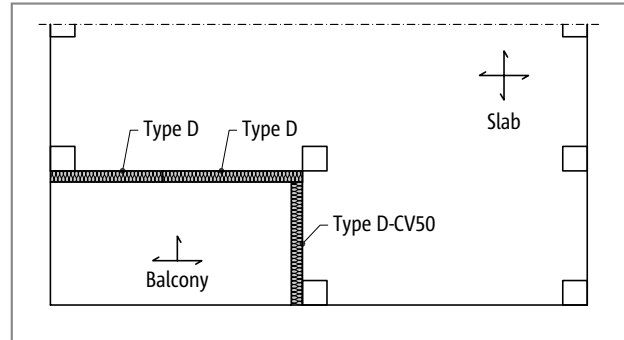
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections

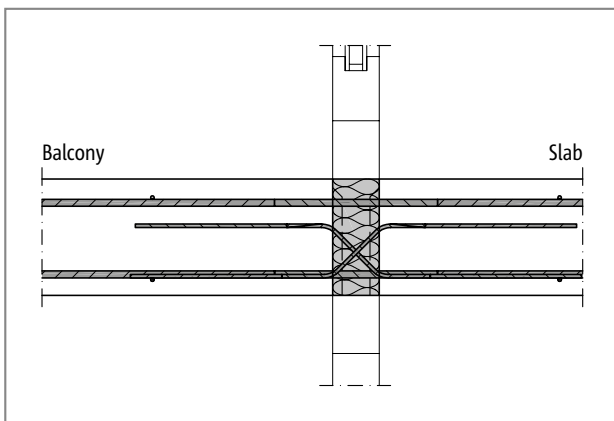
D



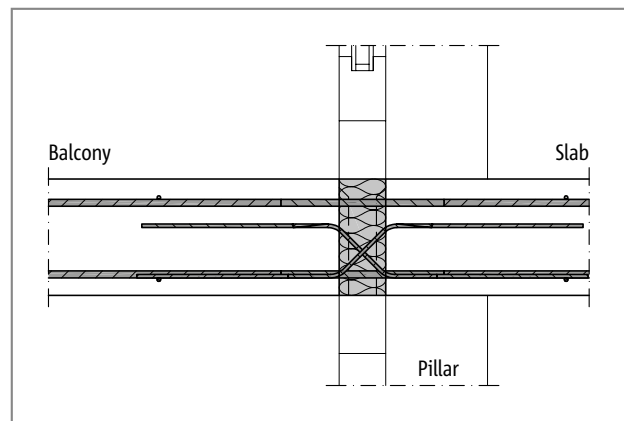
Schöck Isokorb® type D, QZ, Z: One-way spanning



Schöck Isokorb® type D: Two-way spanning



Schöck Isokorb® type D: Installation section; one-way spanning



Schöck Isokorb® type D: Installation section; two-way spanning

### **i** Element arrangement

- ▶ With connection across corner with Schöck Isokorb® type D, a type D-CV50 (2nd position) is required in one axial direction. Therefore a minimum slab thickness of 200 mm.

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

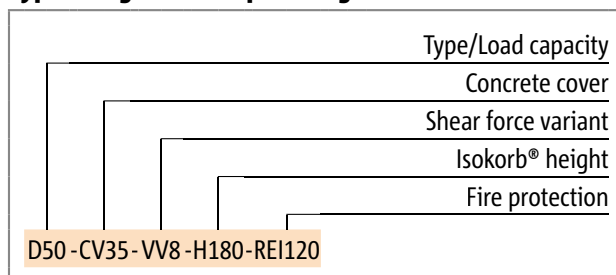
## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® type D variants

The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type D can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level:  
D30, D50, D70, D90  
D20 are available on demand
- ▶ Concrete cover on the tension bars:  
CV30: top CV = 30 mm, bottom CV = 30 mm  
CV35: top CV = 35 mm, bottom CV = 30 mm (e.g. D50-CV35-VV6-H200)  
CV50: top CV = 50 mm, bottom CV = 50 mm
- ▶ Shear force variant:  
Depending on diameter of the shear force bars VV6, VV8, VV10, (e.g.: D50-CV35-VV8-H200)
- ▶ Height:  
H = H<sub>min</sub> to 250 mm (H<sub>min</sub> is dependent on concrete cover and shear force load-bearing level see p. 182)
- ▶ Fire resistance class:  
RO: Standard  
REI120: Top and bottom fire protection board projecting on both sides by 10 mm

### Type designation in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

In accordance with approval heights up to 500 mm are possible.

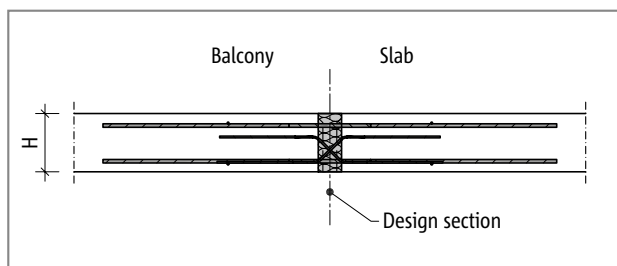
D

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type			D30-VV6	D30-VV8	D30-VV10	D50-VV6	D50-VV8	D50-VV10
Design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30					
	CV30	CV35	$m_{rd,y}$ [kNm/m]					
Isokorb® height H [mm]		160	$\pm 18.3$	-	-	$\pm 26.5$	-	-
	160		$\pm 19.4$	-	-	$\pm 28.1$	-	-
		170	$\pm 20.5$	$\pm 18.6$	-	$\pm 29.7$	$\pm 27.8$	-
	170		$\pm 21.6$	$\pm 19.6$	-	$\pm 31.3$	$\pm 29.3$	-
		180	$\pm 22.7$	$\pm 20.6$	$\pm 18.5$	$\pm 32.9$	$\pm 30.8$	$\pm 28.6$
	180		$\pm 23.8$	$\pm 21.6$	$\pm 19.4$	$\pm 34.5$	$\pm 32.3$	$\pm 30.0$
		190	$\pm 24.9$	$\pm 22.6$	$\pm 20.3$	$\pm 36.1$	$\pm 33.8$	$\pm 31.4$
	190		$\pm 26.0$	$\pm 23.6$	$\pm 21.2$	$\pm 37.6$	$\pm 35.3$	$\pm 32.8$
		200	$\pm 27.1$	$\pm 24.6$	$\pm 22.1$	$\pm 39.2$	$\pm 36.7$	$\pm 34.2$
	200		$\pm 28.2$	$\pm 25.6$	$\pm 23.0$	$\pm 40.8$	$\pm 38.2$	$\pm 35.6$
		210	$\pm 29.3$	$\pm 26.6$	$\pm 23.9$	$\pm 42.4$	$\pm 39.7$	$\pm 37.0$
	210		$\pm 30.4$	$\pm 27.6$	$\pm 24.8$	$\pm 44.0$	$\pm 41.2$	$\pm 38.4$
		220	$\pm 31.5$	$\pm 28.6$	$\pm 25.6$	$\pm 45.6$	$\pm 42.7$	$\pm 39.7$
	220		$\pm 32.6$	$\pm 29.6$	$\pm 26.5$	$\pm 47.2$	$\pm 44.2$	$\pm 41.1$
		230	$\pm 33.7$	$\pm 30.6$	$\pm 27.4$	$\pm 48.8$	$\pm 45.7$	$\pm 42.5$
	230		$\pm 34.8$	$\pm 31.6$	$\pm 28.3$	$\pm 50.4$	$\pm 47.2$	$\pm 43.9$
		240	$\pm 35.9$	$\pm 32.6$	$\pm 29.2$	$\pm 52.0$	$\pm 48.7$	$\pm 45.3$
240		$\pm 37.0$	$\pm 33.6$	$\pm 30.1$	$\pm 53.6$	$\pm 50.2$	$\pm 46.7$	
	250	$\pm 38.1$	$\pm 34.6$	$\pm 31.0$	$\pm 55.2$	$\pm 51.7$	$\pm 48.1$	
250		$\pm 39.2$	$\pm 35.6$	$\pm 31.9$	$\pm 56.8$	$\pm 53.2$	$\pm 49.5$	
Shear force variant			$v_{rd,z}$ [kN/m]					
	VV6/VV8/VV10		$\pm 52.2$	$\pm 92.7$	$\pm 134.4$	$\pm 52.2$	$\pm 92.7$	$\pm 134.4$

Schöck Isokorb® type	D30-VV6	D30-VV8	D30-VV10	D50-VV6	D50-VV8	D50-VV10
Isokorb® length [mm]	1000			1000		
Tension bars/compression members	$2 \times 5 \varnothing 12$			$2 \times 7 \varnothing 12$		
Shear force bars	$2 \times 6 \varnothing 6$	$2 \times 6 \varnothing 8$	$2 \times 6 \varnothing 10$	$2 \times 6 \varnothing 6$	$2 \times 6 \varnothing 8$	$2 \times 6 \varnothing 10$
$H_{min}$ with CV30 [mm]	160	170	180	160	170	180
$H_{min}$ with CV35 [mm]	160	170	180	160	170	180
$H_{min}$ with CV50 [mm]	200	210	220	200	210	220



Schöck Isokorb® type D: Static system

## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type			D70-VV6	D70-VV8	D70-VV10	D90-VV6	D90-VV8	D90-VV10	
Design values with	Concrete cover CV [mm]		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30						
	CV30	CV35	CV50	$m_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/m]					
Isokorb® height H [mm]		160		±38.8	-	-	±46.9	-	-
	160		200	±41.1	-	-	±49.8	-	-
		170		±43.4	±41.5	-	±52.6	±50.7	-
	170		210	±45.8	±43.8	-	±55.4	±53.4	-
		180		±48.1	±46.0	±43.9	±58.3	±56.2	±54.0
	180		220	±50.4	±48.2	±46.0	±61.1	±58.9	±56.6
		190		±52.8	±50.5	±48.1	±63.9	±61.6	±59.3
	190		230	±55.1	±52.7	±50.3	±66.7	±64.3	±61.9
		200		±57.4	±54.9	±52.4	±69.6	±67.1	±64.5
	200		240	±59.8	±57.2	±54.5	±72.4	±69.8	±67.1
		210		±62.1	±59.4	±56.6	±75.2	±72.5	±69.8
	210		250	±64.4	±61.6	±58.8	±78.0	±75.2	±72.4
		220		±66.8	±63.9	±60.9	±80.9	±78.0	±75.0
	220			±69.1	±66.1	±63.0	±83.7	±80.7	±77.6
		230		±71.4	±68.3	±65.2	±86.5	±83.4	±80.2
	230			±73.8	±70.6	±67.3	±89.4	±86.2	±82.9
		240		±76.1	±72.8	±69.4	±92.2	±88.9	±85.5
240			±78.4	±75.0	±71.5	±95.0	±91.6	±88.1	
	250		±80.8	±77.3	±73.7	±97.8	±94.3	±90.7	
250			±83.1	±79.5	±75.8	±100.7	±97.1	±93.4	
Shear force variant			$v_{Rd,z}$ [kN/m]						
	VV6/VV8/VV10		±52.2	±92.7	±134.4	±52.2	±92.7	±134.4	

Schöck Isokorb® type	D70-VV6	D70-VV8	D70-VV10	D90-VV6	D90-VV8	D90-VV10
Isokorb® length [mm]	1000			1000		
Tension bars/compression members	2 × 10 $\varnothing$ 12			2 × 12 $\varnothing$ 12		
Shear force bars	2 × 6 $\varnothing$ 6	2 × 6 $\varnothing$ 8	2 × 6 $\varnothing$ 10	2 × 6 $\varnothing$ 6	2 × 6 $\varnothing$ 8	2 × 6 $\varnothing$ 10
H <sub>min</sub> with CV30 [mm]	160	170	180	160	170	180
H <sub>min</sub> with CV35 [mm]	160	170	180	160	170	180
H <sub>min</sub> with CV50 [mm]	200	210	220	200	210	220

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ A static verification is to be provided for the adjacent reinforced concrete structural component on both sides of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type D transfers only bending moments perpendicular to the insulation body. The Schöck Isokorb® transfers no torsion moments. Therefore the arrangement of a Schöck Isokorb® type D in a point-supported slab without down-stand beams is not sensible.

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the length of the structural component exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing, expansion joints must be incorporated in the exterior concrete components at right angles to the insulation layer in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes. With fixed points such as, for example, corners of balconies, parapets and balustrades or with the employment of the supplementary types HP or EQ half the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e/2$  from the fixed point applies.

Schöck Isokorb® type		D30	D50	D70	D90
Maximum expansion joint spacing e		e [m]			
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	11.7			

### **i** Edge distances

The Schöck Isokorb® must be so arranged at the expansion joint that the following conditions are met:

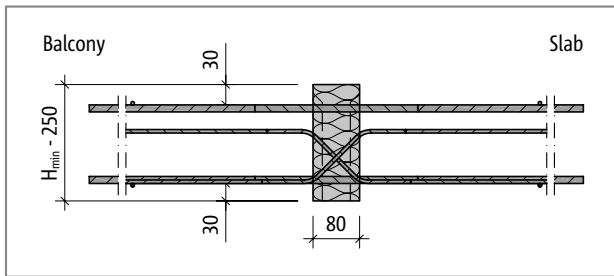
- ▶ For the centre distance of the tension bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm applies.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the compression members from the free edge or from the expansion joint the following applies:  $e_R \geq 50$  mm.
- ▶ For the centre distance of the shear force bars from the free edge or from the expansion joint the following applies:  $e_R \geq 100$  mm and  $e_R \leq 150$  mm.

D

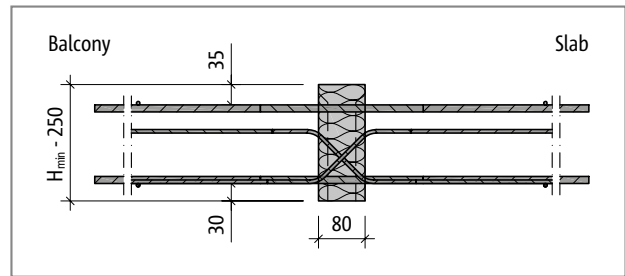
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



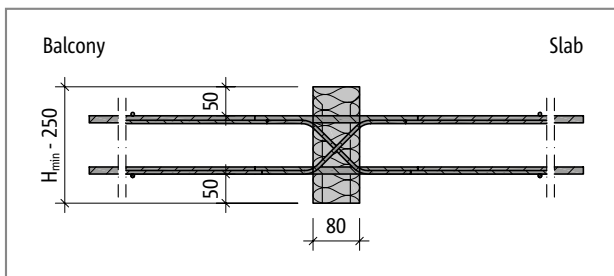
## Product description



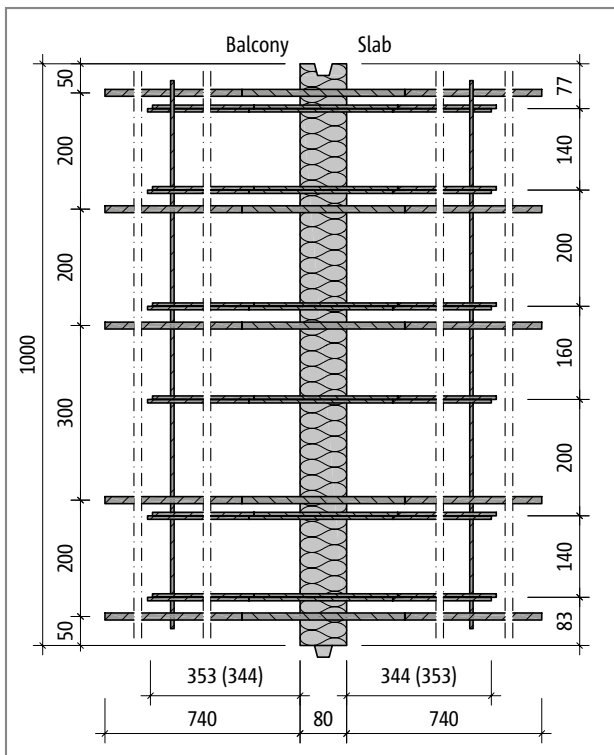
Schöck Isokorb® type D with CV30: Product section



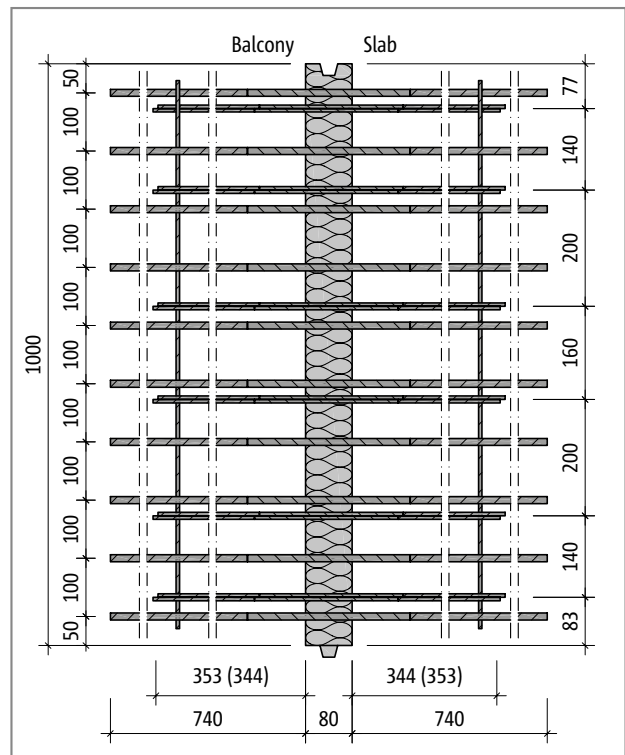
Schöck Isokorb® type D with CV35: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type D with CV50: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type D30-VV6: Layout



Schöck Isokorb® type D70-VV6: Layout

### **i** Product information

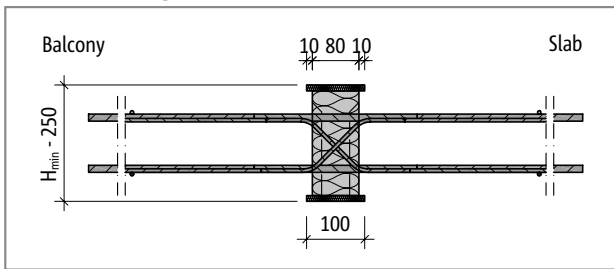
- ▶ Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)

D

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Fire protection configuration

### Product configuration with fire protection requirement

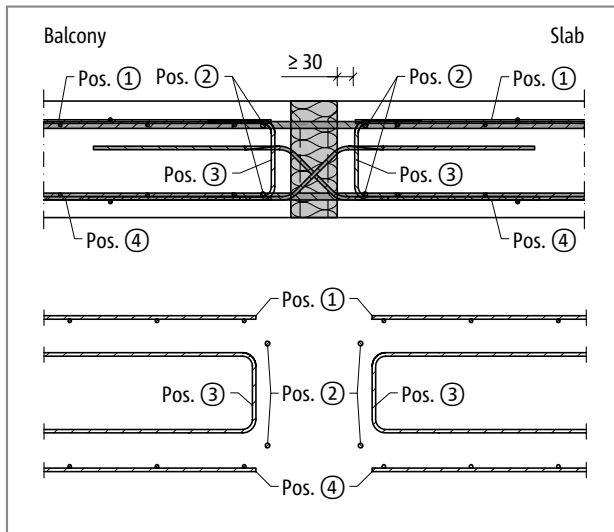


Schöck Isokorb® type D with REI120: Product section

D

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## On-site reinforcement



Schöck Isokorb® type D: On-site reinforcement

The reinforcement in the reinforced concrete slab is determined from the structural engineer's design. With this both the effective moment and the effective shear force should be taken into account.

In addition, it is to be ensured that the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® are 100% lapped. The existing inner slab reinforcement can be taken into account as long as the maximum separation to the tension bars of the Schöck Isokorb® of  $4\phi$  is maintained. Additional reinforcement may be required.

Schöck Isokorb® type	D30-VV6	D30-VV8	D30-VV10	D50-VV6	D50-VV8	D50-VV10
On-site reinforcement	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30					
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement (required with negative moment))</b>						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	565	565	565	792	792	792
<b>Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint</b>						
Pos. 2	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
<b>Pos. 3 Edge and suspension reinforcement</b>						
Pos. 3	H8@150	H8@100	H8@75	H8@150	H8@100	H8@75
<b>Pos. 4 Lapping reinforcement (required with positive moment)</b>						
Pos. 4 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	565	565	565	792	792	792

## On-site reinforcement

Schöck Isokorb® type	D70-VV6	D70-VV8	D70-VV10	D90-VV6	D90-VV8	D90-VV10
On-site reinforcement	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30					
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement (required with negative moment))						
Pos. 1 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	1131	1131	1131	1357	1357	1357
Pos. 2 Steel bars along the insulation joint						
Pos. 2	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H8
Pos. 3 Edge and suspension reinforcement						
Pos. 3	H8@150	H8@100	H8@75	H8@150	H8@100	H8@75
Pos. 4 Lapping reinforcement (required with positive moment)						
Pos. 4 [mm <sup>2</sup> /m]	1131	1131	1131	1357	1357	1357

D

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement

### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ The rules according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA apply for the determination of the lap length. A reduction of the required lap length with  $m_{Ed}/m_{Rd}$  is permitted. For the lapping (l) with Schöck Isokorb® with the rules according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA D a length of the tension bars of 710 mm is accounted for.
- ▶ Edge and suspension reinforcement (Pos. 3) is to be arranged on both sides of the Isokorb® type DXT. Details in the table apply for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100% of the maximum design internal forces with C25/30.

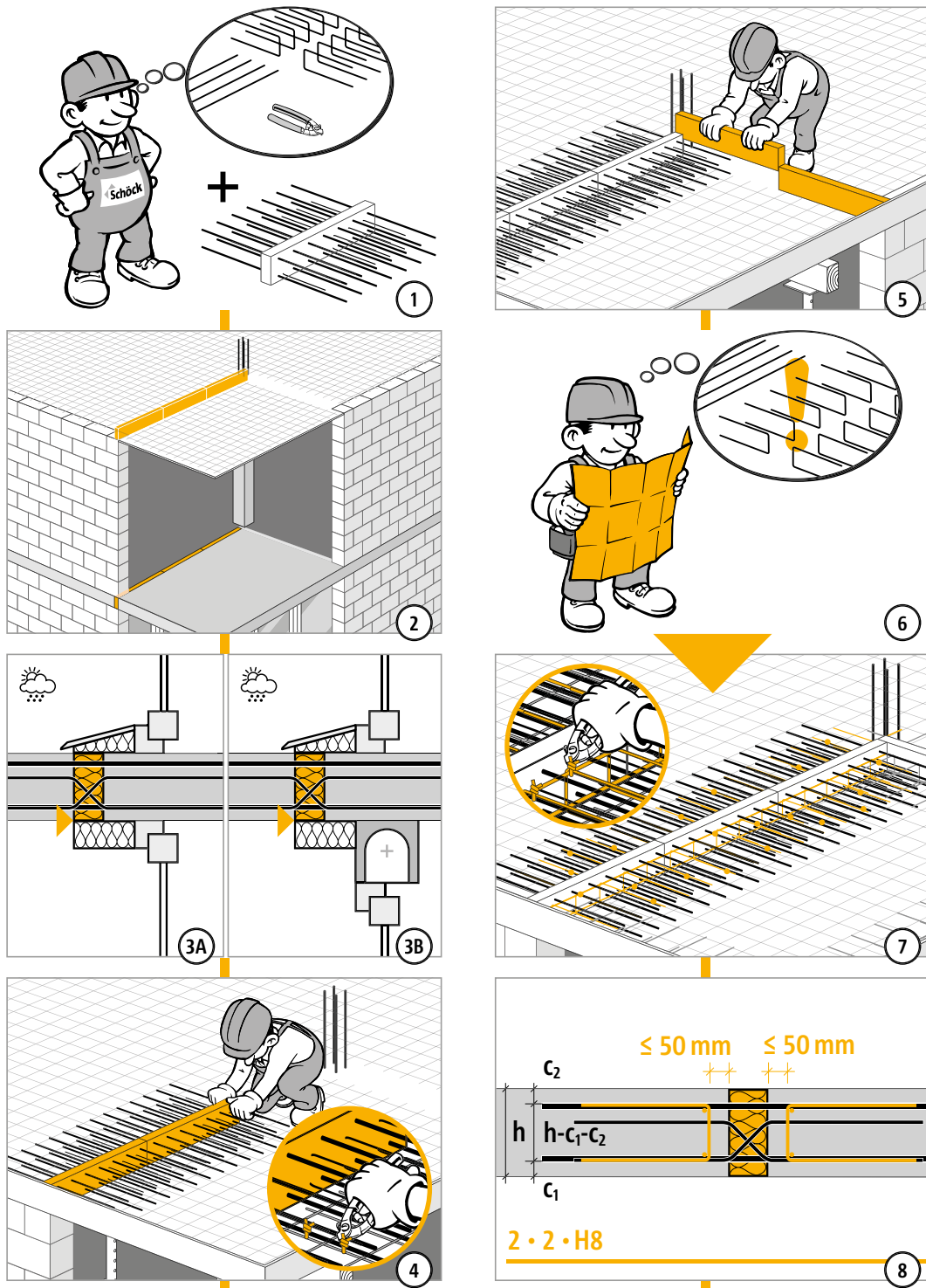
D

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

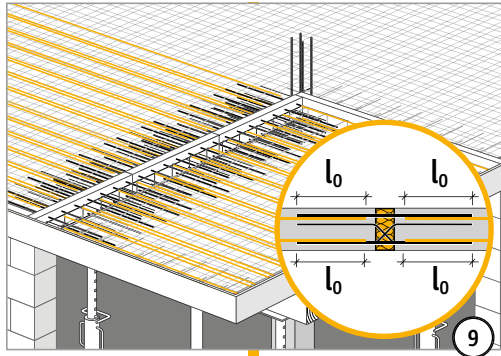
# Installation instructions

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

D



## Installation instructions



D

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## ✓ Check list

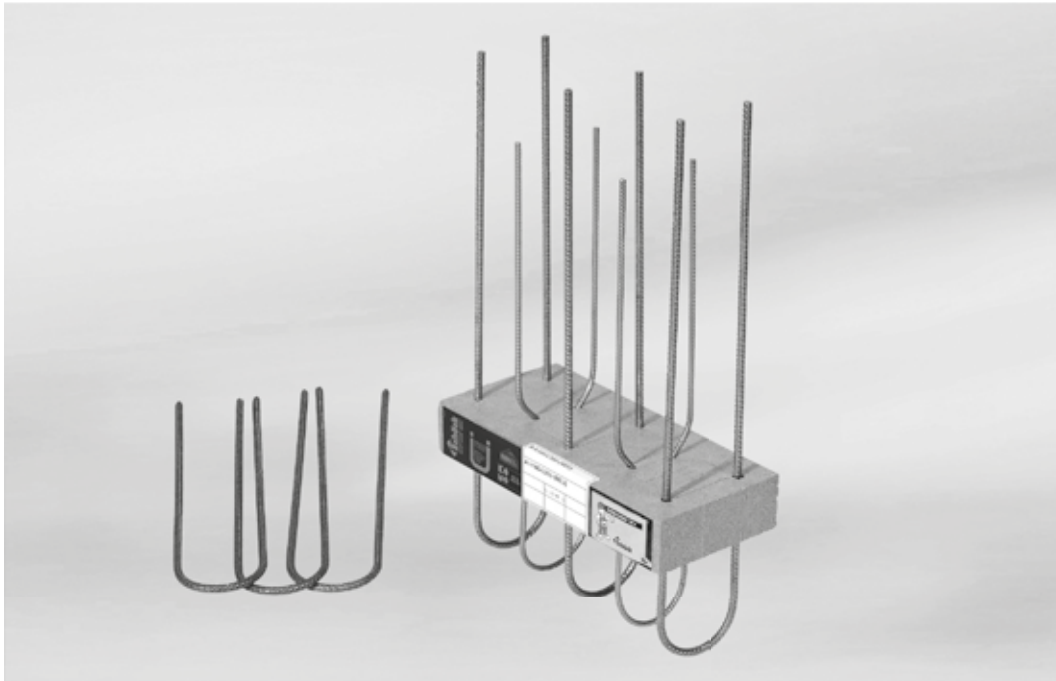
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- With connection across corner with Schöck Isokorb® type D, has the minimum slab thickness ( $\geq 200$  mm) and the required 2nd position (-CV50) been taken into account?.
- Has the required block-out (width  $\geq 760$  mm from insulation body) with type D in conjunction with element floors been charted in the implementation plans and is the on-site reinforcement matched structurally?
- With 2- or 3-sided support has a Schöck Isokorb® (possibly type QZ, type QPZ) been selected for a connection free of constraint forces?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?

D

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® type A



Schöck Isokorb® type A

### Schöck Isokorb® type A

Suitable for attics and balustrades. It transfers moments and shear forces and compression forces.

#### **i** Type A

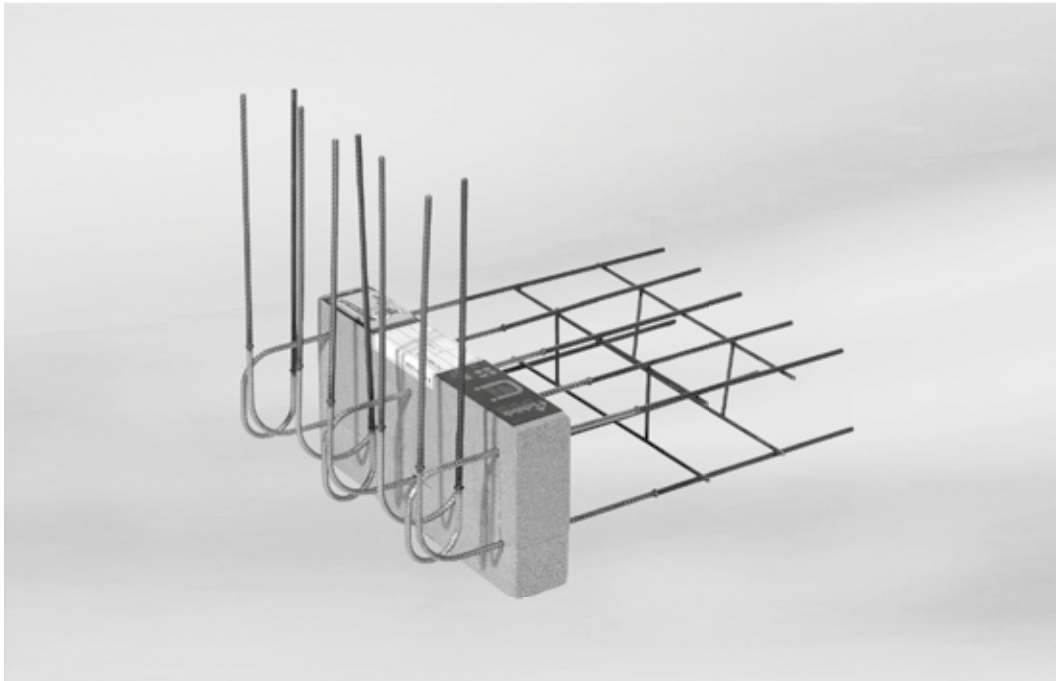
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type A is replaced by the Schöck Isokorb® type AXT.

A

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® type F



Schöck Isokorb® type F

### Schöck Isokorb® type F

Suitable for attached balustrades. It transfers normal forces, positive and negative moments and shear forces.

#### **i** Type F

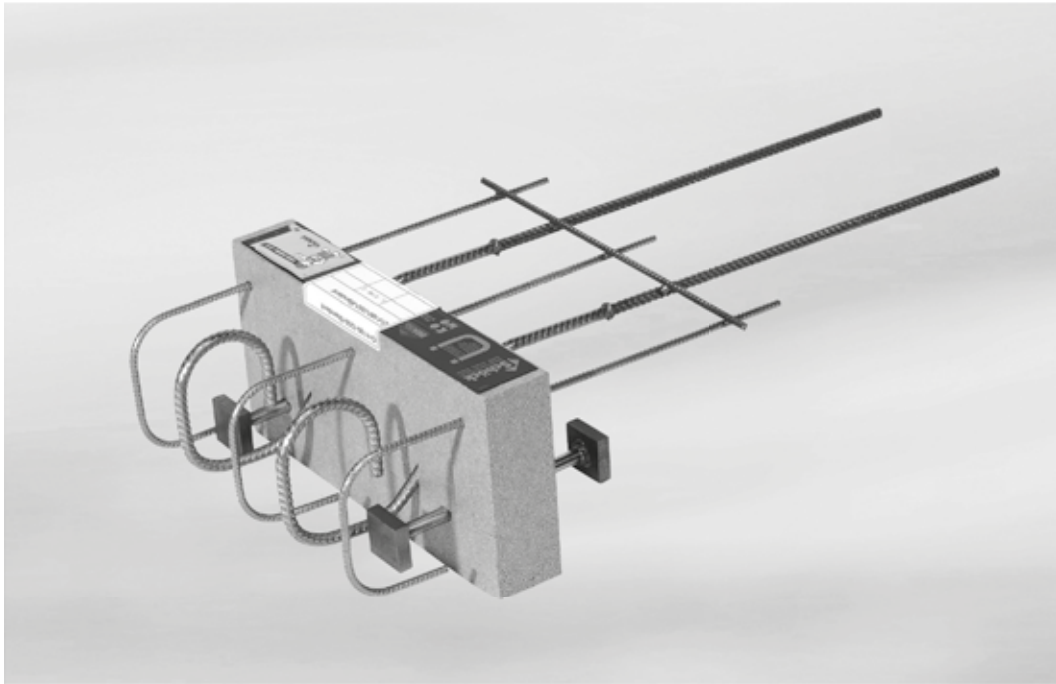
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type F is replaced by the Schöck Isokorb® type FXT. With special geometric requirements the Schöck Isokorb® type F is available on request.

F

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® type O



Schöck Isokorb® type O

### Schöck Isokorb® type O

Suitable for corbels It transfers positive Querkräfte and normal forces.

#### **i** Type O

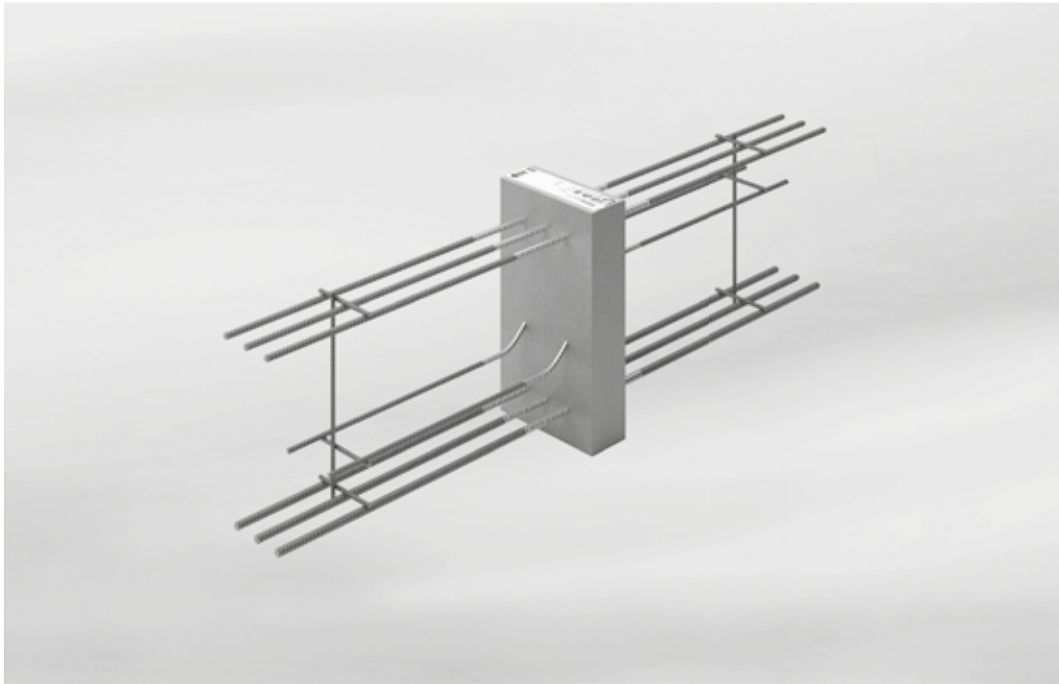
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type O is replaced by the Schöck Isokorb® type OXT. With special geometric requirements the Schöck Isokorb® type F is available on request.

0

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® type S



*Schöck Isokorb® type S*

### **Schöck Isokorb® type S**

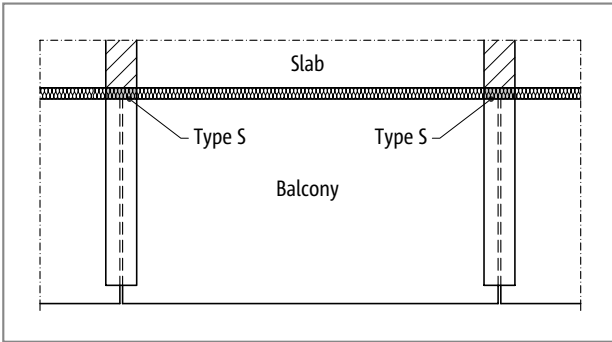
Suitable for cantilevered downstand beams and reinforced concrete balconies. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces.

S

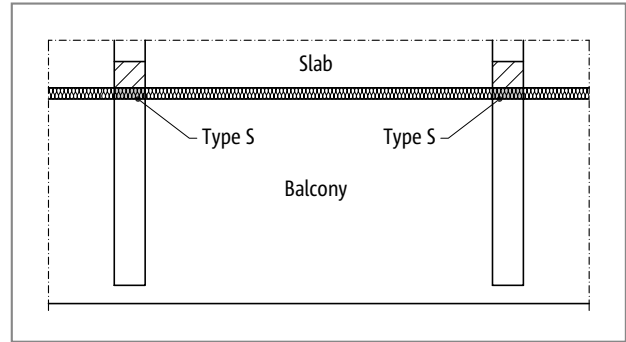
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Element configurations | Installation cross sections

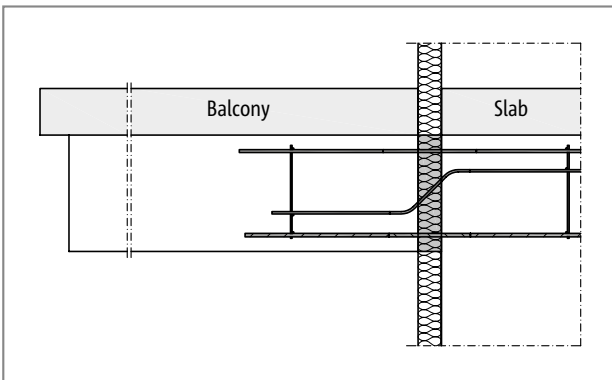
S



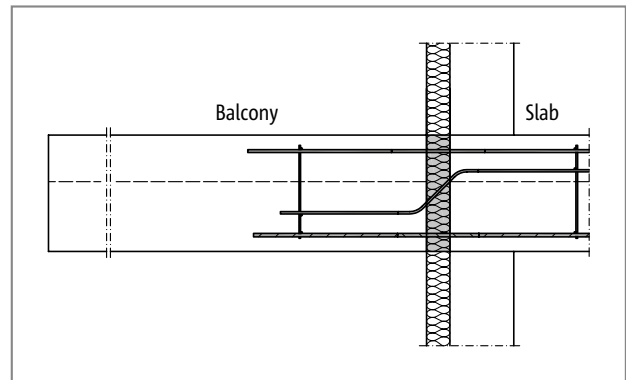
Schöck Isokorb® type S: Balcony structure with freely cantilevered down-stand beams (precast balcony)



Schöck Isokorb® type S: Balcony structure with freely cantilevered down-stand beams



Schöck Isokorb® type S: Balcony structure with freely cantilevered down-stand beams (precast balcony)



Schöck Isokorb® type S: Balcony structure with freely cantilevered down-stand beams

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



## Product selection | Type designations | Special designs

### Schöck Isokorb® type S variants

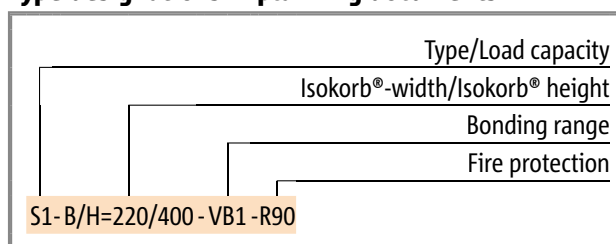
The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type S can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level:  
S1 to S4
- ▶ Bonding range:  
VB1 good bonding (bonding range I)  
VB2 poor bonding (bonding range II)
- ▶ Width:  
B = 220 mm
- ▶ Height:  
H = 400 mm
- ▶ Fire resistance class:  
R0: Standard  
R90: Top fire protection board projecting on both sides by 10 mm

### **i** Variants

- ▶ State desired dimensions when ordering.

### Type designations in planning documents



### **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

S

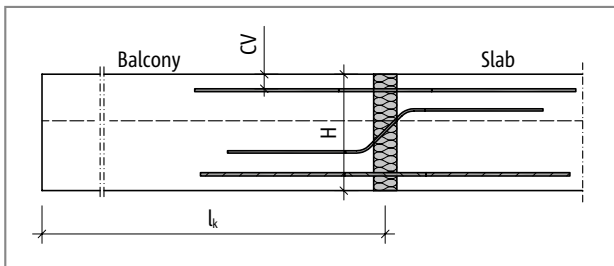
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## Design

### Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30

Schöck Isokorb® type		S1	S2	S3	S4
Design values with		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
		$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/element]			
Isokorb® height H [mm]	400	-29.6	-39.1	-51.7	-71.1
	$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]				
	400	30.9	48.3	69.5	94.7

Schöck Isokorb® type	S1	S2	S3	S4
Isokorb® height H [mm]	400	400	400	400
Isokorb® width [mm]	220	220	220	220
Tension bars	3 $\varnothing$ 10	3 $\varnothing$ 12	3 $\varnothing$ 14	3 $\varnothing$ 16
Tension bars VB1 (good)	615	725	850	1360
Tension bars VB2 (poor)	855	1020	1180	1890
Shear force bars	2 $\varnothing$ 8	2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 12	2 $\varnothing$ 14
Compression bars	3 $\varnothing$ 12	3 $\varnothing$ 14	3 $\varnothing$ 16	3 $\varnothing$ 20
Compression bar length	595	565	635	840



Schöck Isokorb® type S: Static system

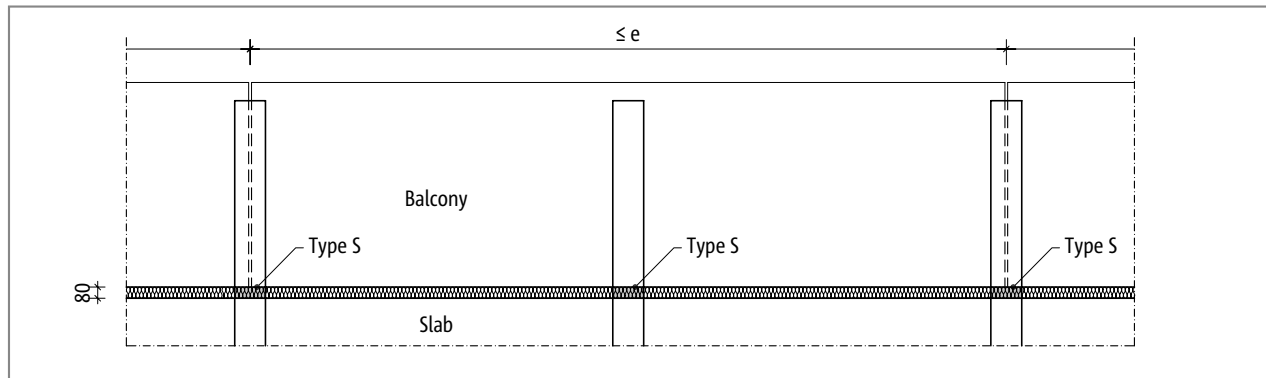
### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Poor bonding conditions (bonding range II) are the basis for the determination of the compression member anchoring lengths.
- ▶ With different concrete strength classes (e.g. balcony C32/40, inner slab C25/30) basically the weaker concrete is relevant for the design of the Schöck Isokorb®.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the structural component length exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e$ , expansion joints must be installed in the exterior concrete structural components at right angles to the insulation plane, in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes.



Schöck Isokorb® type S: Expansion joint spacing

Schöck Isokorb® type		S1	S2	S3	S4
Maximum expansion joint spacing $e$		$e$ [m]			
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	11.7	10.1	9.2	8.0

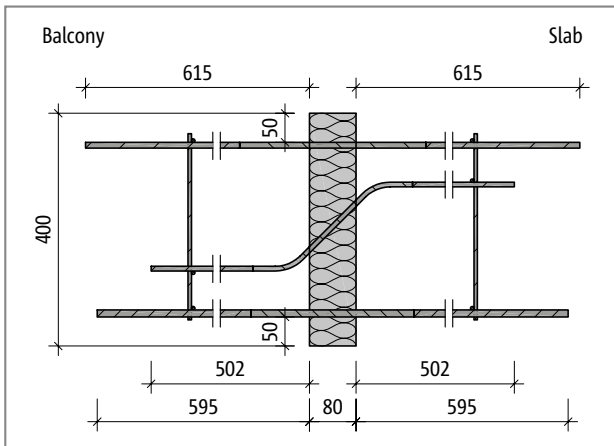
### **i** Expansion joints

- ▶ The expansion joint spacings can be enlarged, if there is no fixed connection between balcony slabs and downstand beams, e. g. through laying of a sliding foil.

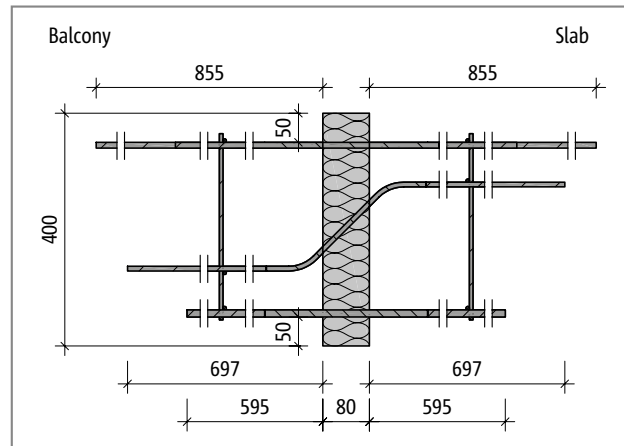
S

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

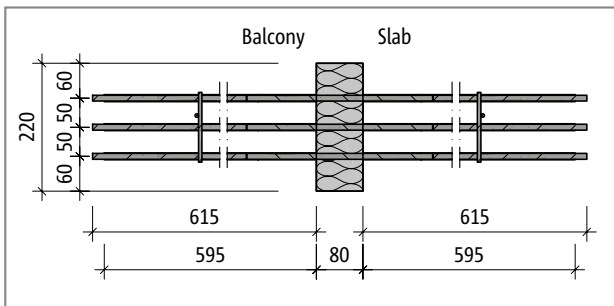
## Product description



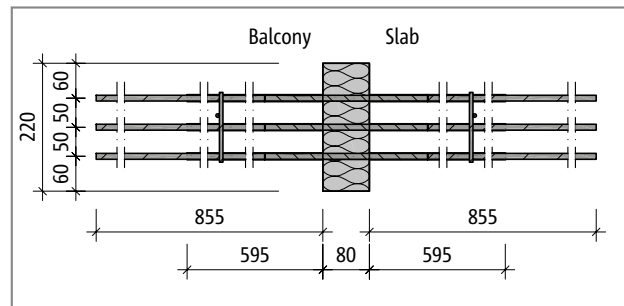
Schöck Isokorb® type S1-VB1: Product section



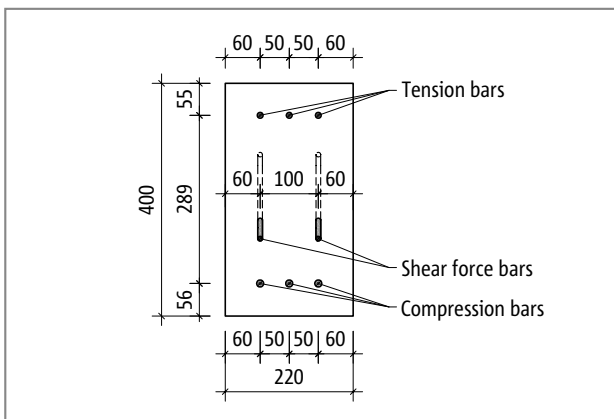
Schöck Isokorb® type S1-VB2: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type S1-VB1: Product layout



Schöck Isokorb® type S1-VB2: Product layout

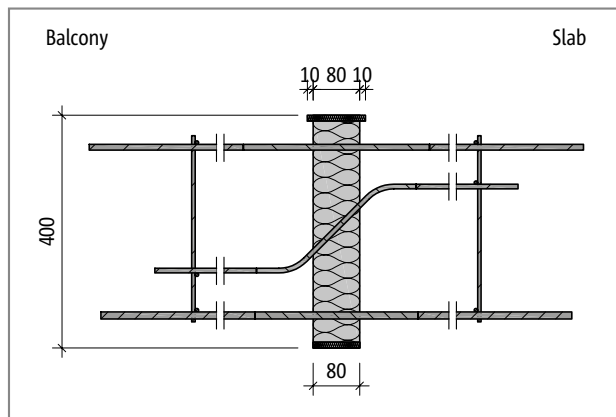


Schöck Isokorb® type S1: Product layout

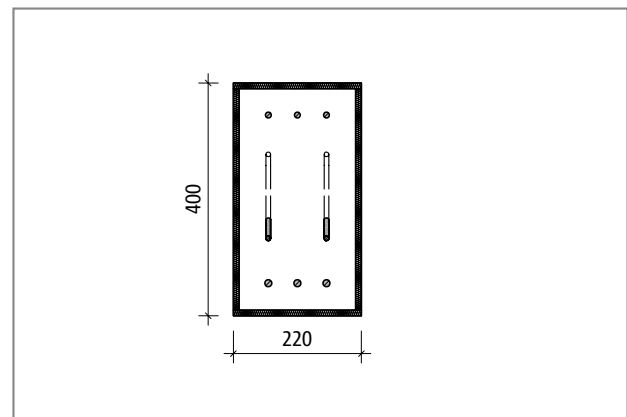
### **i** Product information

- Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)

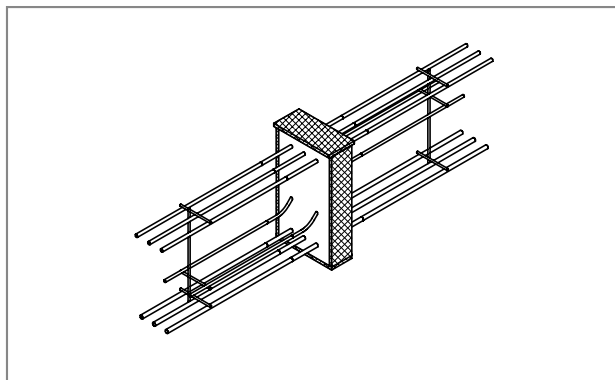
## Fire protection configuration



Schöck Isokorb® type S with R90: Product section; fire protection board top and bottom



Schöck Isokorb® type S with R90: Product section; perimeter fire protection boards

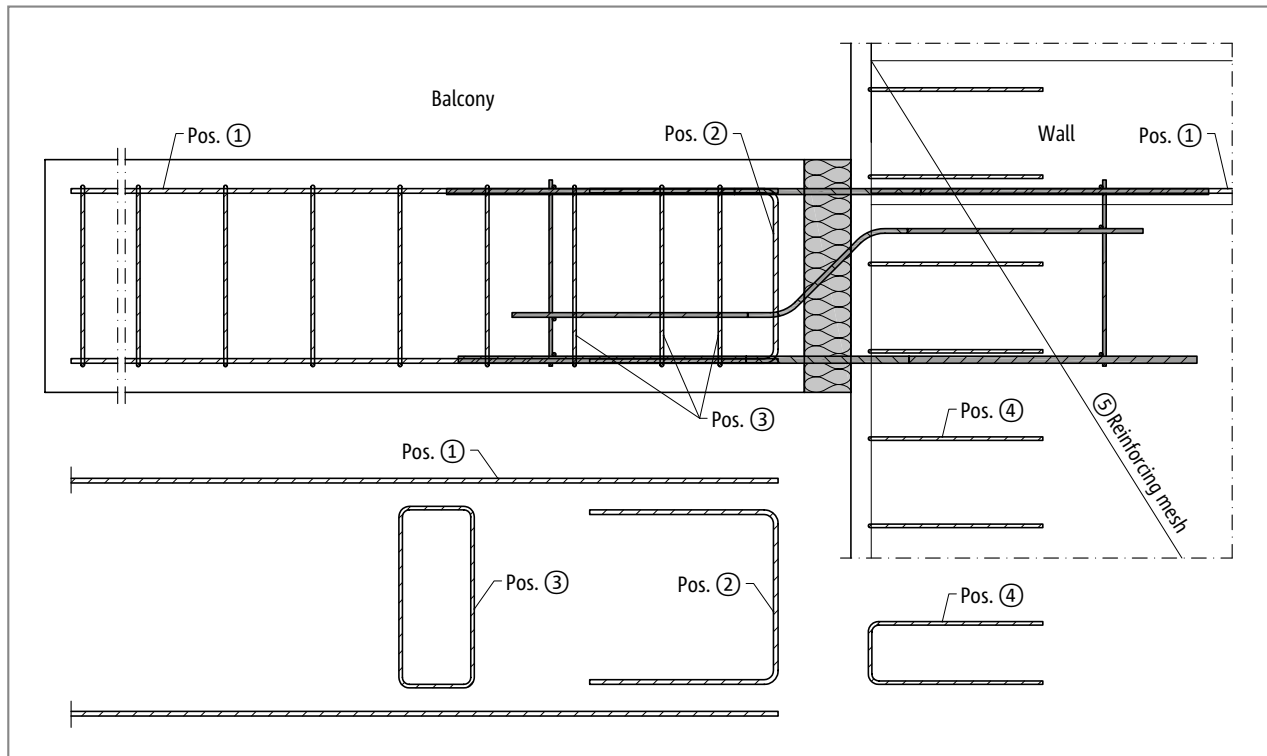


Schöck Isokorb® type S with R90: Perimeter fire protection boards

S

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

## On-site reinforcement



Schöck Isokorb® type S: On-site reinforcement (section)

### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

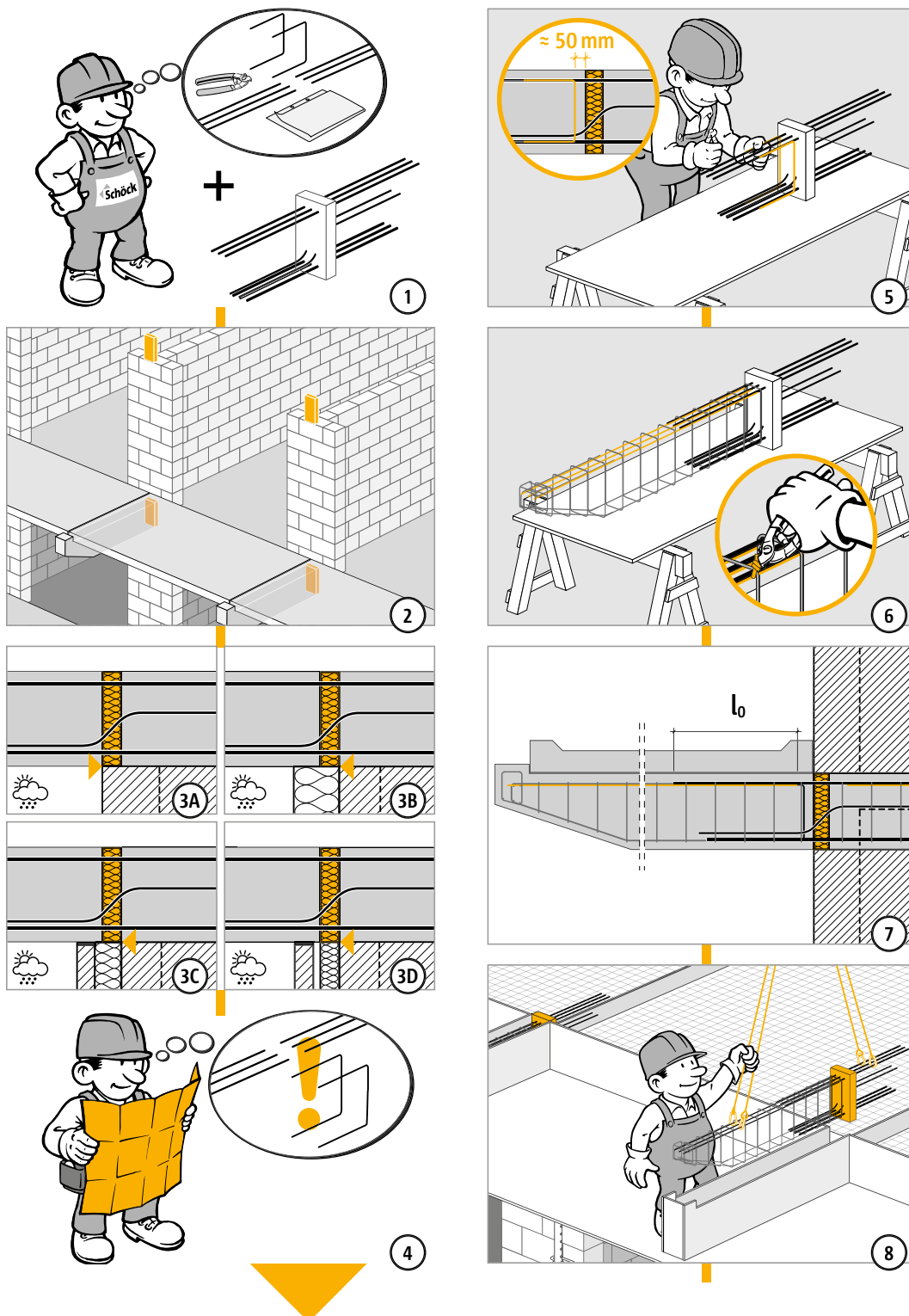
Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected:  $a_s$  lapping reinforcement  $\geq a_s$  Isokorb® tension bars/compression members.

Schöck Isokorb® type	S1	S2	S3	S4
On-site reinforcement	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement				
Pos. 1	3 · H10	3 · H12	3 · H16	3 · H16
Lap length VB1 (good)	564	624	713	1239
Lap length VB2 (poor)	801	886	1014	1761
Pos. 2 Suspension reinforcement				
Pos. 2 [mm <sup>2</sup> ]	71	111	160	218
Pos. 3 Stirrup				
Pos. 3	acc. to the specifications of the structural engineer			
Pos. 4 Side reinforcement at the free edge				
Pos. 4	acc. to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 9.3.1.4			
Pos. 5 Wall reinforcement and lapping reinforcement shear force bar				
Pos. 5	acc. to the specifications of the structural engineer			

### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Alternative connection reinforcement is possible. For the determination of the lap length the rules according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA apply. A reduction of the required lap length using  $m_{Ed}/m_{Rd}$  is permitted.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

# Installation instructions

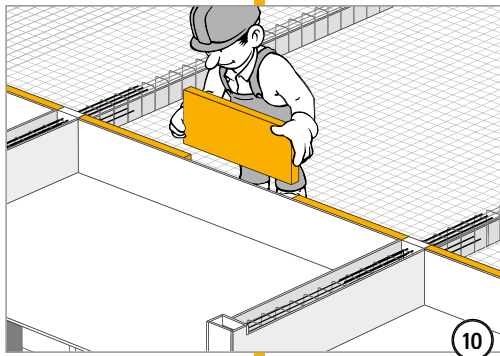
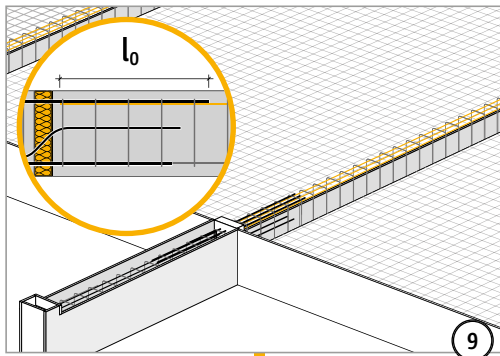


S

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Installation instructions

S



Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## ✓ Check list

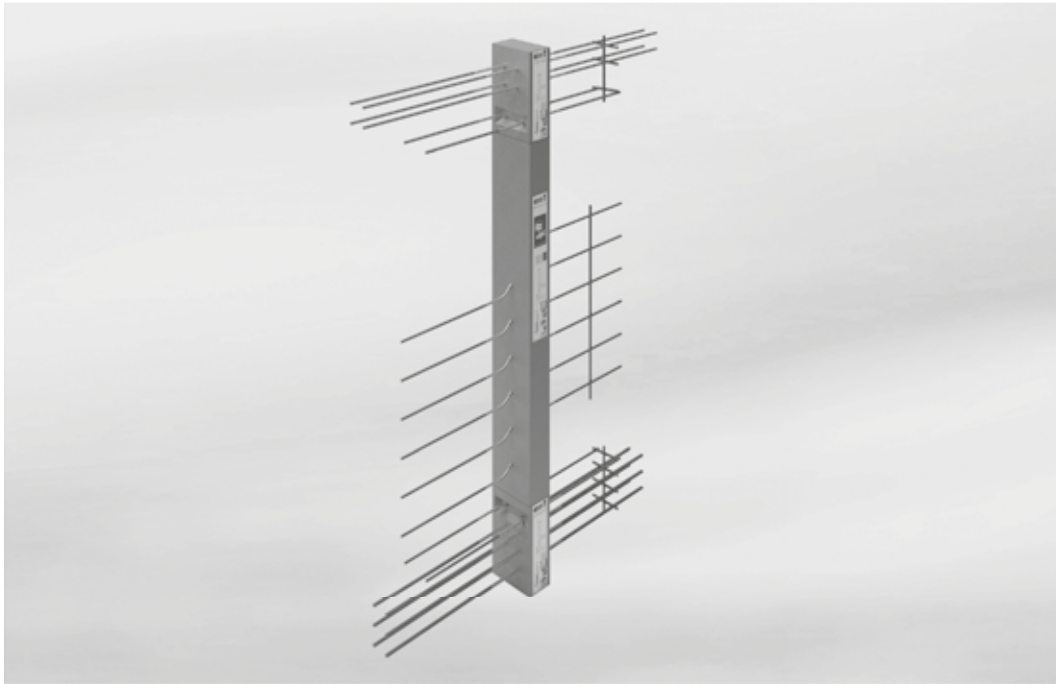
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?
- Has the bonding range (good - VB1; poor - VB2) been defined and given in the type designation?

S

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® type W



*Schöck Isokorb® type W*

### **Schöck Isokorb® type W**

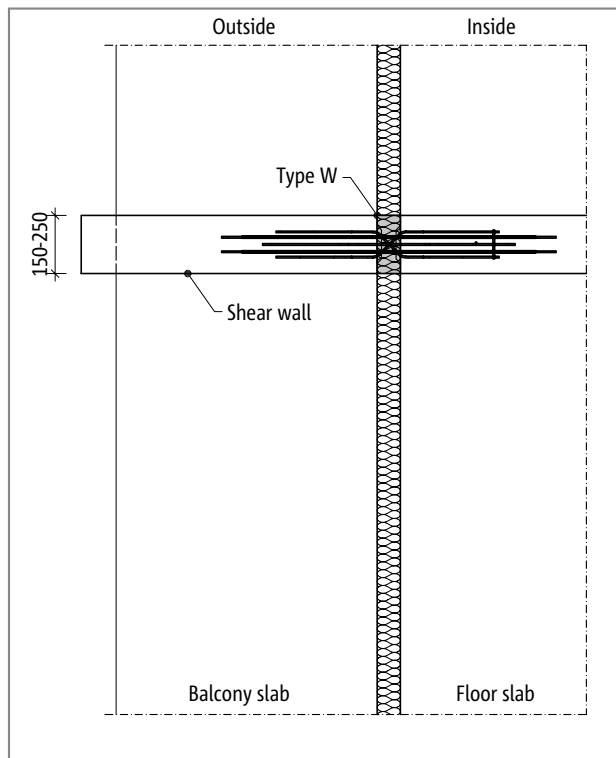
Suitable for projecting shear walls. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces. In addition horizontal shear forces are transferred.

W

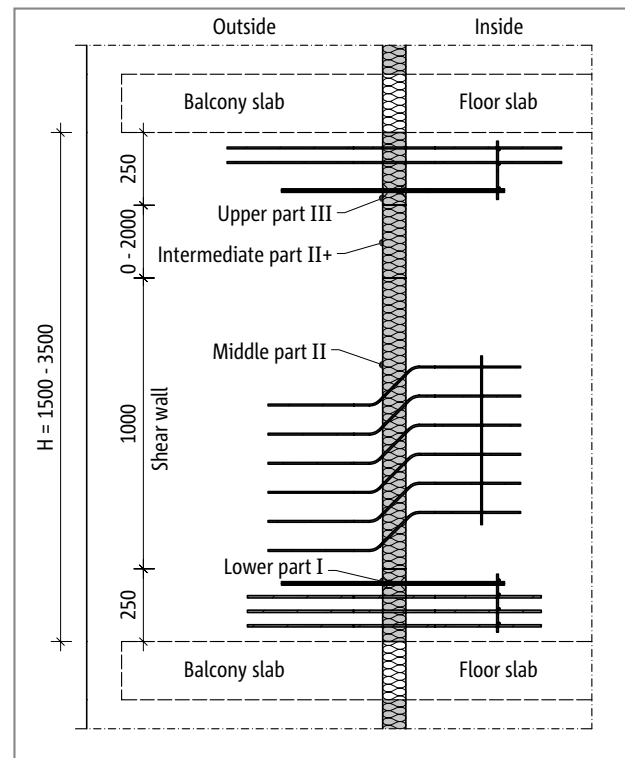
Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete



# Element arrangement | Installation cross section | Product selection | Type designations | Special designs



Schöck Isokorb® type W: Layout; Balcony structure with thermal insulated load-bearing shear walls



Schöck Isokorb® type W: Balcony structure with thermal insulated load-bearing shear walls

## i Element arrangement

- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® type W consists of at least 3 parts: Bottom section I, middle section II, top section III. Depending on height an insulation spacer II+ is additionally required.

## Schöck Isokorb® type W variants

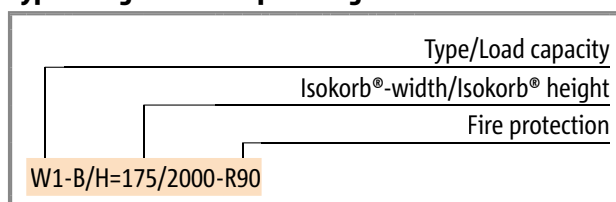
The configuration of the Schöck Isokorb® type W can be varied as follows:

- ▶ Load-bearing level: W1 to W4
- ▶ Width: B = 150 - 250 mm
- ▶ Height: H = 1500 - 3500 mm
- ▶ Fire resistance class:
  - RO: Standard
  - R90: Top fire protection board projects on both sides by 10 mm

## i Variants

- ▶ State desired dimensions when ordering.

## Type designations in planning documents



## i Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

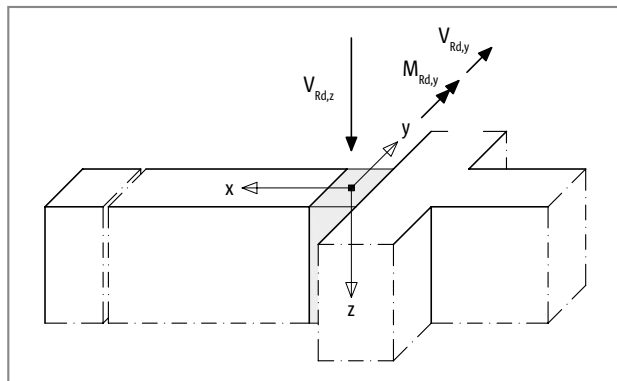
W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

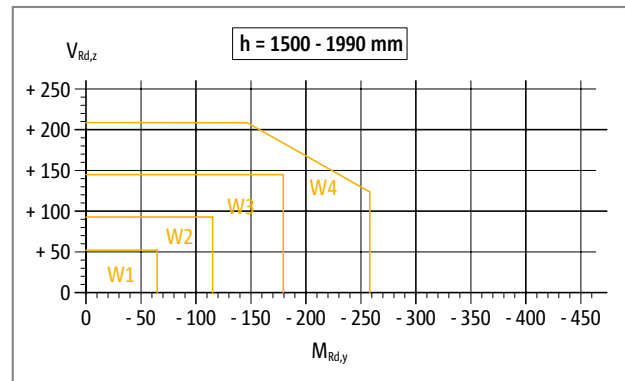
## C25/30 design

Schöck Isokorb® type		W1	W2	W3	W4
Design values with		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
		$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/element]			
Isokorb® height H [mm]	1500 - 1990	-64.8	-115.0	-179.5	-146.7
	2000 - 2490	-89.4	-158.8	-247.8	-202.5
	2500 - 3500	-114.0	-202.5	-316.1	-258.4
Isokorb® height H [mm]	1500 - 3500	52.2	92.7	144.9	208.6
		$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN/element]			
Isokorb® height H [mm]	1500 - 3500	$\pm 17.4$	$\pm 17.4$	$\pm 17.4$	$\pm 17.4$
		$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]			

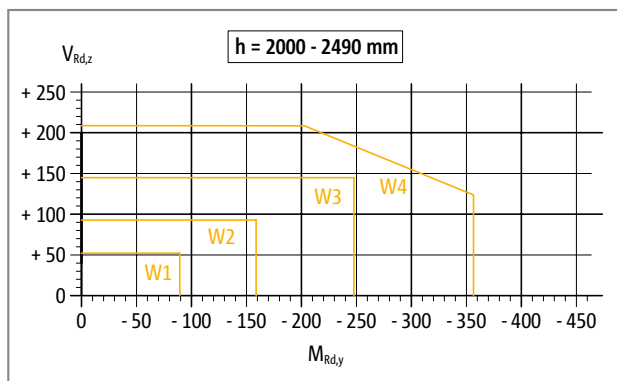
Schöck Isokorb® type	W1	W2	W3	W4
Tension bars	4 $\varnothing$ 6	4 $\varnothing$ 8	4 $\varnothing$ 10	4 $\varnothing$ 12
Compression bars	6 $\varnothing$ 8	6 $\varnothing$ 10	6 $\varnothing$ 12	6 $\varnothing$ 14
Shear force bars vertical	6 $\varnothing$ 6	6 $\varnothing$ 8	6 $\varnothing$ 10	6 $\varnothing$ 12
Shear force bars horizontal	2 x 2 $\varnothing$ 6	2 x 2 $\varnothing$ 6	2 x 2 $\varnothing$ 6	2 x 2 $\varnothing$ 6
$B_{min}$ with R0 [mm]	150	150	150	150
$B_{min}$ with R90 [mm]	150	150	150	150



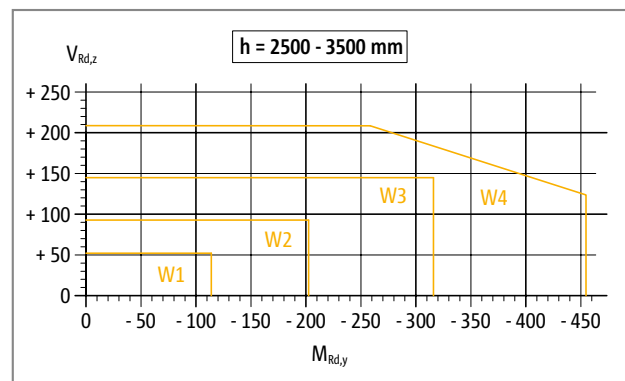
Schöck Isokorb® type W: Sign rule for the design



Schöck Isokorb® type W: Interaction diagram C25/30 H = 1500 - 1990



Schöck Isokorb® type W: Interaction diagram C25/30 H = 2000 - 2490



Schöck Isokorb® type W: Interaction diagram C25/30 H = 2500 - 3500

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Moments from wind loading are to be absorbed by the stiffening effect of the balcony slabs. If this is not possible then  $M_{Edz}$  can be transferred by the additional arrangement of a Schöck Isokorb® type D. The type D in this case is installed in a vertical position in place of the insulation spacer.
- ▶ Poor bonding conditions (bonding range II) are the basis for the determination of the tension bar anchoring lengths.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

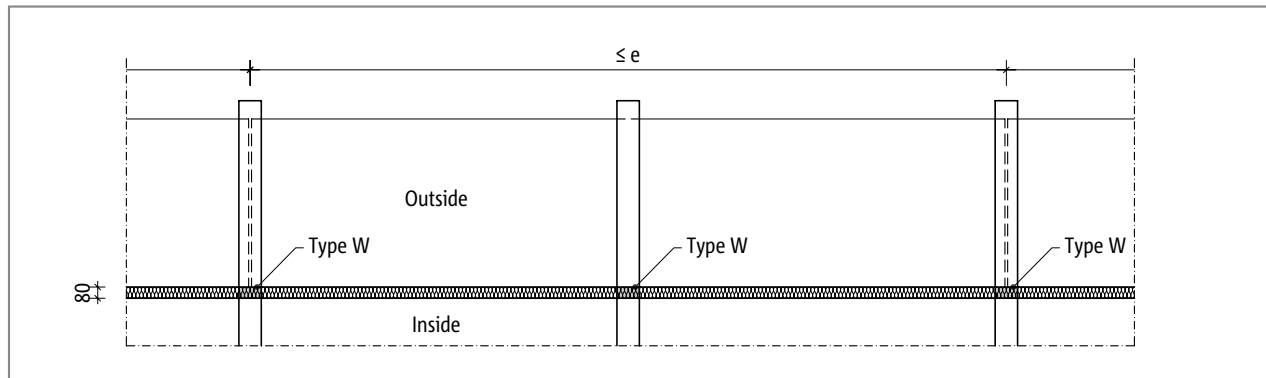
W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

If the structural component length exceeds the maximum expansion joint spacing  $e$ , expansion joints must be installed in the exterior concrete structural components at right angles to the insulation plane, in order to limit the effect as a result of temperature changes.



Schöck Isokorb® type W: Expansion joint spacing

Schöck Isokorb® type		W1	W2	W3	W4
Maximum expansion joint spacing $e$		$e$ [m]			
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	13.5	13.0	11.7	10.1

### **i** Expansion joints

- ▶ The expansion joint spacings can be enlarged, if there is no fixed connection between balcony slabs and shear walls, e. g. through laying of a sliding foil.

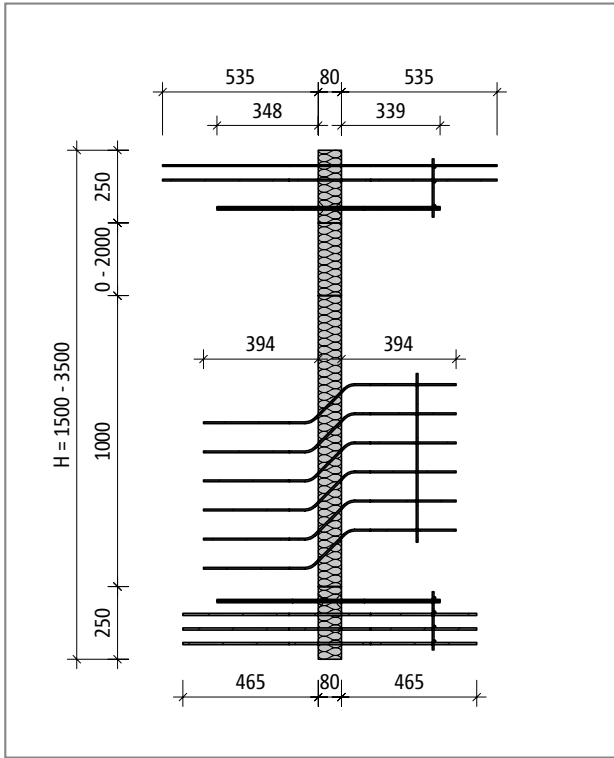
W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

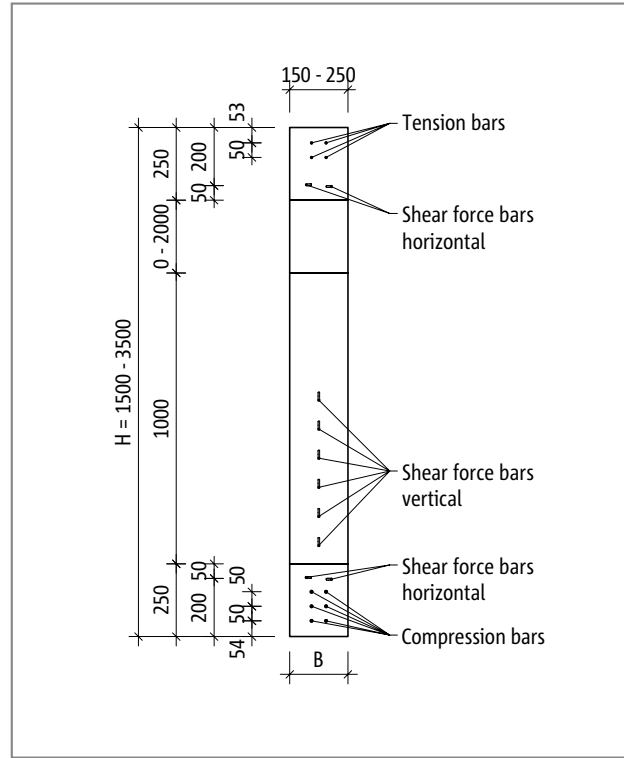
## Product description

W

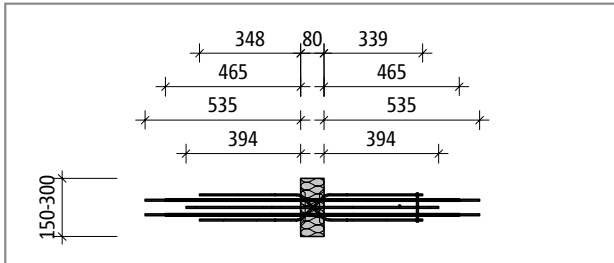
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



Schöck Isokorb® type W1: Product section



Schöck Isokorb® type W1: Product section



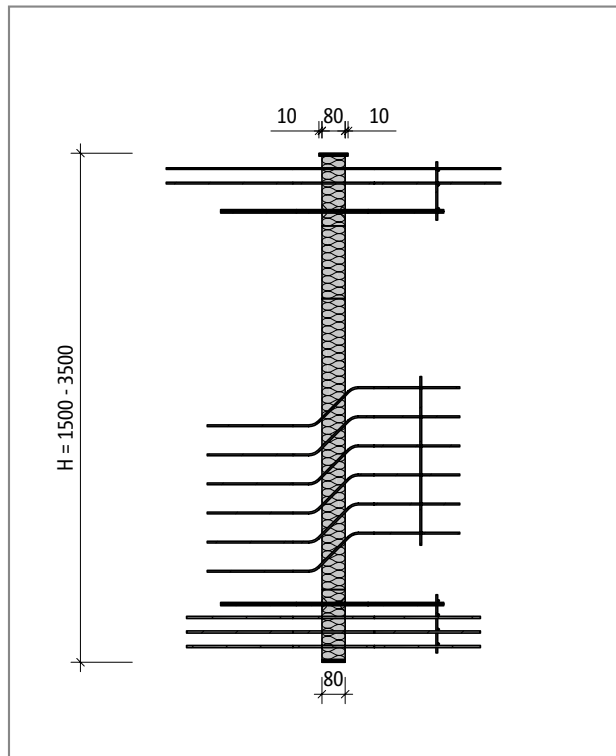
Schöck Isokorb® type W1: Product layout

### **i** Product information

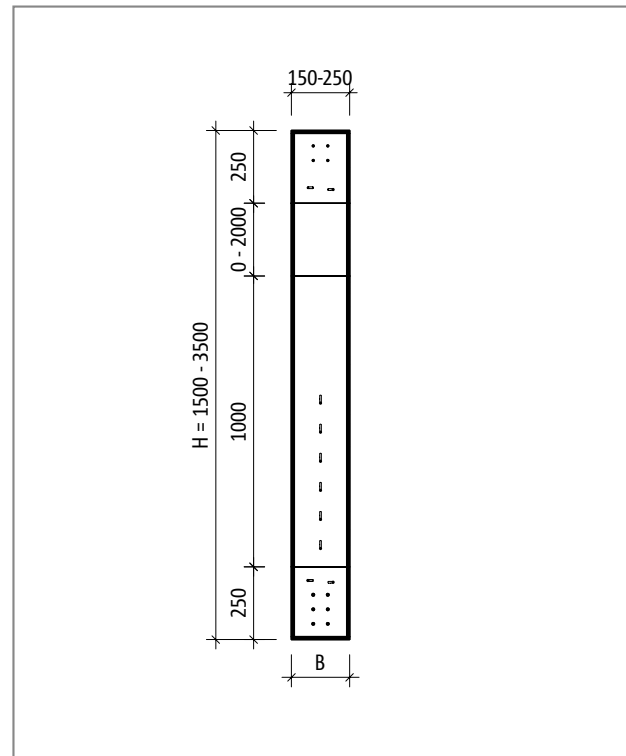
- Download further product plan views and cross-sections at [www.schoeck.co.uk/download](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/download)



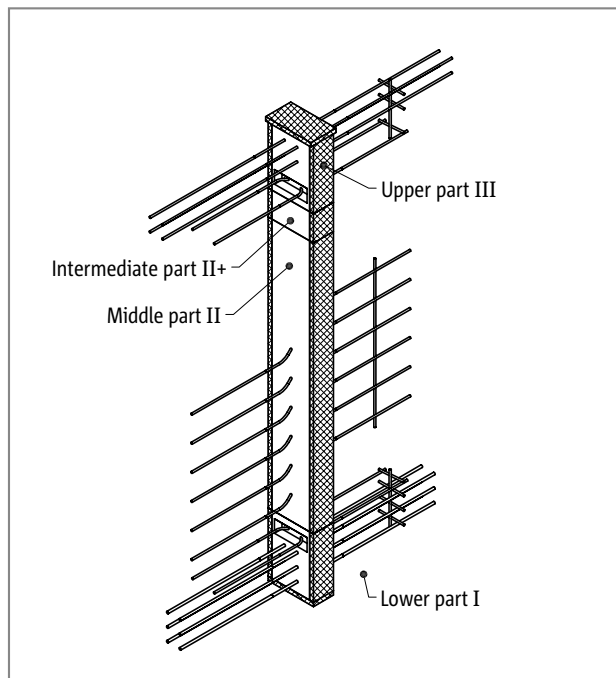
## Fire protection configuration



Schöck Isokorb® type W with R90: Product section; fire protection board top and bottom



Schöck Isokorb® type W with R90: Product view; fire protection boards perimeter

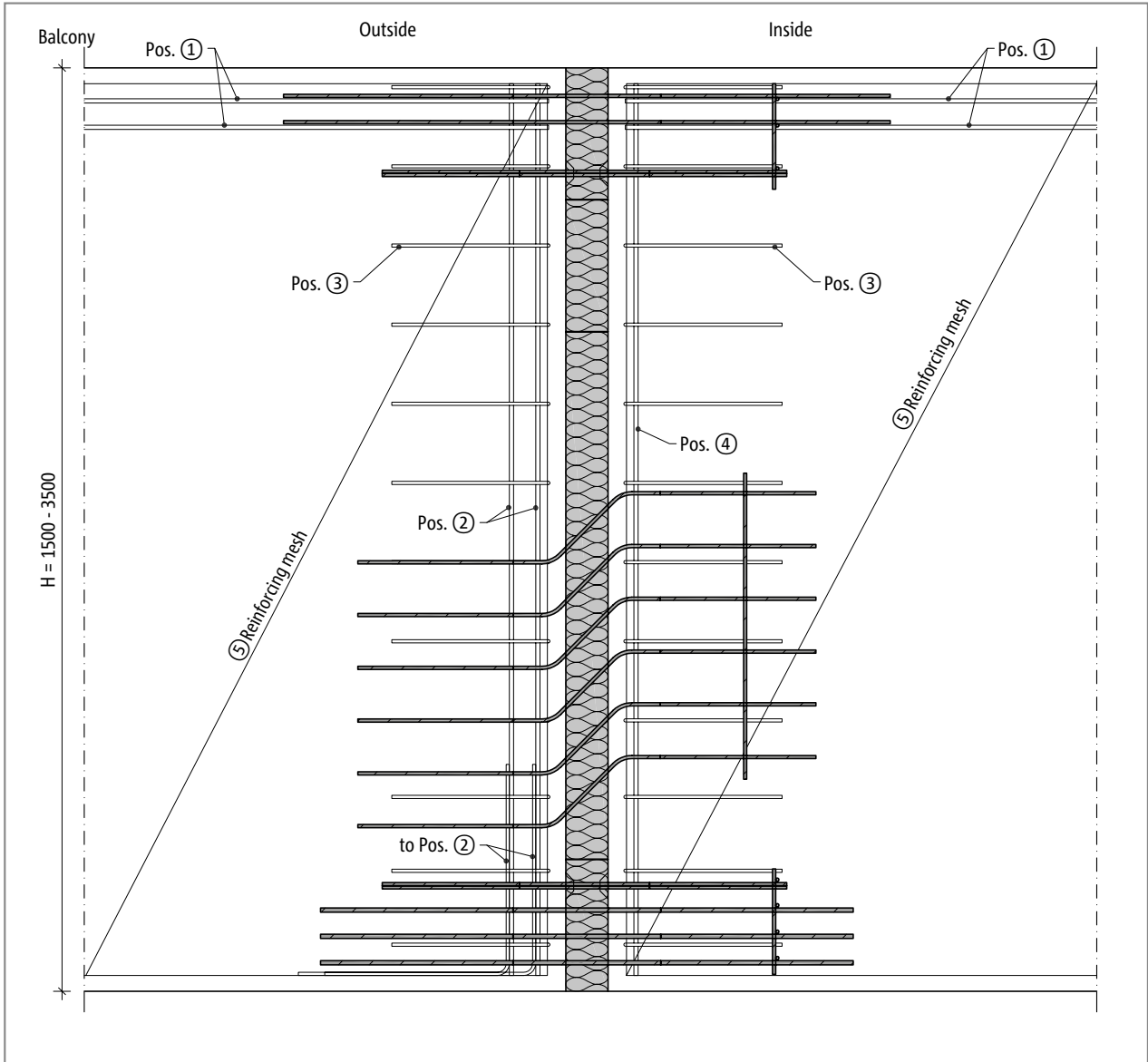


Schöck Isokorb® type W with R90: Fire protection boards perimeter

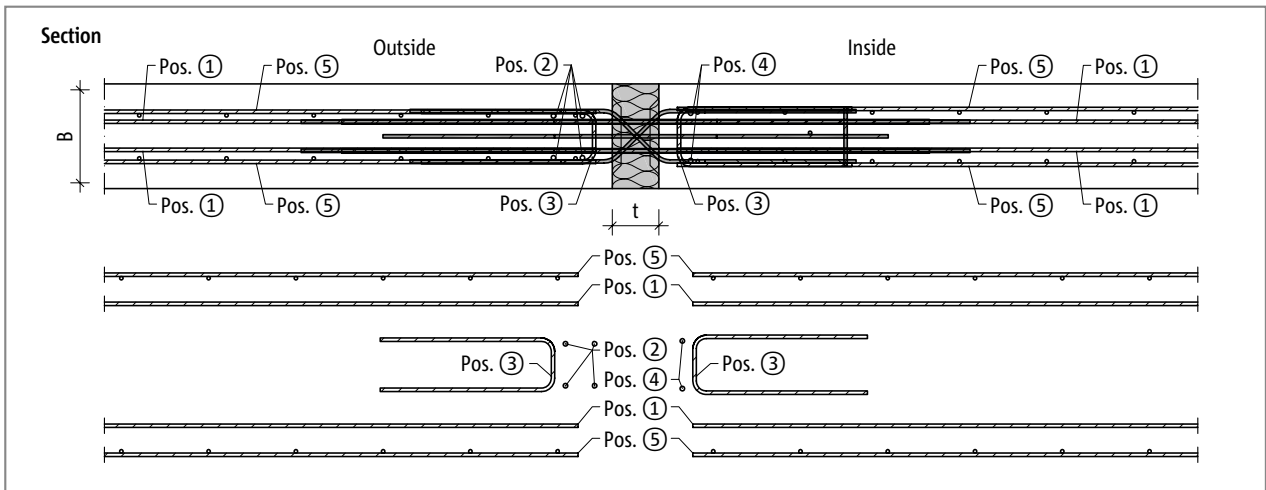
W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

# On-site reinforcement



Schöck Isokorb® type W: On-site reinforcement (section)



Schöck Isokorb® type W: On-site reinforcement (layout)

## On-site reinforcement

### Recommendation for the on-site connection reinforcement

Details of the lapping reinforcement for Schöck Isokorb® with a loading of 100 % of the maximum design moment with C25/30; positively selected:  $a_s$  lapping reinforcement  $\geq a_s$  Isokorb® tension bars/compression members.

Schöck Isokorb® type	W1	W2	W3	W4
On-site reinforcement	Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>				
Pos. 1	4 · H8	4 · H8	4 · H10	4 · H12
Lap length $l_0$ [mm]	481	641	801	961
<b>Pos. 2 Suspension reinforcement (anchoring with stirrup or L)</b>				
Pos. 2	2 · 2 · H8	2 · 2 · H10	2 · 2 · H12	2 · 2 · H16
<b>Pos. 3 and Pos. 4 Side reinforcement</b>				
Pos. 3 and 4	acc. to the specifications of the structural engineer			
<b>Pos. 5 Wall reinforcement and lapping reinforcement shear force bar</b>				
Pos. 5	acc. to the specifications of the structural engineer			

### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Alternative connection reinforcement is possible. For the determination of the lap length the rules according to BS EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and BS EN 1992-1-1/NA apply. A reduction of the required lap length using  $m_{Ed}/m_{Rd}$  is permitted.
- ▶ The indicative minimum concrete strength class of the external structural component is C32/40.

W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

## Installation

### **i** Installation

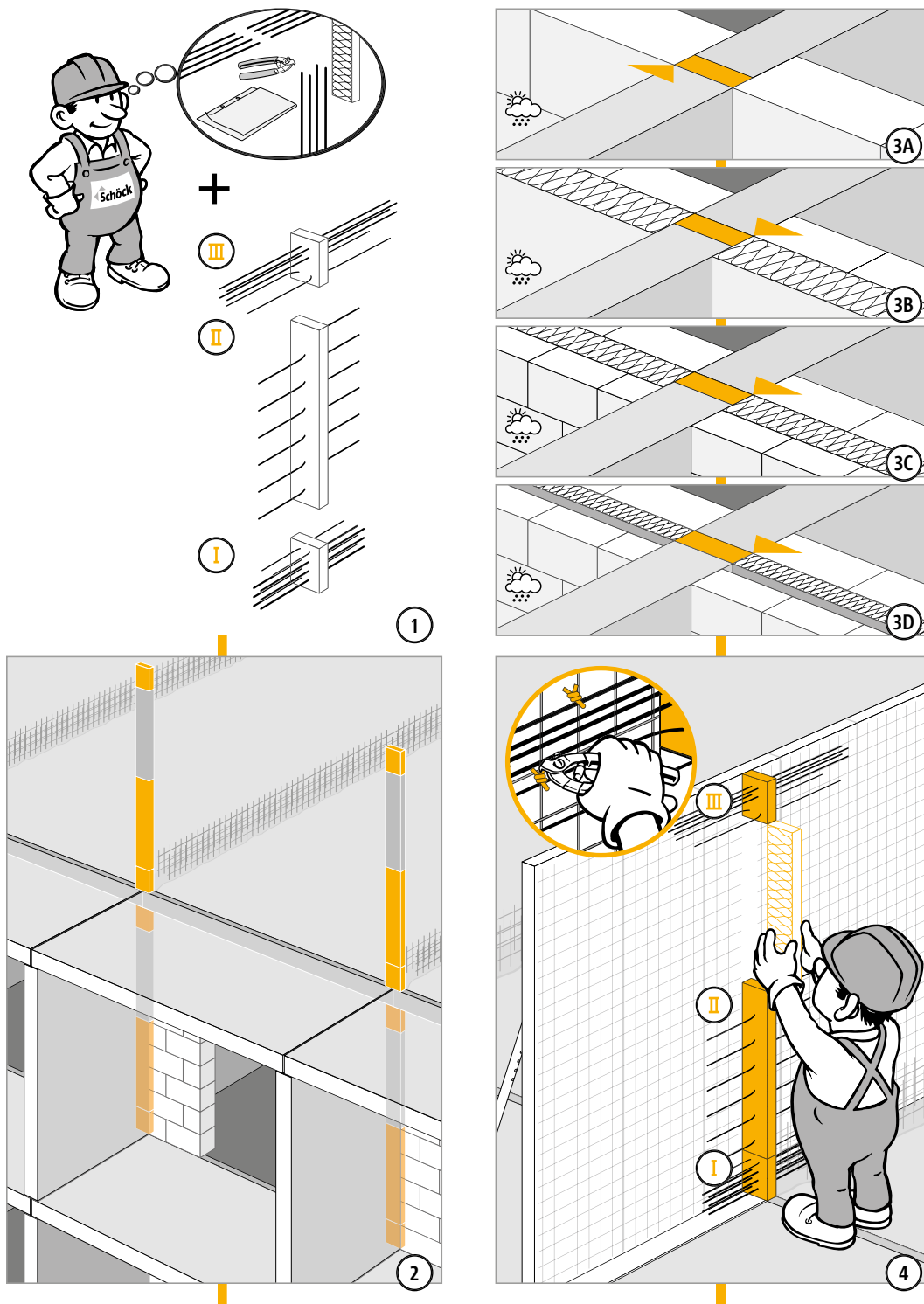
The Schöck Isokorb® type W is supplied in various components (bottom section, middle section, spacer, top section).

- ▶ Depending on quantity ordered , like components on one pallet for transportation.
- ▶ The arrangement of components takes place on the building site in accordance with installation instructions see page 221.

W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete

# Installation instructions



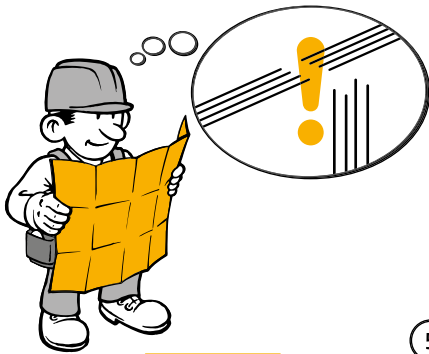
W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

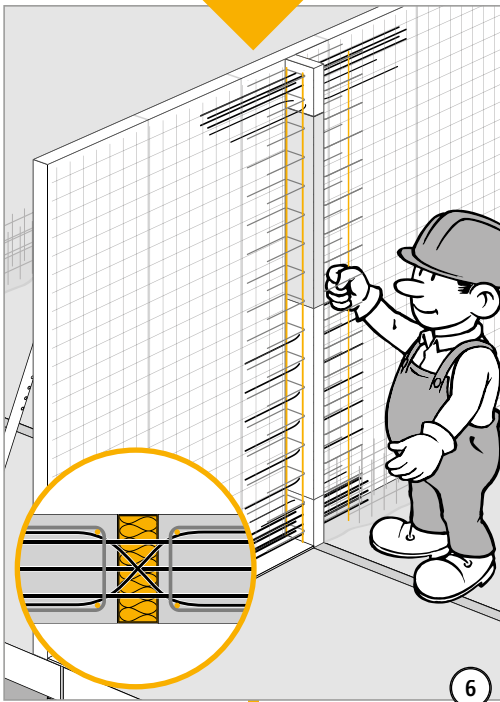
# Installation instructions

W

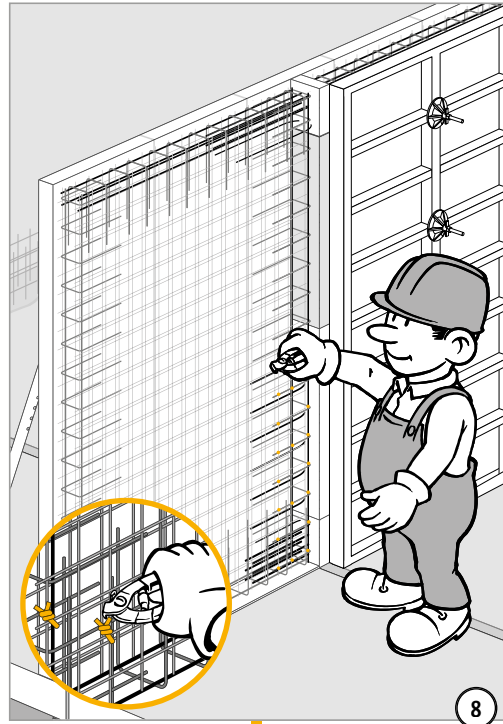
Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete



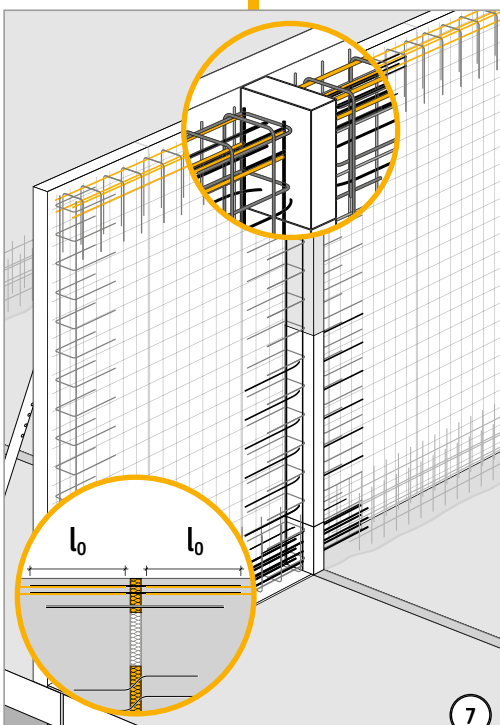
5



6



8



7

## ✓ Check list

- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Has the cantilevered system length or the system support width been taken as a basis?
- With the selection of the design table is the relevant concrete cover taken into account?
- Are the maximum allowable expansion joint spacings taken into account?
- Are the requirements with regard to fire protection explained and is the appropriate addendum entered in the Isokorb® type description in the implementation plans?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?

W

Reinforced concrete/reinforced  
concrete





Building physics

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

**Steel/reinforced concrete**

Timber/reinforced concrete

Steel/steel



## Construction materials | Corrosion protection

### Schöck Isokorb® construction materials

Reinforcing steel	B500B as per BS 4449, BSt 500 NR as per general technical approval
Pressure bearing pads in the concrete	S 235 JRG2 for the pressure plates
Stainless steel	Grade: 1.4401, 1.4404, 1.4362, 1.4462 and 1.4571, S 460 as per approval no.: Z-30.3-6 Components and connecting devices made of stainless steel or BSt 500 NR
Pressure plate	Grade: 1.4404, 1.4362 and 1.4571 or higher, e.g. 1.4462
Spacer shims	Grade: 1.4401 S 235, thickness: 2 mm and 3 mm
Insulating material	Neopor® - this polystyrene hard foam is a registered trademark of BASF, $\lambda = 0.031 \text{ W/(m}\cdot\text{K)}$ , building material classification B1 (flame retardant)

### Connected components

Reinforcing steel	B500A or B500B as per BS 4449
Concrete	Minimum concrete on the internal slab side; concrete grade $\geq \text{C } 25/30$
Structural steel	Minimum S 235 on the balcony side; strength class, structural design and corrosion protection as specified by the structural engineer

### Anti-corrosion protection

The stainless steel used in the Schöck Isokorb® types KS and QS corresponds to material no.: 1.4362, 1.4401, 1.4404 or 1.4571. According to general technical approval Z-30.3-6 Annex 1 "Components and connecting elements made of stainless steel", these steels are classified as resistance class III/medium.

Connections of Schöck Isokorb® types KS and QS in conjunction with a steel end-plate that has been galvanised or coated with anti-corrosion protection are not at risk of bimetallic corrosion (see approval Z-30.3-6, section 2.1.6.4). As far as the connections of Schöck Isokorb® types KS or QS are concerned, the surface area of the lower-grade material (steel end-plate) is much larger than that of the stainless steel (bolts, washers and saddle plate), failure of the connection due to bimetallic corrosion is excluded.

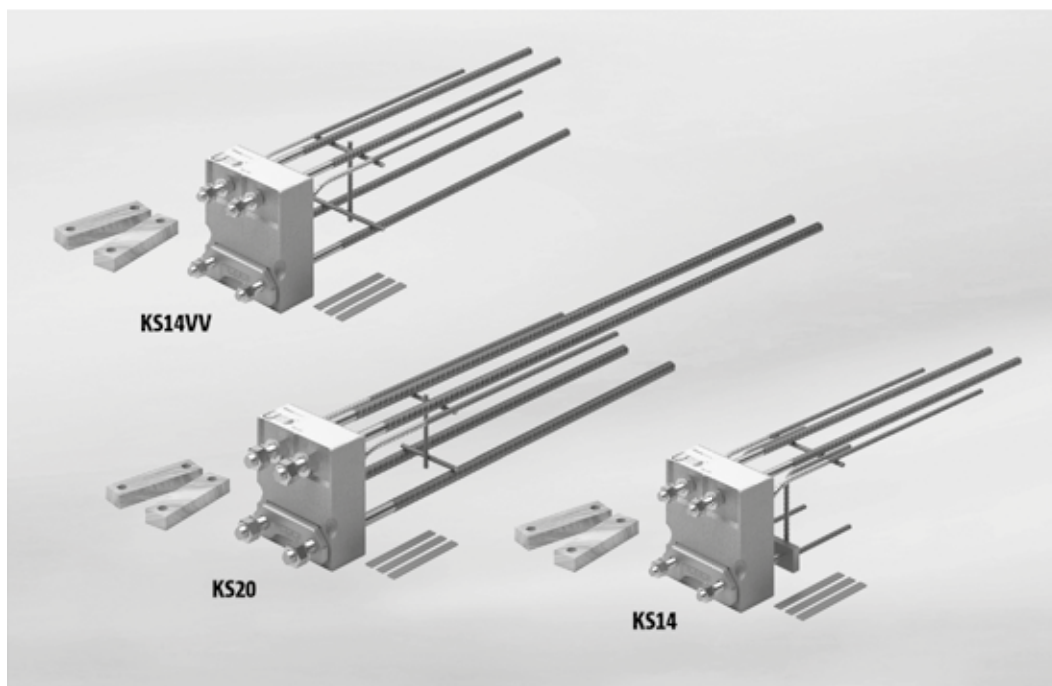
#### **i** Note on shortening threaded rods

The threaded rods may be shortened on site provided at least two threads remain visible after installation, levelling and final tightening of the balcony structure. Nuts must be re-checked after cutting to ensure they have remained fully tightened.

#### **i** Characteristic physical values

► The characteristic physical values for all products are listed in the appropriate table in the "Building physics" section.

## Schöck Isokorb® type KS



Schöck Isokorb® type KS

### Schöck Isokorb® type KS

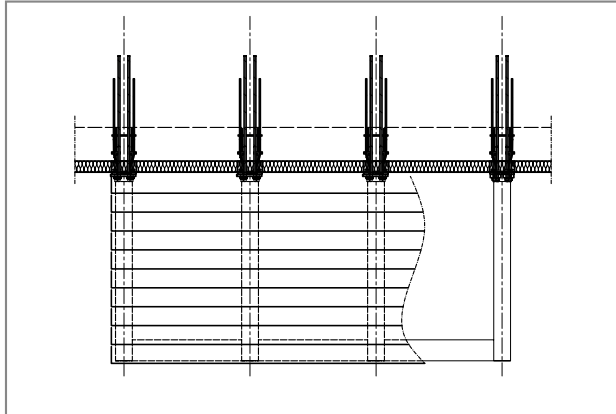
Suitable for cantilevered steel balconies and canopies. It transfers negative moments and positive shear forces. Schöck Isokorb® types KS20 and KS14-VV transfer positive or negative moments and shear forces.

KS

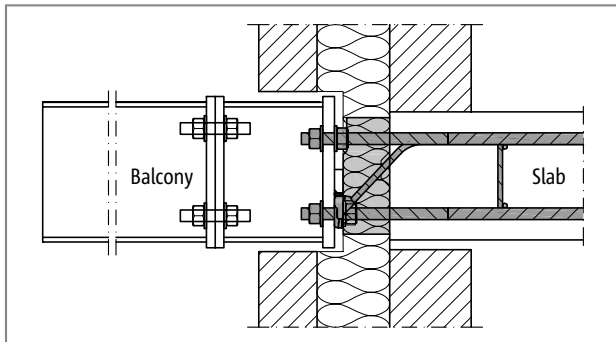
Steel/reinforced concrete



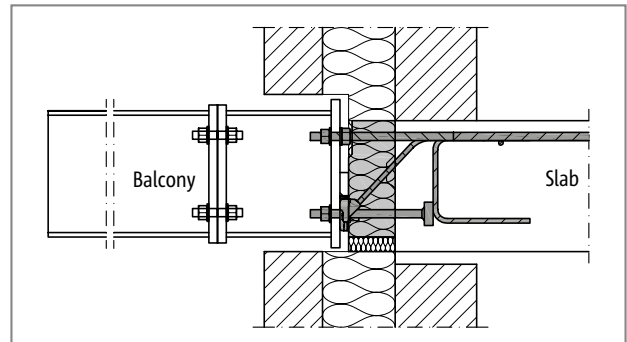
## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections



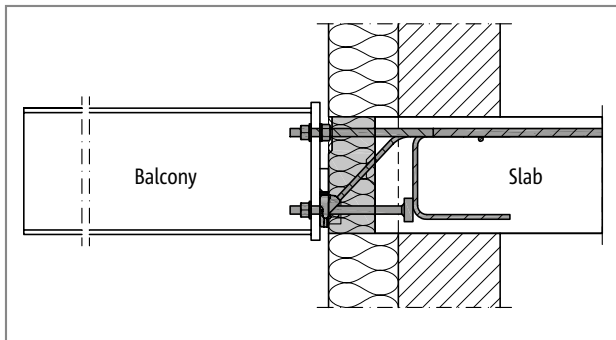
Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Cantilever balcony



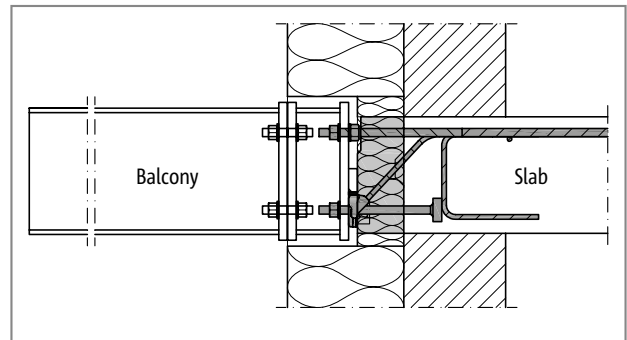
Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Insulating element inside the core insulation; on-site adapter between the Isokorb® and the balcony to enable flexible installation.



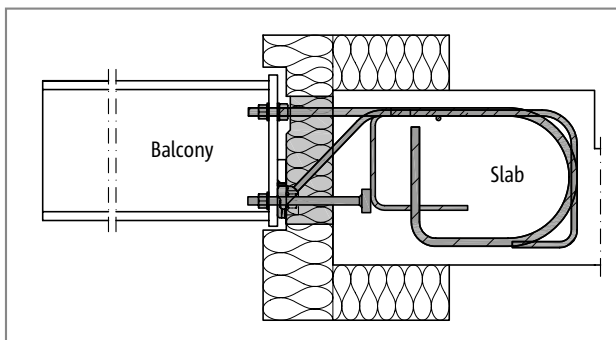
Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Connecting the cantilever fin with on-site adapter; Isokorb® insulating element with optional additional insulating strip



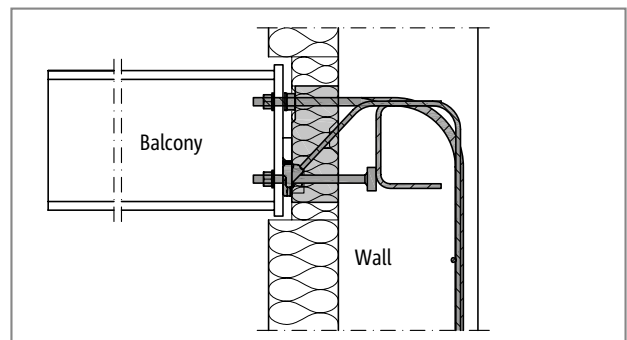
Schöck Isokorb® type KS: With the aid of the floor extension, the insulating element ends flush with the wall insulation; the spacing at the edges must be taken into consideration.



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Connection of the steel member to an adapter that equalises the thickness of the outer insulation



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: Special design based on the lateral force load ranges -V8 or -V10



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: Special construction for wall connection on the basis of the shear force bearing levels -V8 or -V10 for wall thicknesses from 200 mm

KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

# Product selection | Type designations | Special designs | Design force direction

## Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Variants

The design of the Schöck Isokorb® type KS can vary as follows:

- ▶ Load capacity:  
KS14 or KS20
- ▶ Lateral force load range:  
Diameter of the V8 or V10 shear force rods on KS14, V10 or V12 on KS20 (e.g.: KS20-V10),  
KS14 with lateral force load range VV is available for absorbing negative (uplifting) shear forces
- ▶ Height:  
H = 180 mm to H = 280 mm, in 10 mm increments  
The heights are shown in 20 mm increments in this Technical Information to aid clear presentation. Please contact the design support department at Schöck for details of the other heights (H) in which the Isokorb® type KS is available.
- ▶ Additional insulating strips (optional):  
+10 or +25  
The additional insulating strip is available optionally in a height of 10 mm or 25 mm and is designated +10 or +25, respectively. It is applied beneath the insulating element of the Isokorb® at the factory.

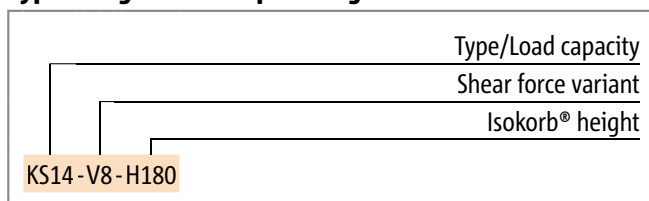
## KS installation aid variants

The design of the Schöck KS installation aid can vary as follows:

- ▶ Load capacity:  
KS14 or KS20

The KS14 H180-220 or KS20 H180-220 installation aids are only available in installation height  $h = 200$  mm, see page 239 for representation. It can be used to aid installation of H180 to H220 versions of the Schöck Isokorb® type KS.

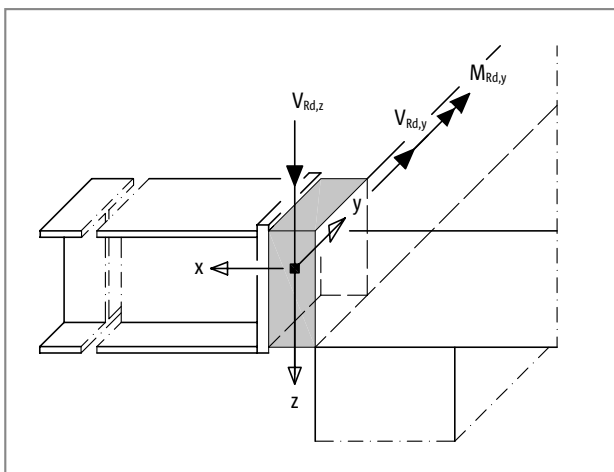
## Type designations in planning documents



## **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

## Direction of forces

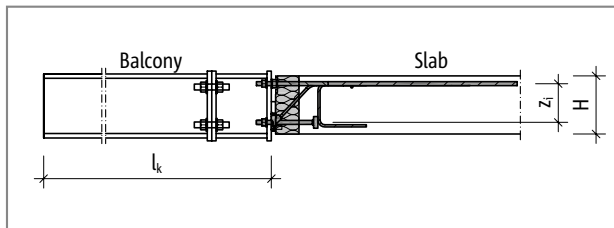


Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Direction of internal forces and moments

## Design

### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Potential applications for the Schöck Isokorb® encompass floor and balcony slab structures with predominantly static and evenly distributed live loads as per BS EN 1991-1-1/NA, Table 6.1.
- ▶ Static evidence must be furnished for the components connecting to both sides of the Isokorb®.
- ▶ A minimum of two Schöck Isokorbs® type KS must be installed per balcony structure. The balcony structure must be designed in such a way to prevent torsion being transferred into an individual Isokorb®. Schöck Isokorbs® type KS are unable to transfer any torsion (i.e. any moment  $M_{Ed,x}$ ).
- ▶ When using an indirect bearing solution for the Schöck Isokorb® type KS, the structural engineer must provide evidence, in particular, of the load transfer in the reinforced concrete component.
- ▶ Design values are taken in relation to the rear edge of the fixing plate
- ▶ The nominal dimension  $c_{nom}$  of the concrete cover as per EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 4.4.1 and EN 1992-1-1/NA is 20 mm for internal areas.
- ▶ All Isokorb® type KS variants can transfer positive shear forces. Types KS14-VV, KS20-V10 or KS20-V12 must be selected for negative (uplifting) shear forces.
- ▶ When addressing the uplifting forces on steel balconies or canopies, two type KS-VV Isokorbs® are often sufficient, even if the overall design requires further type KSs.



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Static system; design values relate to the cantilevered length  $l_k$

### Inner lever arm

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS14	KS20
Inner cantilever when		$z_1$ [mm]	
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	113	108
	200	133	128
	220	153	148
	240	173	168
	260	193	188
	280	213	208

KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Design

### Design with positive shear force and negative moment

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS14-V8, KS14-VV			KS14-V10		
Design values with		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30					
		$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]					
		10	20	30	30	40	45
		$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/element]					
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	-11.0	-9.9	-8.9	-8.9	-7.8	-7.3
	200	-12.9	-11.7	-10.4	-10.4	-9.2	-8.5
	220	-14.9	-13.4	-12,0	-12,0	-10.5	-9.8
	240	-16.8	-15.2	-13,6	-13,6	-11,9	-11.1
	260	-18.7	-16.9	-15,1	-15,1	-13.3	-12.4
	280	-20.7	-18.7	-16.7	-16.7	-14.7	-13,7
	180 - 280		$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN/element]				
		$\pm 2,5$			$\pm 4,0$		

### Design with negative shear force and positive moment

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS14-VV
Design values with		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30
		$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/element]
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	9.0
	200	10.6
	220	12.2
	240	13.8
	260	15.4
	280	17.0
	180 - 280	$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]
	-12.0	
180 - 280	$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN/element]	
	$\pm 2.5$	

Schöck Isokorb® type	KS14-V8, KS14-VV	KS14-V10
Isokorb® length [mm]	180	180
Tension bars	2 $\varnothing$ 14	2 $\varnothing$ 14
Shear force bars	2 $\varnothing$ 8	2 $\varnothing$ 10
Pressure bearing / compression bars	2 $\varnothing$ 14	2 $\varnothing$ 14
Gewinde	M16	M16

### **i** Notes on design

The absorbable moment capacity  $M_{Rd,y}$  is dictated by the applied shear forces  $V_{Rd,z}$  and  $V_{Rd,y}$ . Intermediate values can be determined by linear interpolation or as described below. Extrapolation in the range of smaller shear force is not permissible.

► Type KS14:

$$M_{Rd,y} = -[\min(98.2 \cdot z_i \cdot 10^{-3}; (106.5 - \cos 20^\circ \cdot V_{Rd,z}) \cdot z_i \cdot 10^{-3}; (106.5 - \cos 20^\circ / \sin 20^\circ \cdot |V_{Rd,y}|) \cdot z_i \cdot 10^{-3})] \text{ [kNm/element]}$$

►  $z_i$  = Internal lever arm [mm], see table on page 231; absorbable shear forces  $V_{Rd,z}$ ,  $V_{Rd,y}$  [kN]

► The maximum design values for the individual lateral force load ranges must be observed:

V8, VV: max.  $V_{Rd,z}$  = 30.9 kN, max.  $V_{Rd,y}$  =  $\pm 2.5$  kN

V10: max.  $V_{Rd,z}$  = 48.3 kN, max.  $V_{Rd,y}$  =  $\pm 4.0$  kN



## Design

### Design with positive shear force and negative moment

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS20-V10			KS20-V12			
Design values with		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30						
		$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]						
		25	35	45	45	55	65	
Isokorb® height H [mm]		$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/element]						
		180	-22,6	-21,6	-20,6	-20,6	-19,6	-18,6
		200	-26,8	-25,6	-24,4	-24,4	-23,2	-22,0
		220	-31,0	-29,6	-28,2	-28,2	-26,8	-25,4
		240	-35,2	-33,6	-32,1	-32,1	-30,4	-28,9
		260	-39,4	-37,6	-35,9	-35,9	-34,1	-32,3
		280	-43,6	-41,6	-39,7	-39,7	-37,7	-35,7
		$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN/element]						
180 - 280	±4,0			±6,5				

### Design with negative shear force and positive moment

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS20-V10		KS20-V12	
Design values with		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30			
		$M_{Rd,y}$ [kNm/element]			
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	11.2			
	200	13.3			
	220	15.4			
	240	17.4			
	260	19.5			
	280	21.6			
			$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]		
180 - 280	-12.0				
		$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN/element]			
180 - 280	±4.0		±6.5		

Schöck Isokorb® type	KS20-V10	KS20-V12
Isokorb® length [mm]	180	180
Tension bars	2 $\varnothing$ 20	2 $\varnothing$ 20
Shear force bars	2 $\varnothing$ 10	2 $\varnothing$ 12
Compression bars	2 $\varnothing$ 20	2 $\varnothing$ 20
Gewinde	M22	M22

### **i** Notes on design

The absorbable moment capacity  $M_{Rd,y}$  is dictated by the applied shear forces  $V_{Rd,z}$  and  $V_{Rd,y}$ . Intermediate values can be determined by linear interpolation or as described below. Extrapolation in the range of smaller shear force is not permissible.

► Type KS20:

$$M_{Rd,y} = -[\min(210.2 \cdot z_i \cdot 10^{-3}; (232.9 - \cos 20^\circ \cdot V_{Rd,z}) \cdot z_i \cdot 10^{-3}; (232.9 - \cos 20^\circ / \sin 20^\circ \cdot |V_{Rd,y}|) \cdot z_i \cdot 10^{-3})] \text{ [kNm/element]}$$

►  $z_i$  = Internal lever arm [mm], see table on page 231; absorbable shear forces  $V_{Rd,z}$ ,  $V_{Rd,y}$  [kN]

► The maximum design values for the individual lateral force load ranges must be observed:

V10: max.  $V_{Rd,z}$  = 48.3 kN, max.  $V_{Rd,y}$  = ±4.0 kN

V12: max.  $V_{Rd,z}$  = 69.6 kN, max.  $V_{Rd,y}$  = ±6.5 kN

## Deflection/Camber | Torsional spring stiffness

### Deflection

The deflection values shown in the calculation tables result solely from the deformation of the Schöck Isokorb® element. The final precamber of the balcony construction results from the calculation according to BS 8500, or according to EC 2, plus the precamber due to the Schöck Isokorb®.

The precamber of the balcony construction to be specified by the engineer in charge.

**Deformation (p) caused by the Schöck Isokorb®**

$$p = \tan \alpha \cdot l_k \cdot (M_{Ed,perm} / M_{Rd}) \cdot 10 \text{ [mm]}$$

**Factors to be incorporated:**

$\tan \alpha$  = Insert value from table

$l_k$  = Cantilever length [m]

$M_{Ed,perm}$  = Relevant bending moment [kNm] for determining the deformation p [mm] caused by the Schöck Isokorb®.

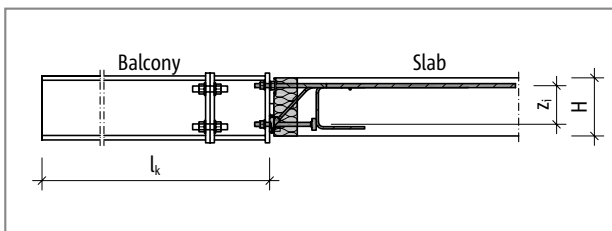
The structural engineer specifies the load combination to be used when calculating the deformation.

(Recommendation: Load combination for calculating the camber according to EC2:

$M_{Ed,perm}$  based on DL + 0.3 LL [kNm])

$M_{Rd}$  = Maximum rated moment [kNm] of the Schöck Isokorb®

Sample calculation, see page 251



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Static system; design values relate to the cantilevered length  $l_k$

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS14-V8	KS14-V10	KS14-VV	KS20-V10	KS20-V12
Deflection factors when		$\tan \alpha$ [%]				
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	0.8	0.7	1.2	1.5	1.5
	200	0.7	0.6	1.0	1.3	1.2
	220	0.6	0.5	0.9	1.1	1.1
	240	0.5	0.5	0.8	1.0	0.9
	260	0.5	0.4	0.7	0.9	0.9
	280	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.8

### Spring values

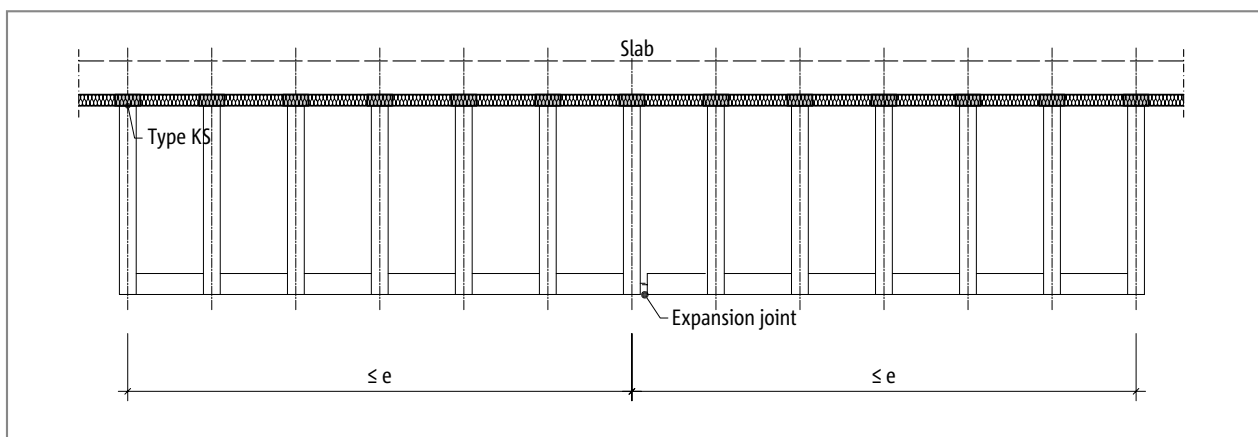
The spring values of the Schöck Isokorb® must be considered for verifications in serviceability limit state. To the extent that an examination of the vibration behaviour of the steel structure to be connected is necessary, the additional deformation resulting from the Schöck Isokorb® must be taken into consideration.

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS14-V8	KS14-V10	KS14-VV	KS20-V10	KS20-V12
Torsion springs when		$C$ [kNm/rad]				
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180	1300	1300	800	1500	1500
	200	1700	1700	1200	2000	2000
	220	2300	2300	1500	2800	2800
	240	3100	2700	2000	3400	3600
	260	3500	3800	2500	4300	4000
	280	4800	4200	3200	5300	5000

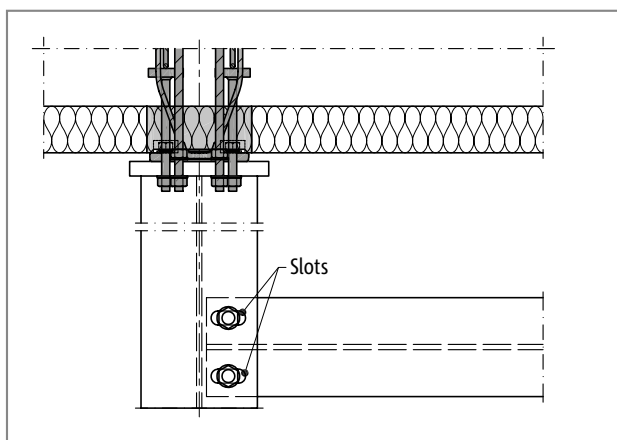
## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

Expansion joints must be provided in the external component. Changes in length due to temperature deformation are determined by the maximum distance ( $e$ ) from the centre of the outermost Schöck Isokorb® type KS. The balcony structure may overhang the outermost Schöck Isokorb® element. In the case of fixed points, such as corners, half the maximum distance ( $e$ ) from the fixed point applies. The calculation of the permissible expansion joint spacing is based on a reinforced concrete balcony slab that is securely connected to the steel members. If design measures have been implemented to ensure there is movement between the balcony slab and the individual steel members, then only the distances of the non-moving connections are relevant, see detail.



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Maximum expansion joint spacing  $e$



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Expansion joint detail to ensure movement during temperature expansion

Schöck Isokorb® type		KS14	KS20
Maximum expansion joint spacing when		$e$ [m]	
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	5.7	3.5

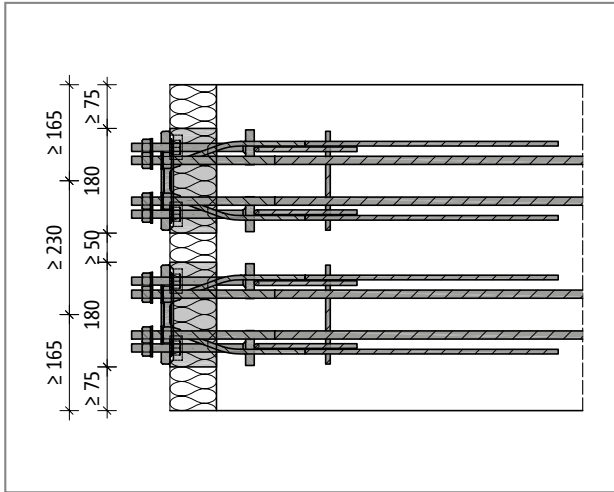
KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Edge spacing | Outer corner

### Edge and axis spacing

The positioning of the Schöck Isokorb® type KS must ensure compliance with minimum edge spaces relating to the inner reinforced concrete component and minimum axis spacing from one Isokorb® to the next:



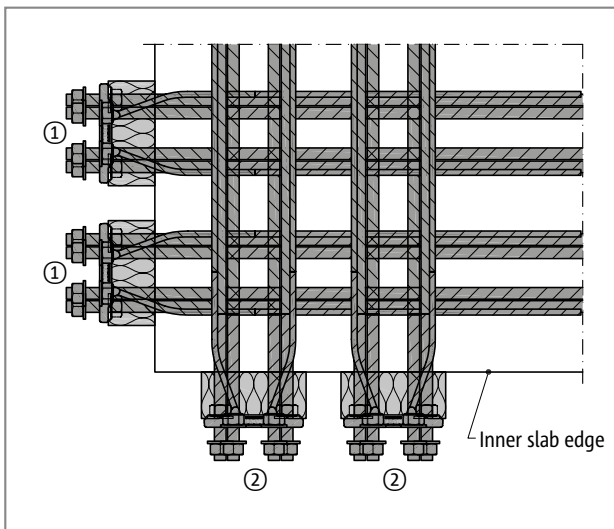
Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Axis spacing between elements and edges

### i Edge and axis spacing

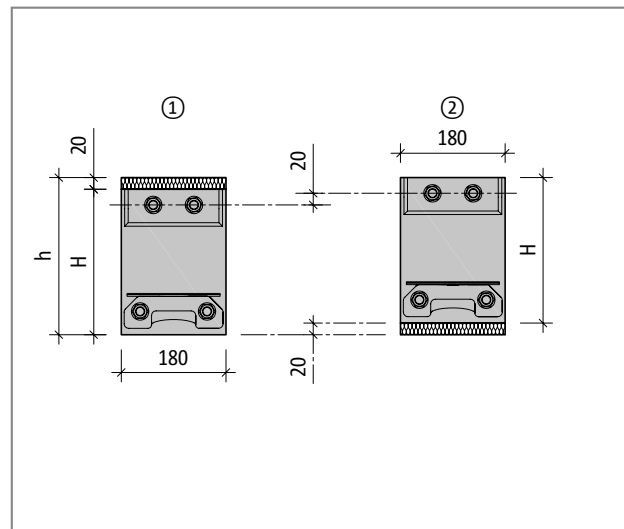
- ▶ Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the edge and axis spacing shown in this information (contact details on page 3).
- ▶ The load bearing capacity of type KS is reduced if the edge spaces or axis spacing are less than the minimum specification.
- ▶ Please contact the design support department at Schöck for the reduced design values.

### Height offset on outer corner

On an outer corner, the Schöck Isokorbs® type KS must be arranged at offset heights. This will allow the tension, compression and shear force rods to overlap. To help achieve this, 20 mm insulation strips can be added directly beneath and directly above the insulating element of the Schöck Isokorb® type KS on site.



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Outer corner

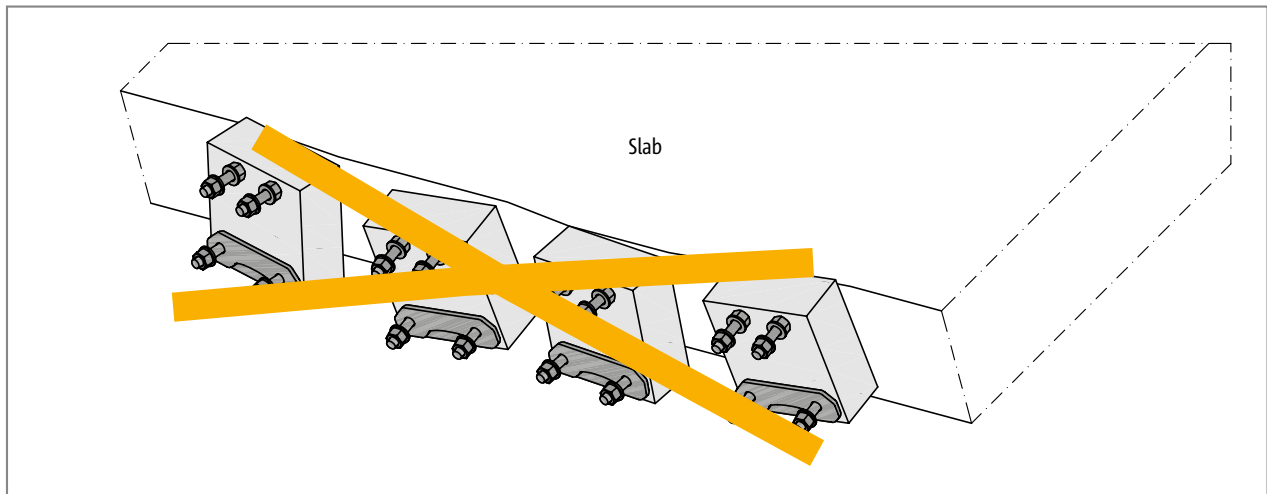


Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Layout with offset heights

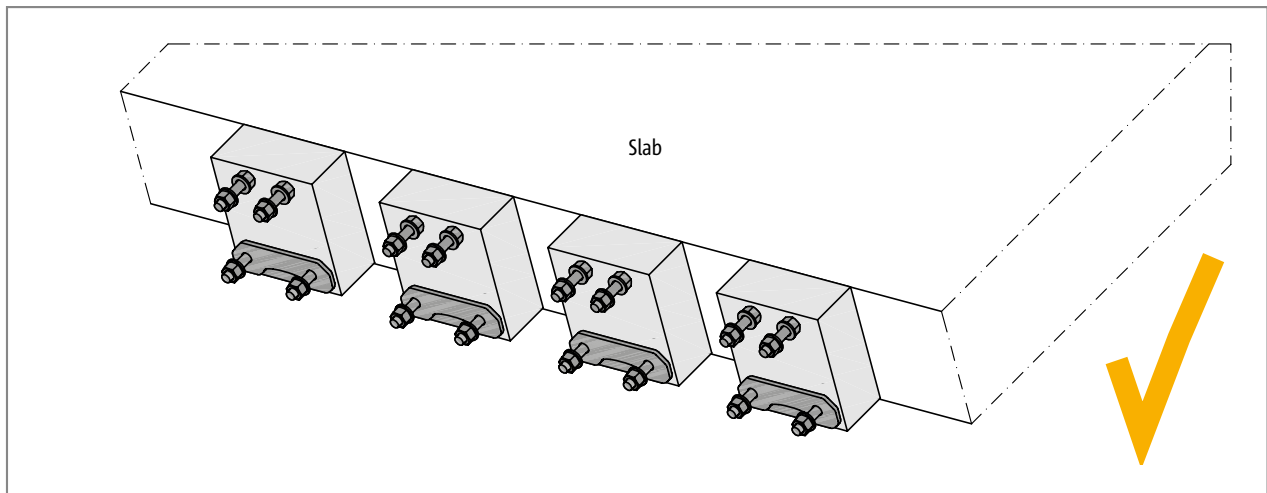
### i Outer corner

- ▶ The corner solution using type KS requires a slab thickness of  $h \geq 200$  mm!
- ▶ When building a corner balcony, care must be taken to ensure that the 20 mm height difference in the corner is also reflected in the on-site front slabs!
- ▶ Compliance with the axis spacing between elements and edges as specified for the Schöck Isokorb® type KS must be assured.

## Installation accuracy



*Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Twisted and displaced elements that were poorly secured while the concrete was being poured*



*Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Reliable and correct setting while pouring the concrete ensures the tolerance accuracy is maintained.*

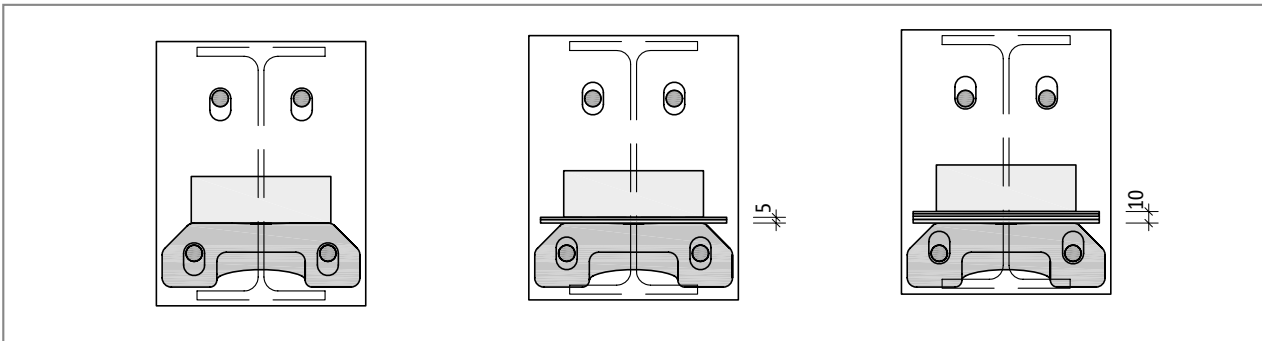
Since the Schöck Isokorb® type KS creates an interface between a steel component and a reinforced concrete component, the issue of tolerance is particularly important when installing type KS. DIN 18202:2013-04 “Tolerances in building construction” must be observed in this respect! It specifies the crucial inclusion of limit deviations relating to the necessary installation position of the Schöck Isokorb® type KS. A method of work must be agreed between project engineer, concrete contractor and steel fabricator to ensure acceptable tolerances are met. Consideration should be given to the limitations of the steel fabricator’s ability to overcome excessive dimensional differences, without undertaking extra work.

KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

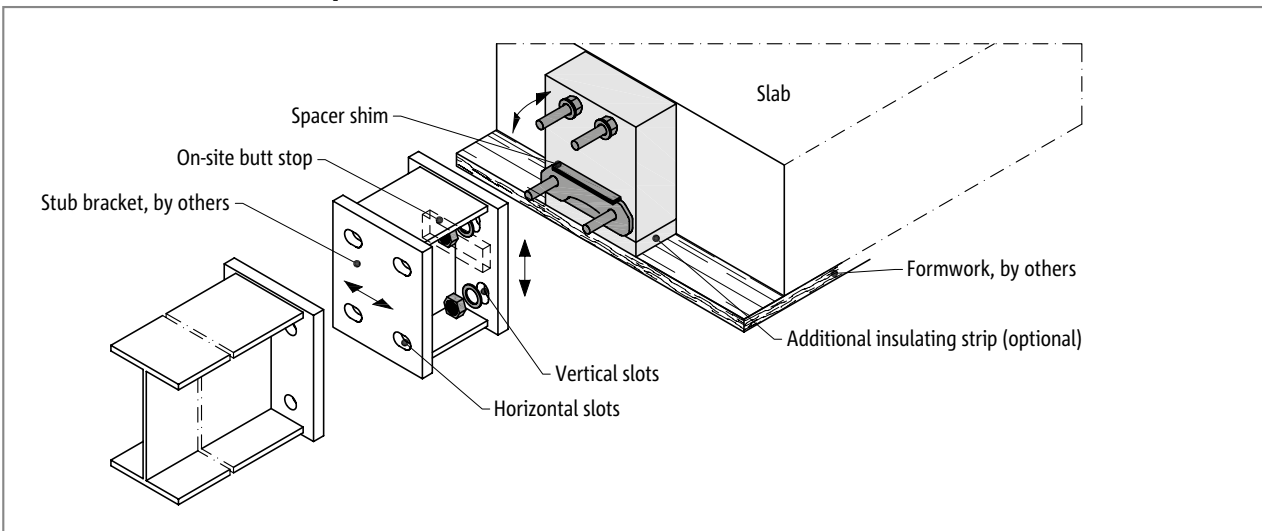
## Installation accuracy

### Adjusting the height of the steel member:



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Adding design shims (5 mm high) on the load plate will raise the fixing plate and bring the centre of the vertical slots in line with the axes of the thread bolts on the type KS; using this as a starting level will allow vertical tolerance of  $\pm 5$  mm

### Connection with on-site adapter



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Cantilever fin connection with on-site adapter enables tolerances in vertical and horizontal directions to help overcome dimensional deviations of the reinforced concrete structure; spacer shims are included with the Isokorb®

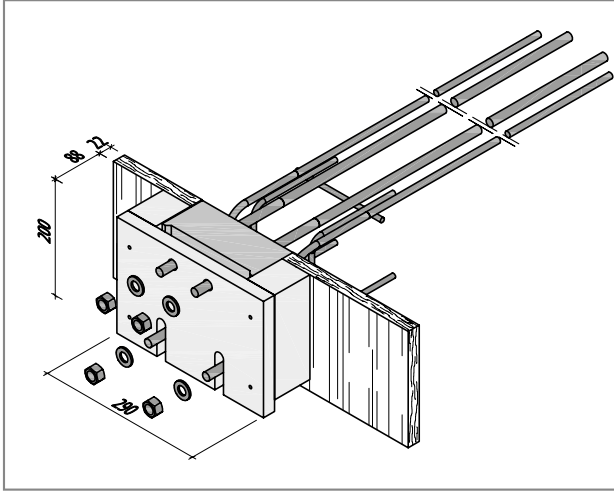
### **i** Information on installation accuracy

- ▶ Design constraints allow a vertical tolerance of 10 mm with the Schöck Isokorb® type KS. The requisite spacer shims are included with the product.
- ▶ Horizontal limit deviations for the separation of the type KS axes must be specified, as must the limit deviations from the alignment. Torsional limits must also be specified.
- ▶ The use of a template developed on site is highly recommended to ensure dimensionally accurate installation and the correct sitting of the type KS during the concrete pouring process.
- ▶ The construction supervisor is responsible for checking the agreed installation accuracy of the KS types in good time!

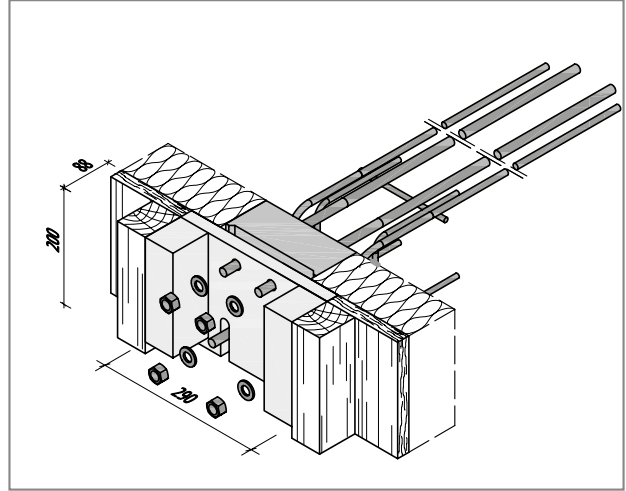
## Installation accuracy

### Installation aid (optional)

An installation aid is optionally available from Schöck to improve installation accuracy.



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Representation with installation aid



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Installation aid installed in reverse to enable gapless insulation of the slab edge on monolithic walls.

The optional installation aid for the Schöck Isokorb® type KS is factory assembled from a timber board and two square timbers. It holds the Isokorb® securely in place before and while pouring the concrete. When using the aid in “positive position” (see Fig. above left), it is matched to standard 22 mm formwork. If using formwork of a different thickness, the installation aid needs to be modified on site.

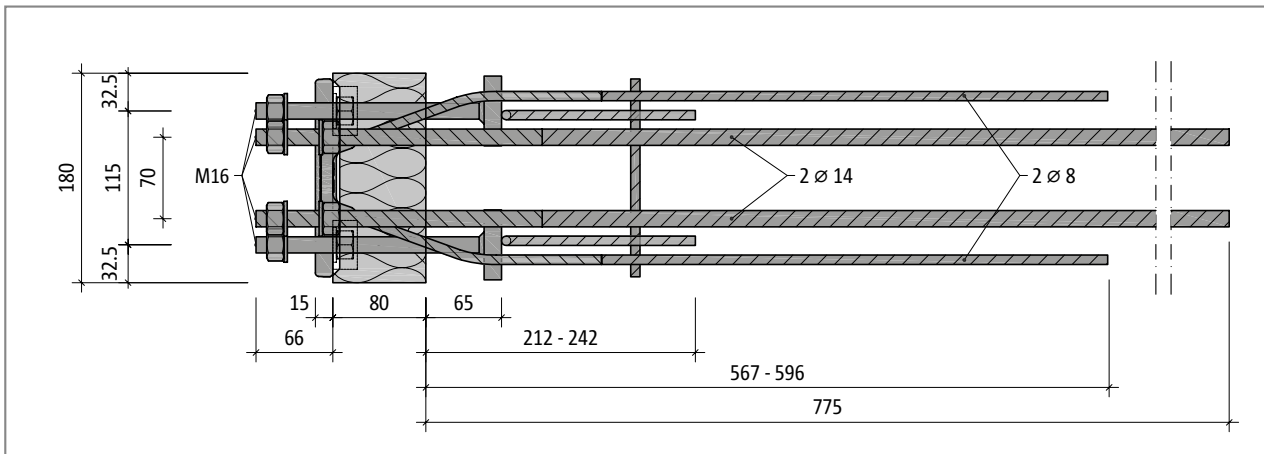
### **i** Notes on the installation aid

- ▶ The installation aid is available in two different versions. A 200 mm high installation aid is available for each type KS14 and KS20 for installing H180 to H220 versions of the Isokorb®.
- ▶ Please contact your regional manager if you have questions regarding the installation of the Schöck Isokorb®. They can also help directly on site if the installation conditions are difficult (contact: [www.schoeck.co.uk/en\\_gb/regional-sales-manager](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/en_gb/regional-sales-manager)).
- ▶ The Schöck installation aid and the on-site formwork can be combined to form templates that ensure the dimensionally accurate installation of the Isokorb® type KS.

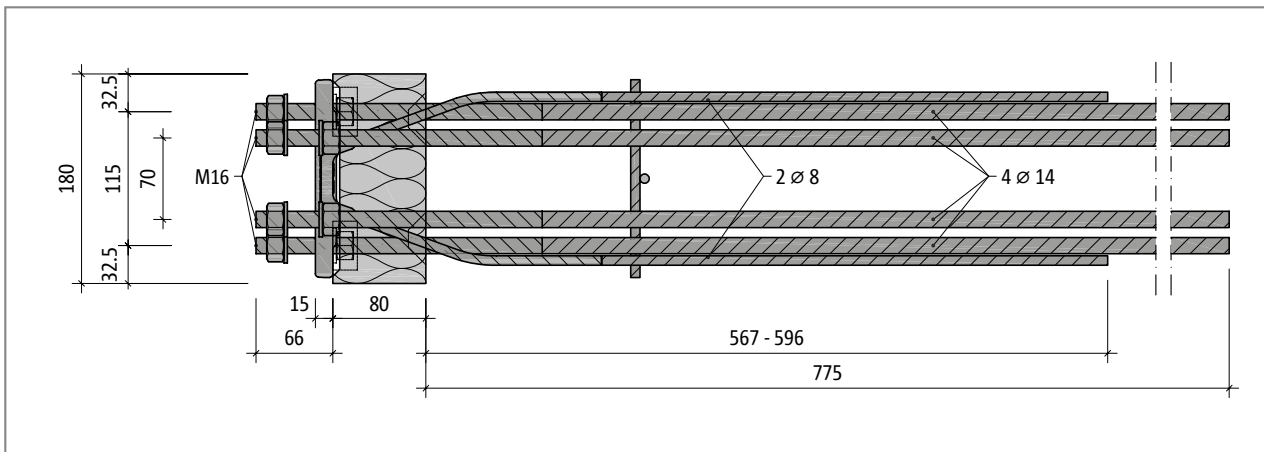
KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

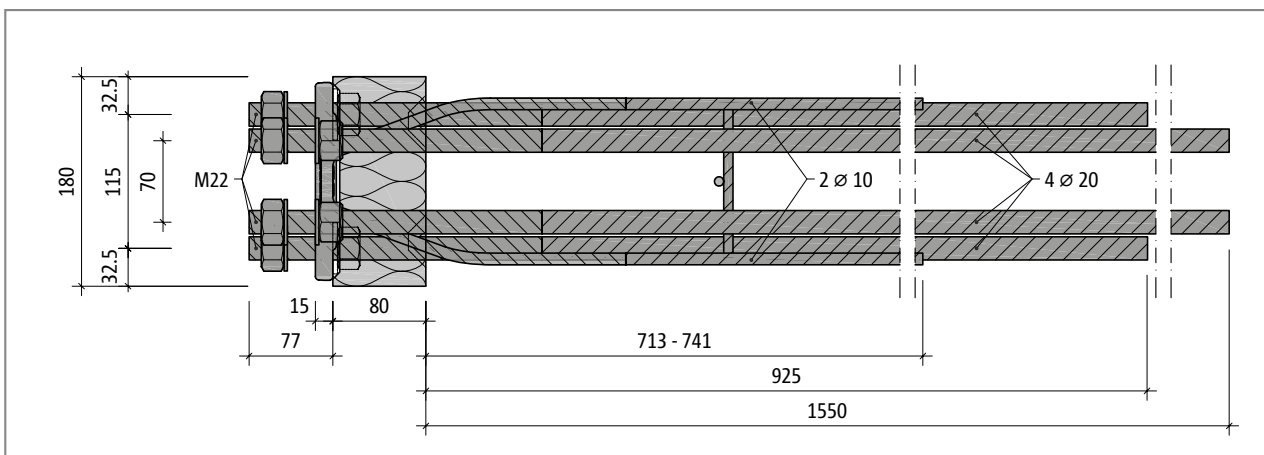
## Product description



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14-V8: Plan view



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14-VV: Plan view



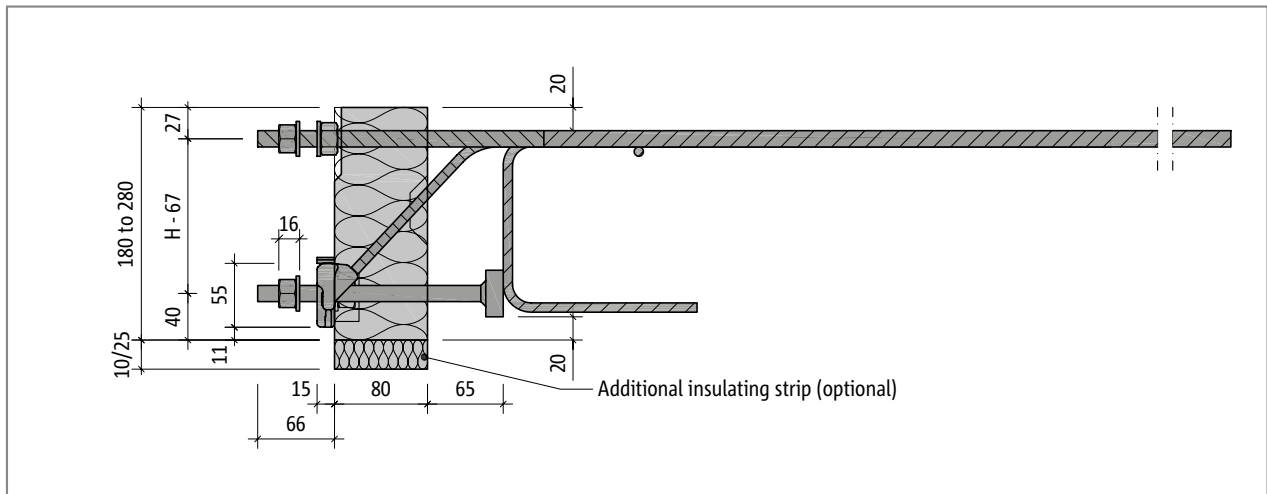
Schöck Isokorb® type KS20-V10: Plan view

### **i** Product information

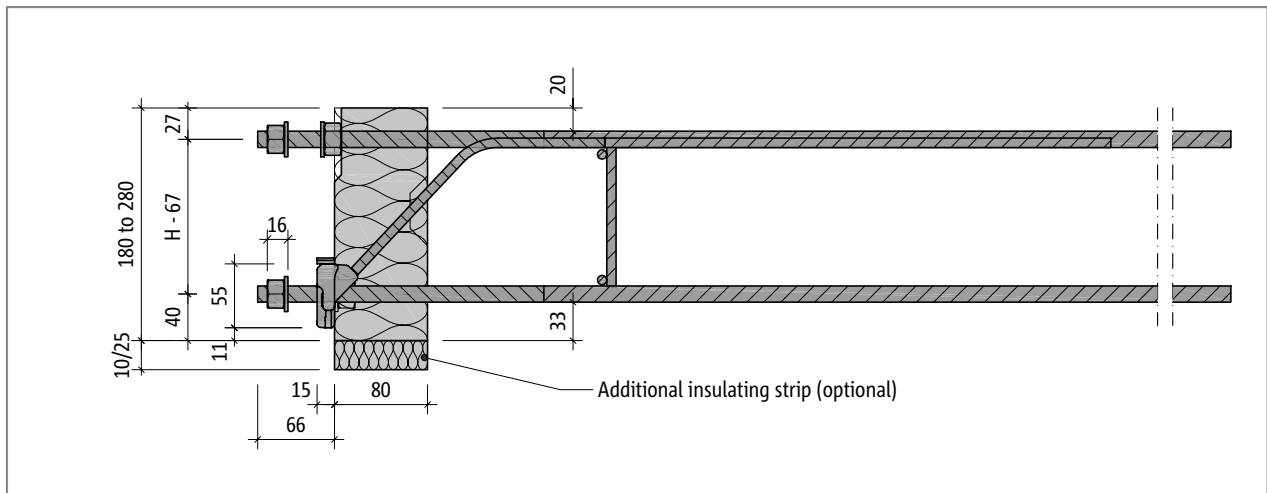
- ▶ The clamping distance is 30 mm on type KS14 and 35 mm on type KS20.



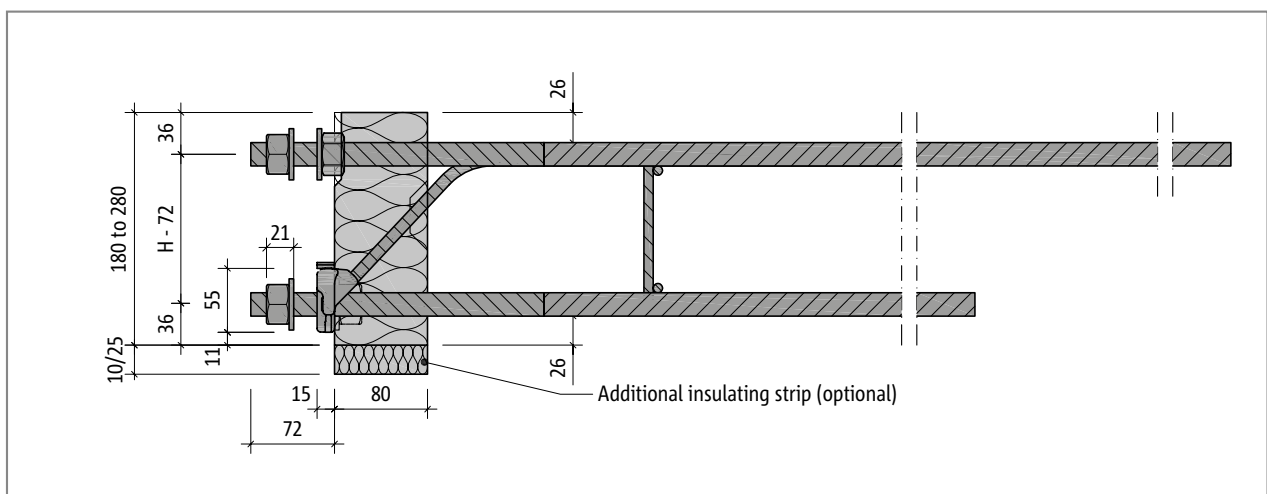
## Product description



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: Product cross section; 10 mm or 25 mm additional insulating strip is optional



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14-VV: Product cross section; 10 mm or 25 mm additional insulating strip is optional



Schöck Isokorb® type KS20: Product cross section; 10 mm or 25 mm additional insulating strip is optional

### **i** Product information

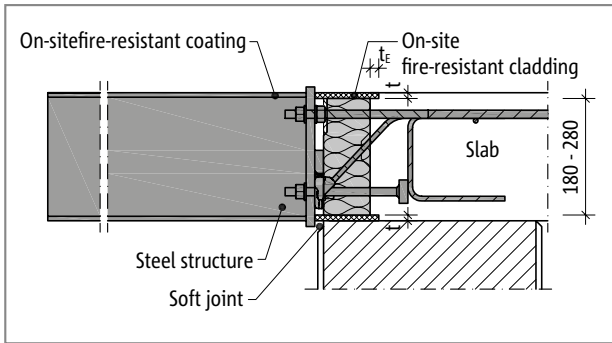
- ▶ The clamping distance is 30 mm on type KS14 and 35 mm on type KS20.

KS

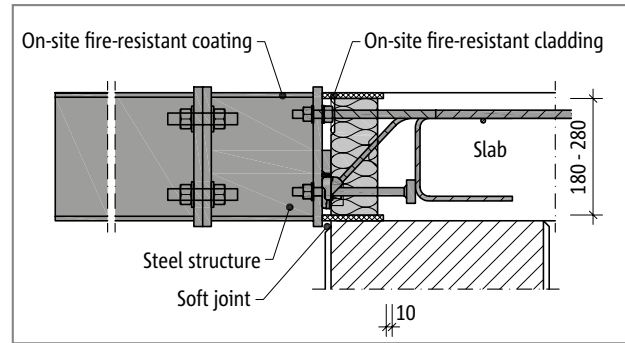
Steel/reinforced concrete

## On-site fire resistance

### Fire protection



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: On-site fire-resistant cladding of the connection when using steel structures with fire-resistant coating: Cross section



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: On-site fire-resistant cladding of the connection when using steel structures with fire-resistant coating

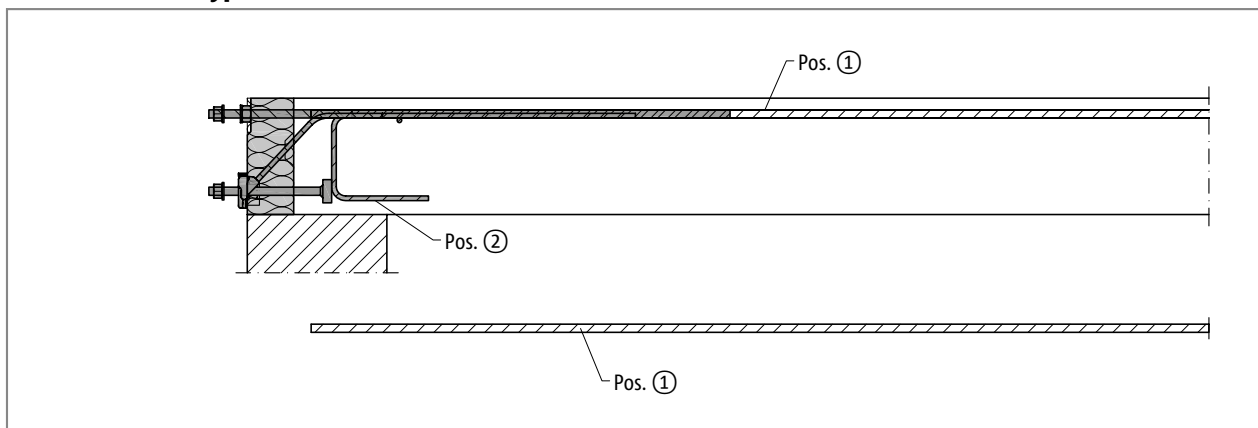
Fire-resistant cladding of the Schöck Isokorb® must be planned and installed on site. The same on-site fire safety measures apply as for the overall load-bearing structure.

KS

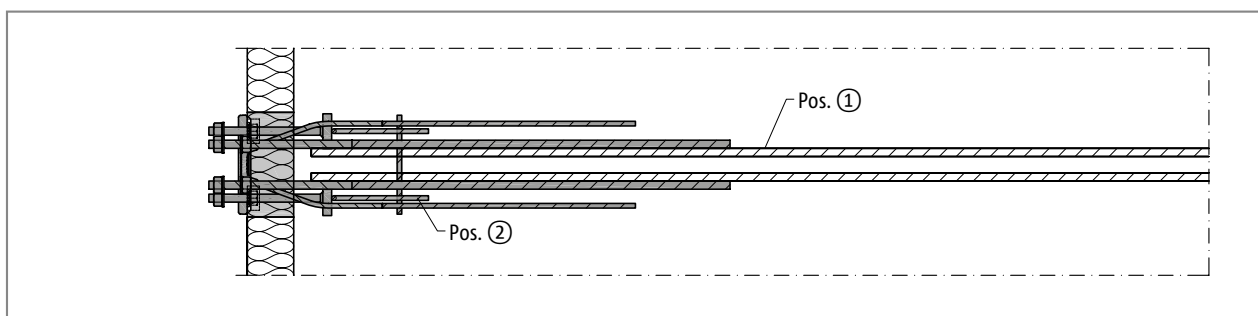
Steel/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement - In-situ concrete construction

### Schöck Isokorb® type KS14



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: On-site reinforcement: Cross section



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: On-site reinforcement: Plan view

Schöck Isokorb® type			KS14
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height H [mm]	Floor slab (XC1) concrete grade $\geq$ C25/30 Balcony steel structure
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 1	direct/indirect	180 - 280	2 · H16
<b>Pos. 2 Edge and splitting tension reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 2	direct/indirect	180 - 280	included with the product

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

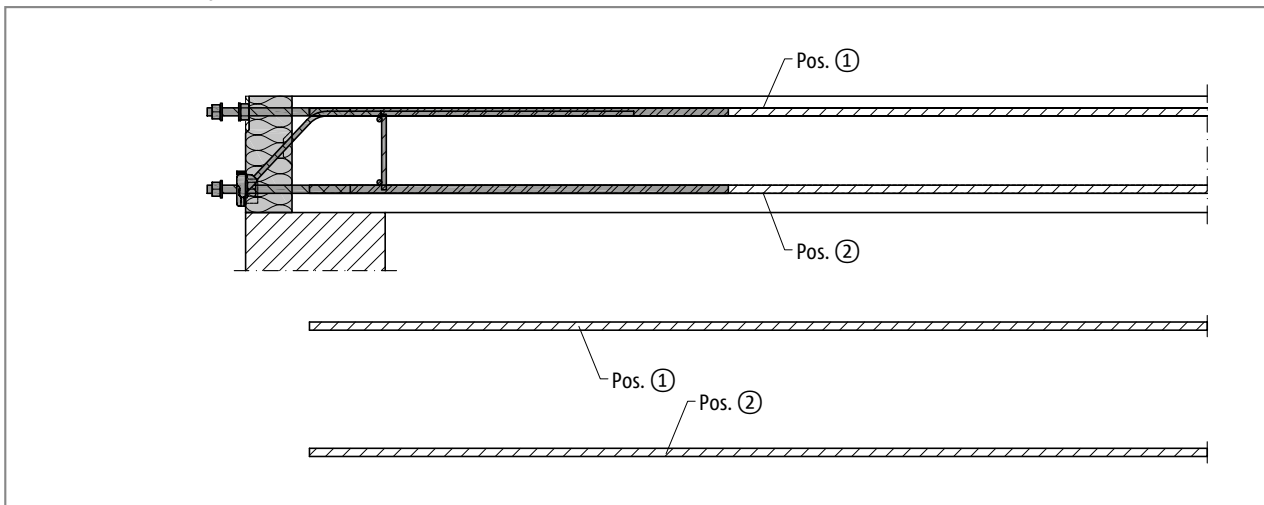
- ▶ Lapping of the reinforcement in the connecting reinforced concrete components must be applied as close as possible to the insulating element of the Schöck Isokorb®, the required concrete cover must be observed.
- ▶ Overlapping joints as per EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and EN 1992-1-1/NA.
- ▶ Type KS14 requires installation of transverse reinforcement as per EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and EN 1992-1-1/NA.

KS

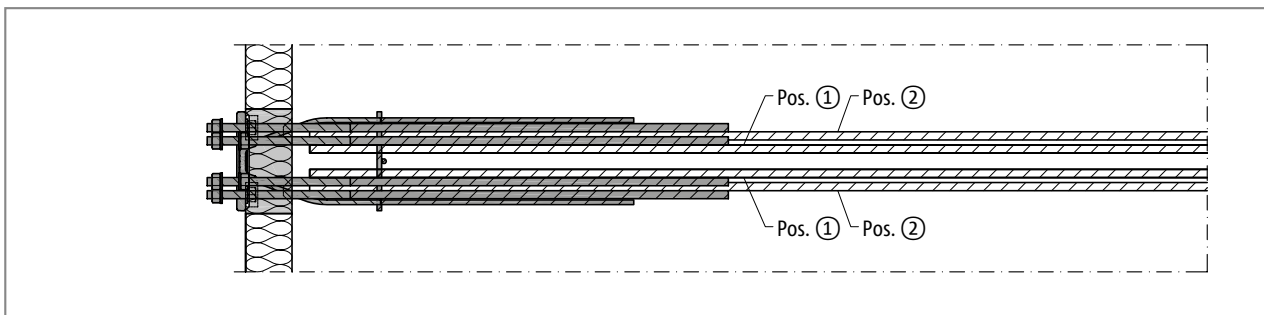
Steel/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement - In-situ concrete construction

### Schöck Isokorb® type KS14-VV



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14-VV: On-site reinforcement: Cross section



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14-VV: On-site reinforcement: Plan view

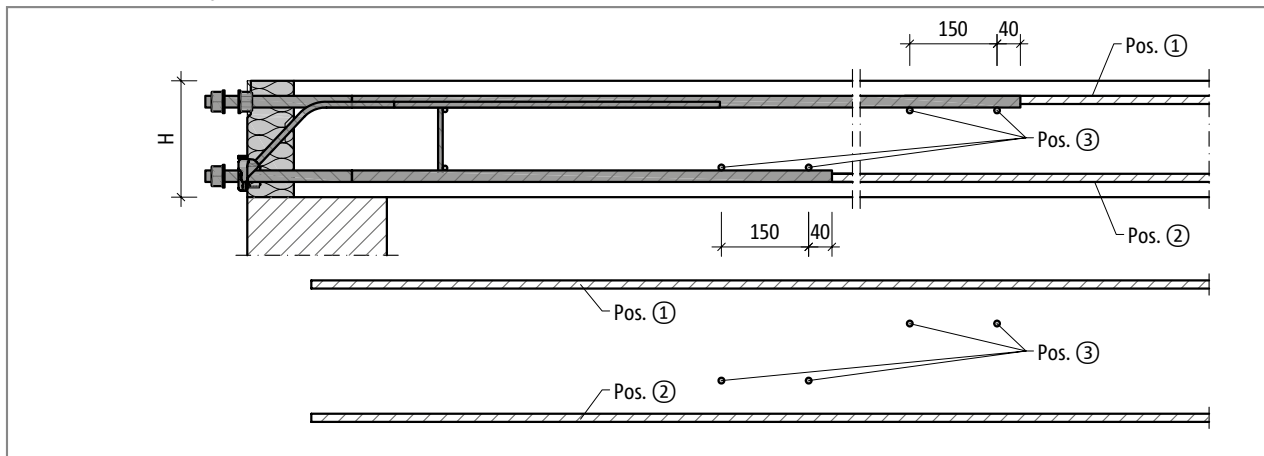
Schöck Isokorb® type			KS14-VV
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height H [mm]	Floor slab (XC1) concrete grade $\geq$ C25/30 Balcony steel structure
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 1	direct/indirect	180 - 280	2 · H16
<b>Pos. 2 Overlapping reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 2	direct/indirect	180 - 280	necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

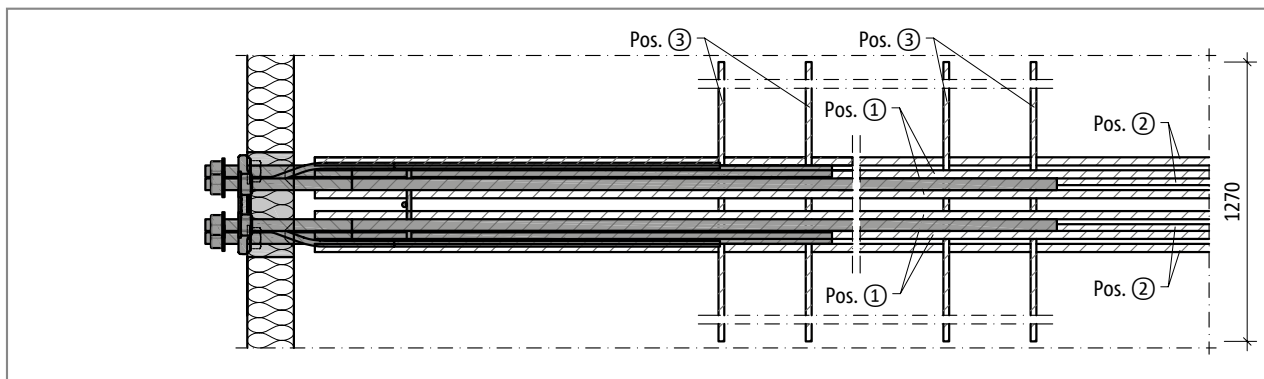
- ▶ Type KS14-VV: In the case of exposure to uplifting loads ( $+M_{Ed}$ ), as planned, an overlapping joint with the lower Isokorb® reinforcement may be necessary to cover the tensile force curve. The structural engineer must indicate whether this overlapping reinforcement is required.

## On-site reinforcement - In-situ concrete construction

### Schöck Isokorb® type KS20



Schöck Isokorb® type KS20: On-site reinforcement; section



Schöck Isokorb® type KS20: On-site reinforcement: Plan view

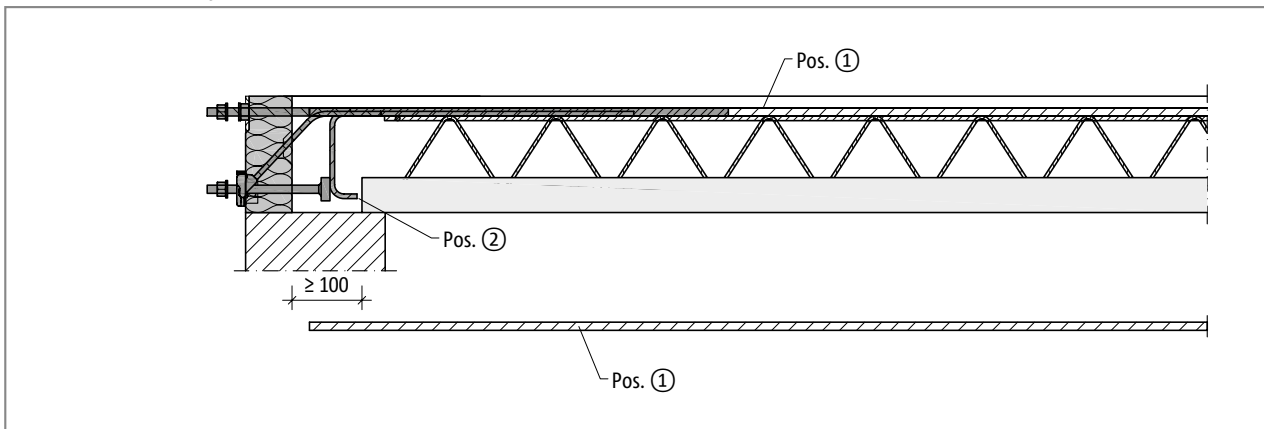
Schöck Isokorb® type			KS20
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height H [mm]	Floor slab (XC1) concrete grade $\geq$ C25/30 Balcony steel structure
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 1	direct/indirect	180 - 280	4 · H16
<b>Pos. 2 Overlapping reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 2	direct/indirect	180 - 280	necessary in the tension zone, as specified by the structural engineer
<b>Pos. 3 Transverse reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 3	direct/indirect	180 - 280	4 · H10

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

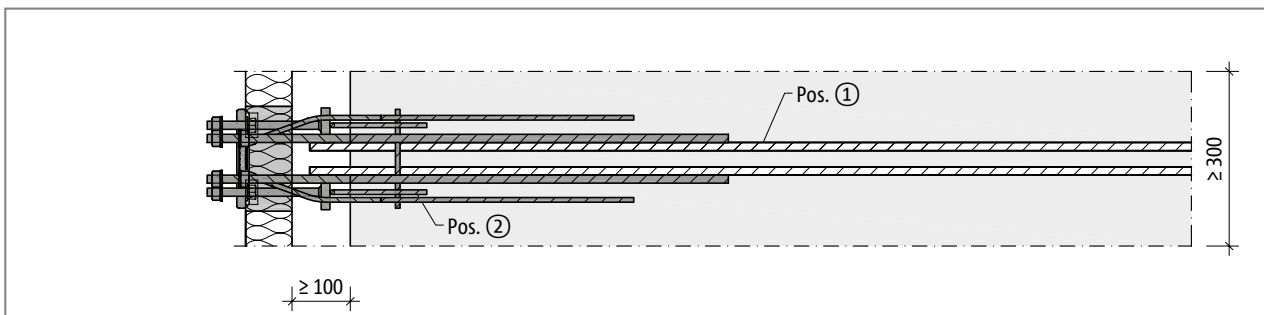
- ▶ Type KS20: In the case of exposure to uplifting loads ( $+M_{Ed}$ ), as planned, an overlapping joint with the lower Isokorb® reinforcement may be necessary to cover the tensile force curve. The structural engineer must indicate whether this overlapping reinforcement is required.
- ▶ Pos. 3: The location and the given centre distance of the reinforcement must be assured. Transverse reinforcement provided for other reasons can be taken into account.

## On-site reinforcement - Precast construction

### Schöck Isokorb® type KS14



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: On-site reinforcement for semi-precast construction: Cross section



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: On-site reinforcement for semi-precast construction: Plan view

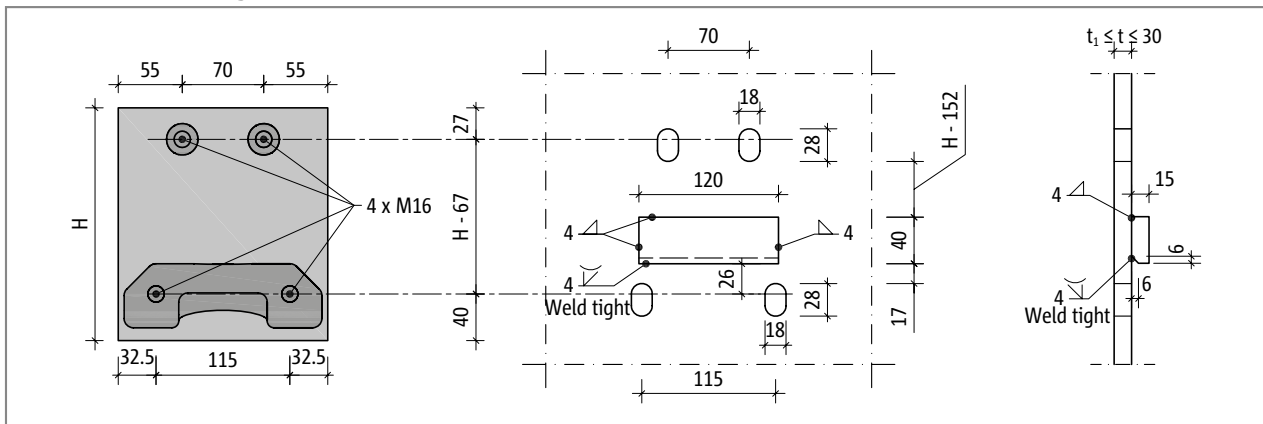
Schöck Isokorb® type			KS14
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height H [mm]	Floor slab (XC1) concrete grade $\geq$ C25/30 Balcony steel structure
<b>Pos. 1 Lapping reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 1	direct/indirect	180 - 280	2 · H16
<b>Pos. 2 Edge and splitting tension reinforcement</b>			
Pos. 2	direct/indirect	180 - 280	included with the product, alternative version with on-site stirrups 2 · H8

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

- ▶ Type KS14 requires installation of transverse reinforcement as per EN 1992-1-1 (EC2) and EN 1992-1-1/NA.
- ▶ If composite pre-cast flooring is being installed, the lower legs of the factory-supplied links can be shortened on site and replaced with two suitable  $\varnothing 8$  stirrups.

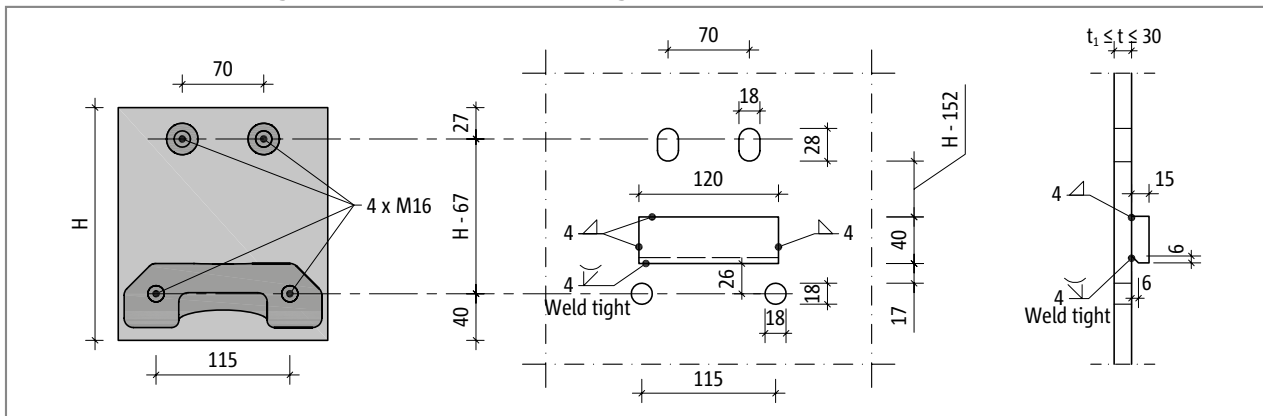
## Fixing Plate

### KS14 for transferring moment and positive shear force



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14: Design of the fixing plate connection

### KS14-VV for transferring moment and positive or negative shear force



Schöck Isokorb® type KS14-VV: Design of the front slab connection; round holes for transferring negative shear force

The choice of fixing plate thickness  $t$  is determined by the minimum thickness  $t_1$  as specified by the structural engineer. This thickness must not, however, be greater than the clamping distance of the Schöck Isokorb® type KS.

#### **i** Fixing Plate

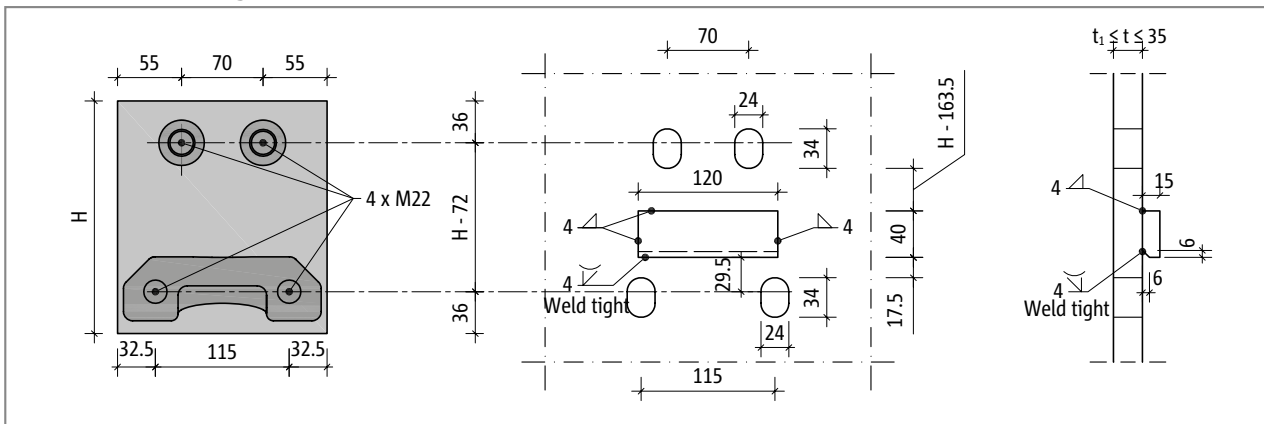
- ▶ The slots on the diagram can be used to raise the fixing plate by up to 10 mm. If this tolerance is not sufficient, larger slots could be used; this must be examined on a case by case basis.
- ▶ If uplifting loads occur as planned, the lower section of the fixing plate must have round holes (rather than slots). This will result in reduction of the vertical tolerance.
- ▶ If horizontal forces  $V_{Ed,y} > 0,342 \cdot \min. V_{Ed,z}$  parallel to the insulation joint occur, the lower section of the fixing plate must also be modified with round holes instead of slots to ensure load transfer.
- ▶ The structural engineer must specify the overall dimensions of the fixing plate
- ▶ The construction drawing must contain the tightening torque for the nuts, which is specified as follows:  
KS14 (threaded rod  $\varnothing 16$ ):  $M_r = 50 \text{ Nm}$
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® embedded in concrete are to be measured in-situ before the front slabs are produced.

KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

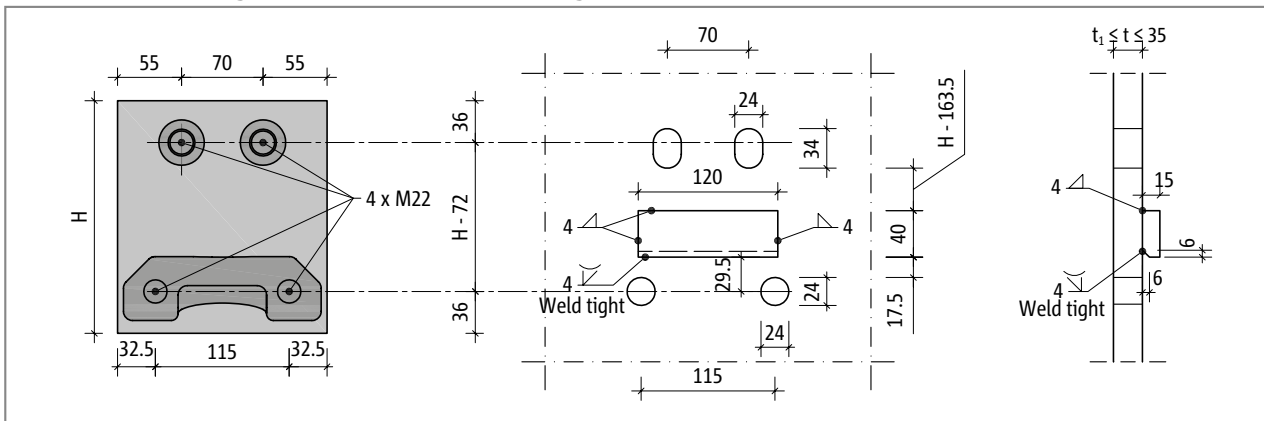
## Fixing Plate

### KS20 for transferring moment and positive shear force



Schöck Isokorb® type KS20: Design of the fixing plate connection

### KS20 for transferring moment and positive or negative shear force



Schöck Isokorb® type KS20: Design of the fixing plate connection; round holes for transferring negative shear force

The choice of fixing plate thickness  $t$  is determined by the minimum thickness  $t_1$  as specified by the structural engineer. This thickness must not, however, be greater than the clamping distance of the Schöck Isokorb® type KS.

#### **i** Fixing Plate

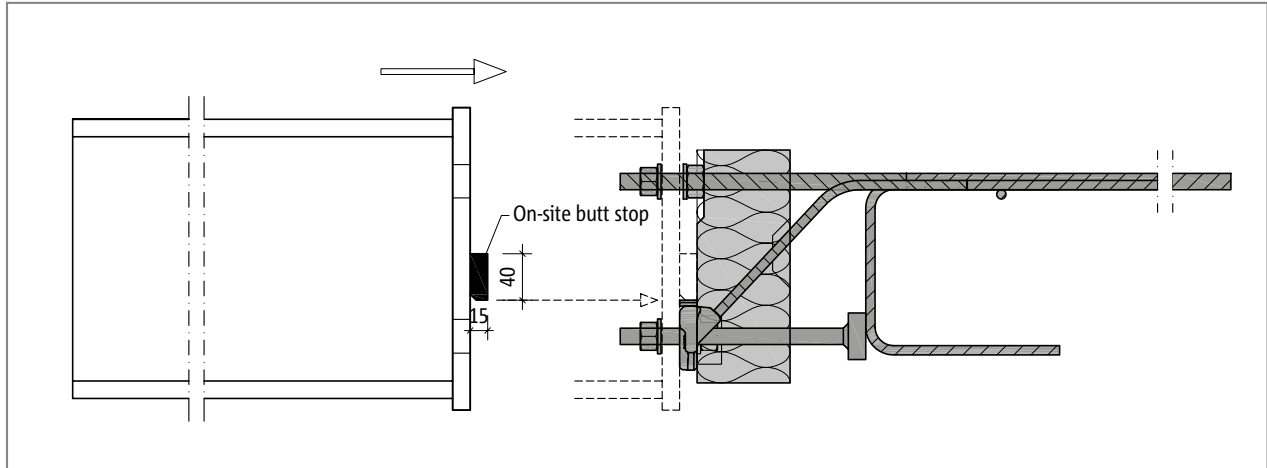
- ▶ The slots on the diagram can be used to raise the fixing plate by up to 10 mm. If this tolerance is not sufficient, larger slots could be used; this must be examined on a case by case basis.
- ▶ If uplifting loads occur as planned, the lower section of the fixing plate must have round holes (rather than slots). This will result in reduction of the vertical tolerance.
- ▶ If horizontal forces  $V_{Ed,y} > 0,342 \cdot \min. V_{Ed,z}$  parallel to the insulation joint occur, the lower section of the fixing plate must also be modified with round holes instead of slots to ensure load transfer.
- ▶ The structural engineer must specify the overall dimensions of the fixing plate
- ▶ The construction drawing must contain the tightening torque for the nuts, which is specified as follows:  
KS20 (threaded rod  $\varnothing 22$ ):  $M_r = 80 \text{ Nm}$
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® embedded in concrete are to be measured in-situ before the front slabs are produced.



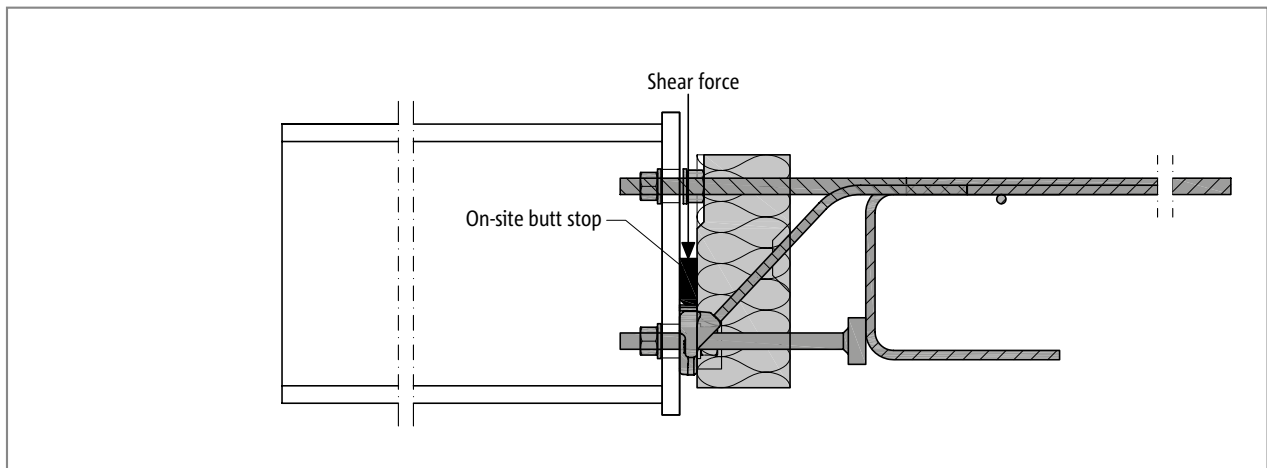
## On-site butt stop

### On-site butt stop

The on-site butt stop is absolutely crucial for transferring shear forces from the on-site front slab to the Isokorb® type KS! The spacer shims supplied by Schöck are used for vertical adjustment between butt stop and Schöck Isokorb®.



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: Mounting the steel member



Schöck Isokorb® type KS: On-site butt stop for transferring shear forces

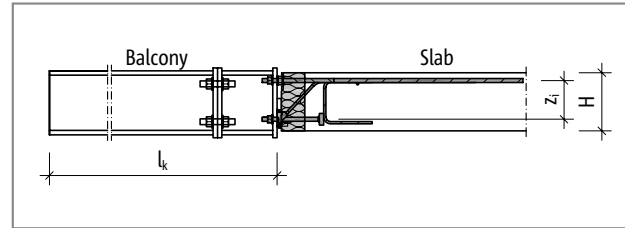
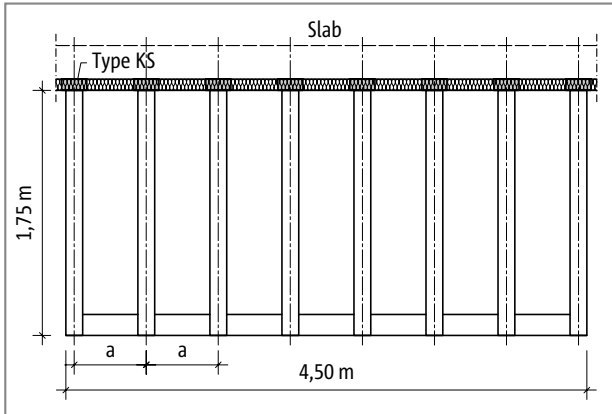
### **i** On-site butt stop

- ▶ Type of steel to match static requirements.
- ▶ Apply corrosion protection after welding.
- ▶ Steel construction: Checking for dimensional inaccuracy of the structure prior to fabrication is absolutely essential!

KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Design example



### Static system and load assumptions

Geometry:	Cantilever length	$l_k = 1.5 \text{ m}$
	Balcony width	$b = 4.50 \text{ m}$
	Thickness of reinforced concrete inner slab	$h = 200 \text{ mm}$
	Axis spacing of the connections as chosen for the design	$a = 0.7 \text{ m}$
Load assumptions:	Self-weight with lightweight finish	$g = 0.6 \text{ kN/m}^2$
	Live load	$q = 4.0 \text{ kN/m}^2$
	Self-weight of railing	$F_G = 0.75 \text{ kN/m}$
	Horizontal load on railing at rail height 1.0 m	$H_G = 0.5 \text{ kN/m}$
Exposure class:	XC 1 on the inside	
chosen:	Concrete grade C20/25 for the floor slab	
	Concrete cover $c_v = 20 \text{ mm}$ for Isokorb® tension rods	
Connection geometry:	No height offset, no inner slab joist on slab edge, no balcony upstand	
Floor slab bearing:	Slab edge: directly supported	
Balcony bearing:	Cantilever fins clamped with type KS	

### Proof of limits of load-bearing capacity (moment stress and shear force)

Member forces:

$$M_{Ed} = -[(\gamma_G \cdot g_B + \gamma_Q \cdot q) \cdot l_k^2 / 2 \cdot a + \gamma_G \cdot F_G \cdot a \cdot l_k + \gamma_G \cdot \psi_0 \cdot H_G \cdot 1.0 \cdot a]$$

$$M_{Ed} = -[(1.35 \cdot 0.6 + 1.5 \cdot 4.0) \cdot 1.75^2 / 2 \cdot 0.7 + 1.35 \cdot 0.75 \cdot 0.7 \cdot 1.75 + 1.5 \cdot 0.7 \cdot 0.5 \cdot 1.0 \cdot 0.7]$$

$$= -8.9 \text{ kNm}$$

$$V_{Ed} = -[(\gamma_G \cdot g_B + \gamma_Q \cdot q) \cdot a \cdot l_k + \gamma_G \cdot F_G \cdot a]$$

$$V_{Ed} = +(1.35 \cdot 0.6 + 1.5 \cdot 4.0) \cdot 0.7 \cdot 1.75 + 1.35 \cdot 0.75 \cdot 0.7 = +9.1 \text{ kN}$$

Requisite number of connections:  $n = (b/a) + 1 = 7.4 = 8$  connections

Axis separation of the connections:  $((4.50 - 0.18)/7) = 0.617 \text{ m}$ , where beam width = width of Schöck Isokorb = 0.18 m

chosen:	<b>8x Schöck Isokorbs® type KS14-V8-H200</b>
232	$M_{Rd} = -12.9 \text{ kNm} > M_{Ed} = -8.9 \text{ kNm}$
	$V_{Rd} = +10.0 \text{ kN (see page 232)} > V_{Ed} = +9.1 \text{ kN}$

## Design example

### Proof in serviceability limit state (deformation/camber)

Deformation factor:  $\tan \alpha = 0.7$  (from table, see page 234)

chosen load combination:  $g + 0.3 \cdot q$

(Recommendation for calculating the Schöck Isokorb® camber)

Calculate  $M_{Ed,GZG}$  in serviceability limit state

$$M_{Ed,GZG} = -[(g_B + \psi_{2,i} \cdot q) \cdot l_k^2 / 2 \cdot a + F_G \cdot a \cdot l_k + \psi_{2,i} \cdot H_G \cdot 1.0 \cdot a]$$

$$M_{Ed,GZG} = -[(0.6 + 0.3 \cdot 4.0) \cdot 1.75^2 / 2 \cdot 0.7 + 0.75 \cdot 0.7 \cdot 1.75 + 0.3 \cdot 0.5 \cdot 1.0 \cdot 0.7] = -2.95 \text{ kNm}$$

Deformation:  $w_{\ddot{u}} = [\tan \alpha \cdot l_k \cdot (M_{Ed,GZG} / M_{Rd})] \cdot 10 \text{ [mm]}$

$$w_{\ddot{u}} = [0.7 \cdot 1.75 \cdot (-2.95 / -12.9)] \cdot 10 = 3 \text{ mm}$$

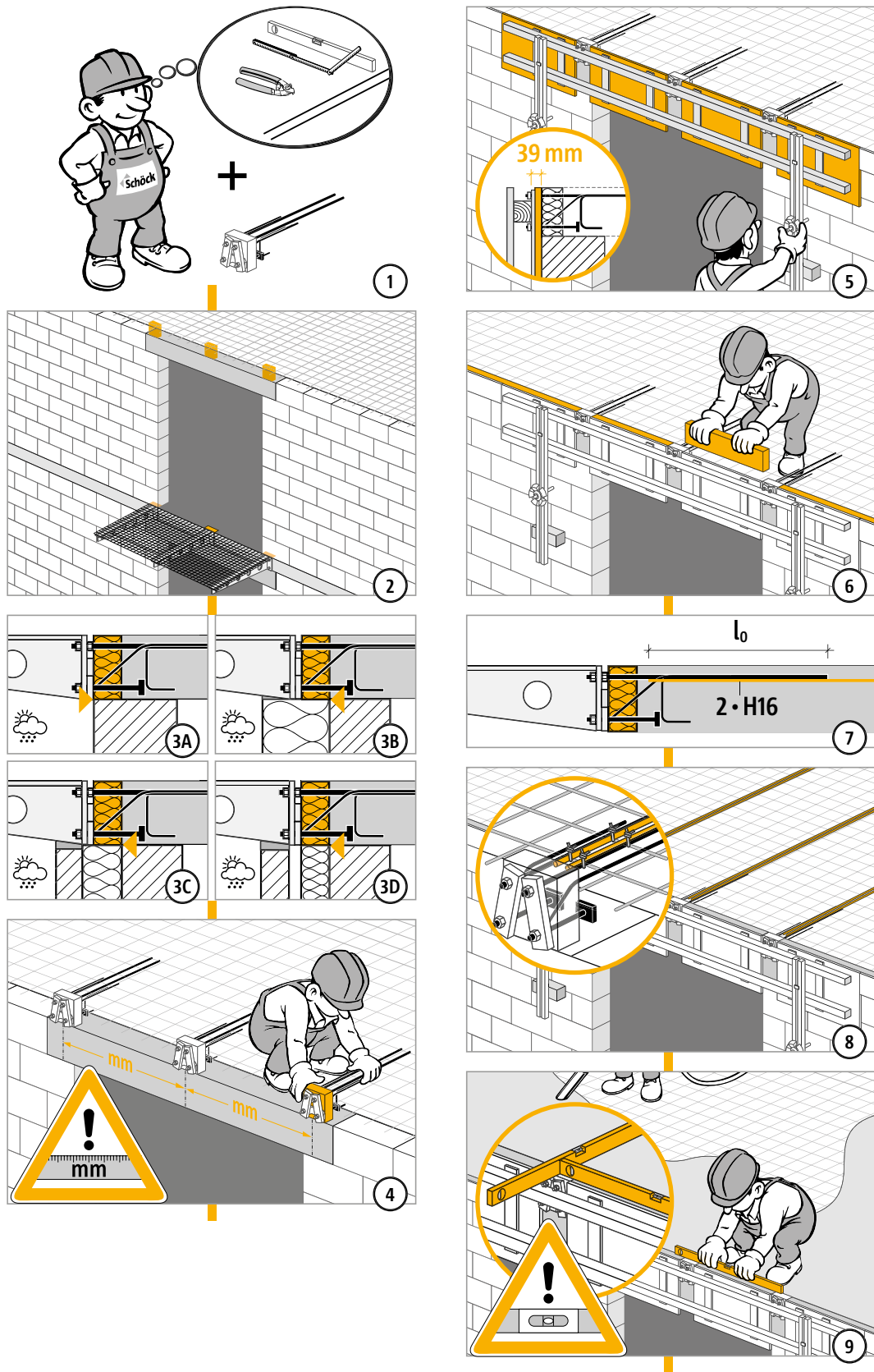
Expansion joint layout Balcony length: 4.50 m < 5.70 m

=> no expansion joints needed

KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

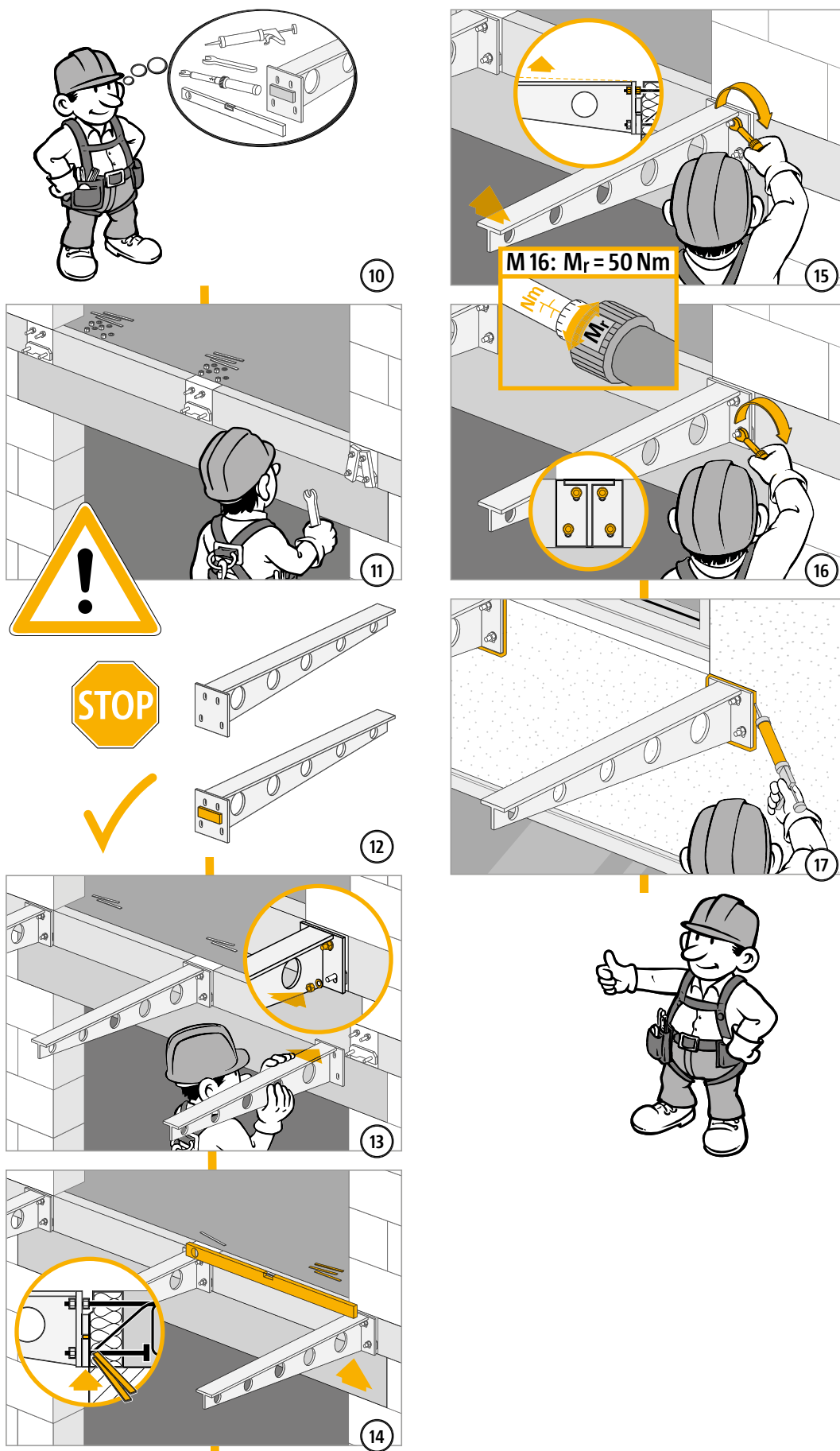
# Method statement type KS14, KSXT14 for concrete frame contractor



KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

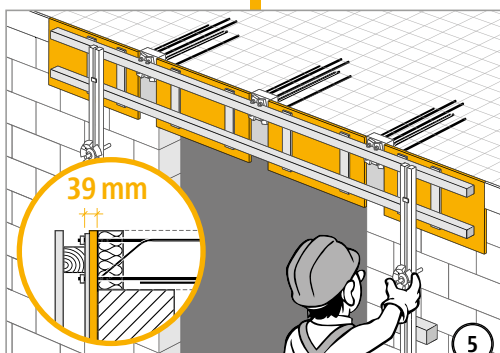
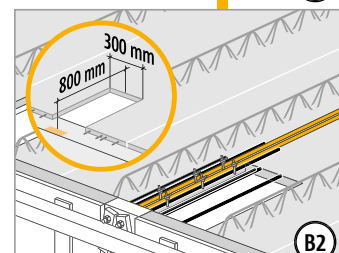
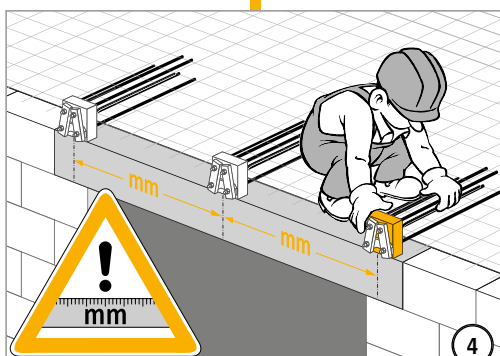
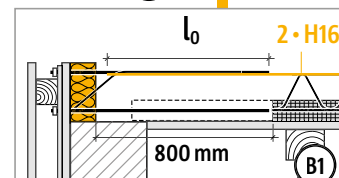
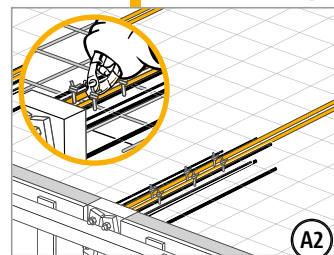
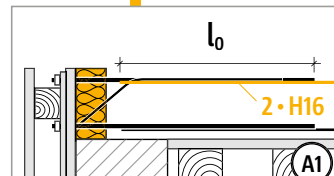
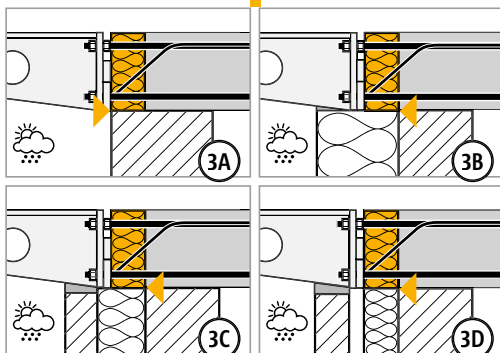
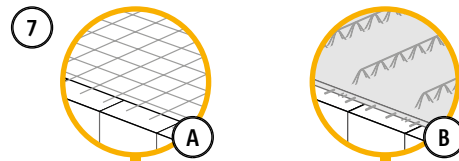
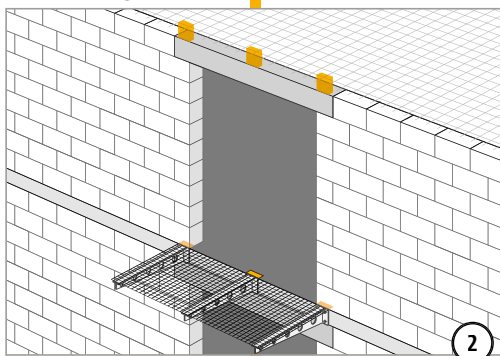
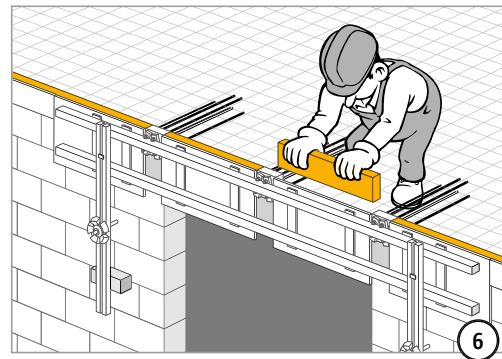
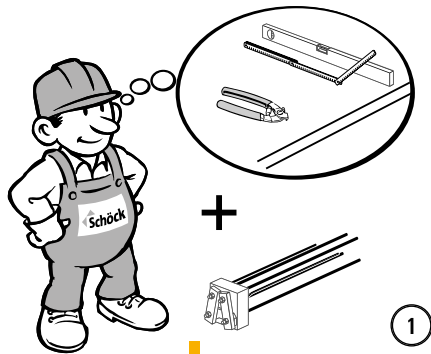
## Method statement type KS14, KSXT14 for steel fabricator



KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

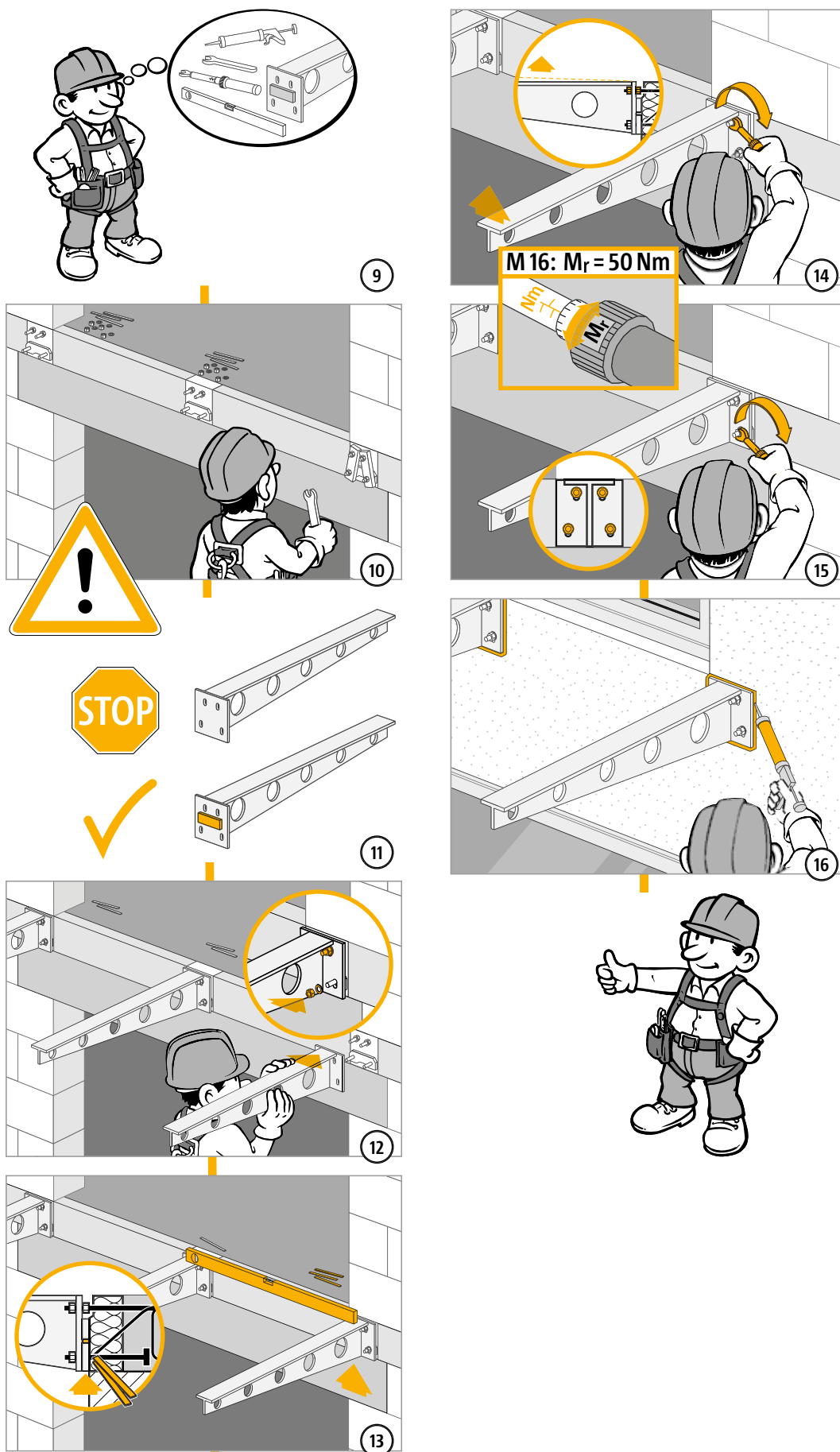
# Method statement type KS14-VV, KSXT14-VV for concrete frame contractor



KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

# Method statement type KS14-VV, KSXT14-VV for steel fabricator

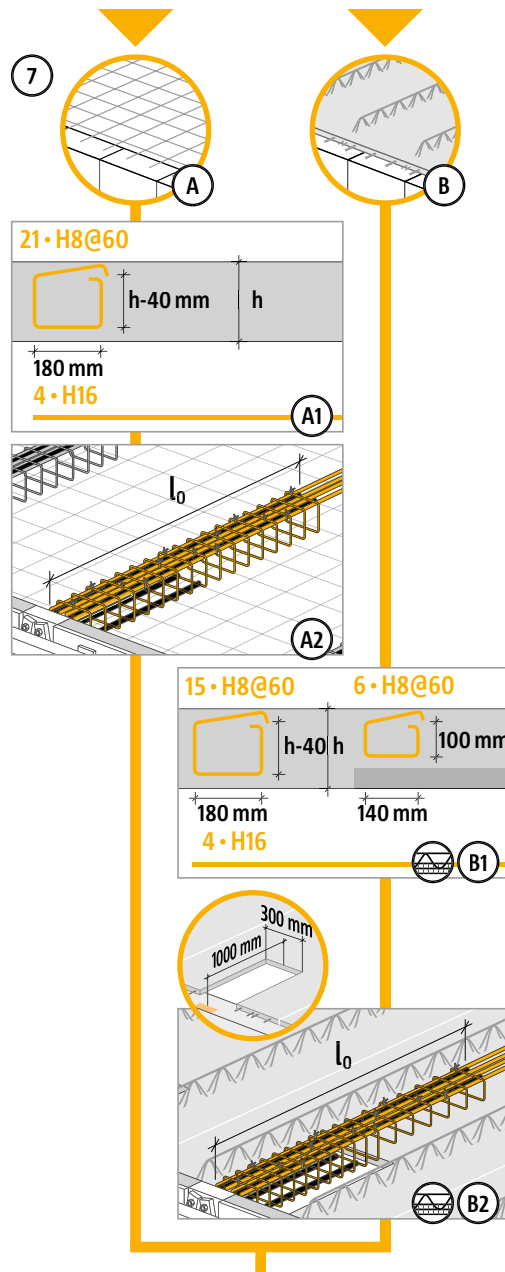
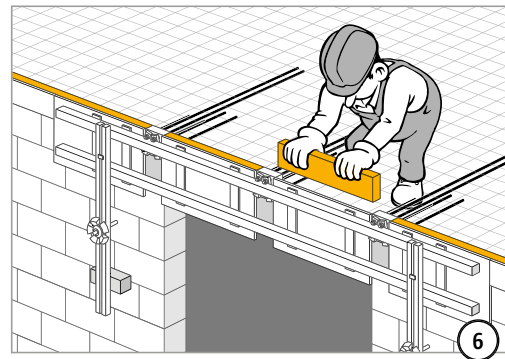
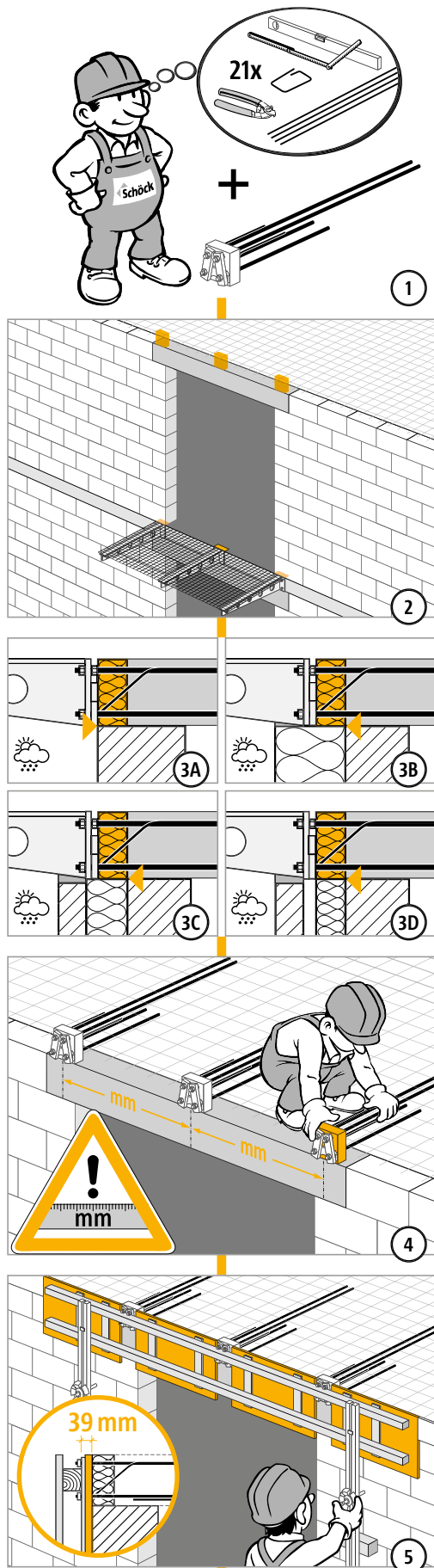


KS

Steel/reinforced concrete



# Method statement type KS20, KSXT20 for concrete frame contractor

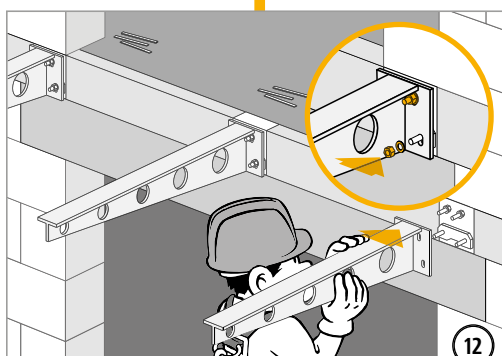
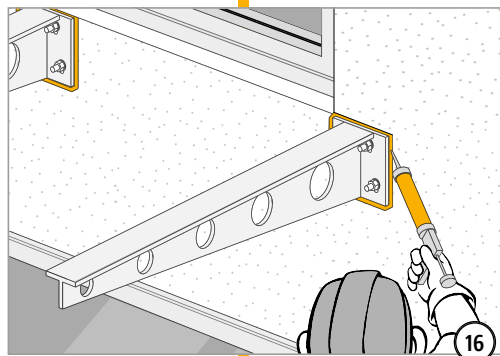
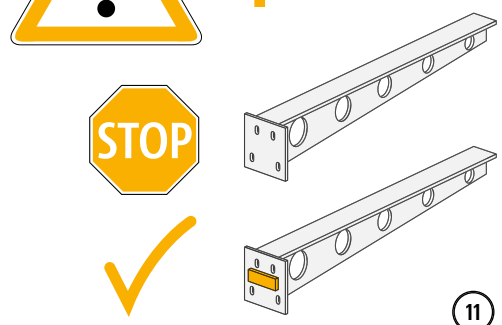
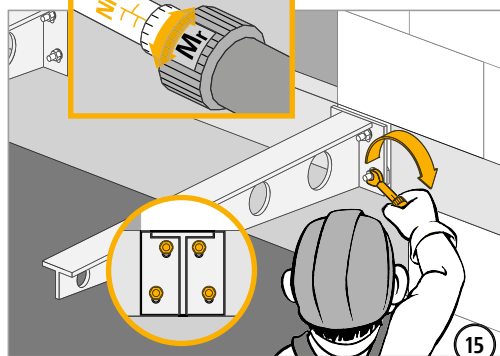
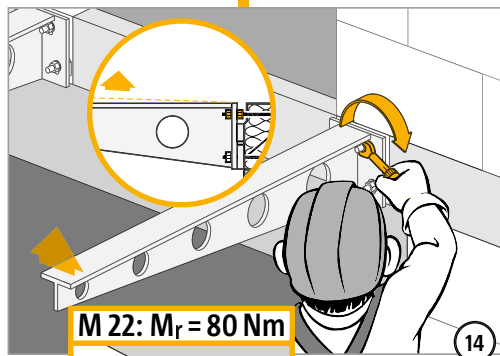
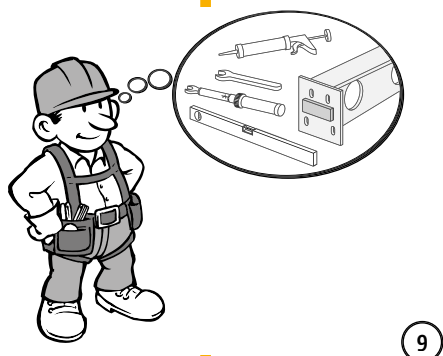
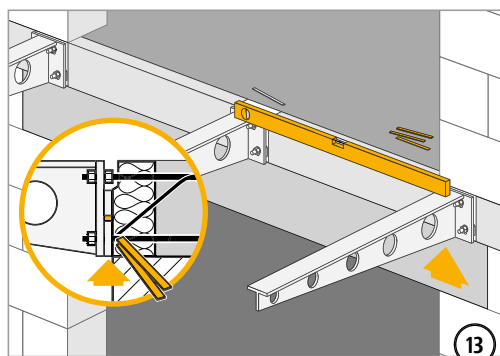
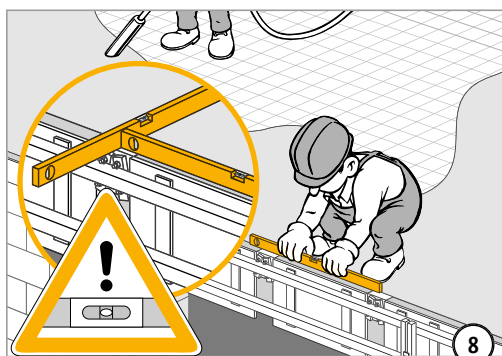


KS

Steel/reinforced concrete



# Method statement type KS20, KSXT20 for steel fabricator



KS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## ✓ Check list

### Check list for structural engineers

- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Have the fire protection requirements for the overall load-bearing structure been clarified? Are the on-site measures included in the construction drawings?
- Is the Schöck Isokorb® connection exposed to uplifting shear forces in conjunction with positive connection moments?
- Does a connection to a wall or with height offset necessitate the use of Isokorb® type KS-WU instead of type KS (see page 229) or another special design?
- When calculating the deflection of the overall structure, has the camber caused by Schöck Isokorb® been taken into account?
- Are temperature deformations directly attributed to the Isokorb® connection and has the maximum expansion joint spacing been taken into consideration in this respect?
- Is compliance with the conditions and dimensions of the on-site fixing plate assured?
- Do the construction drawings contain sufficient reference to the essential on-site butt stop?
- Have the requirements for on-site reinforcement of connections been defined in each case?
- Has reasonable agreement been reached between the concrete and steel contractors with regard to the accuracy of installation of the Isokorb® type KS to be achieved by the concrete contractor?
- Has the information about the required installation accuracy been incorporated into the concrete frame designs for the construction supervisor and concrete contractor construction documents?
- Are the tightening torques for the screwed connections noted in the construction drawings?

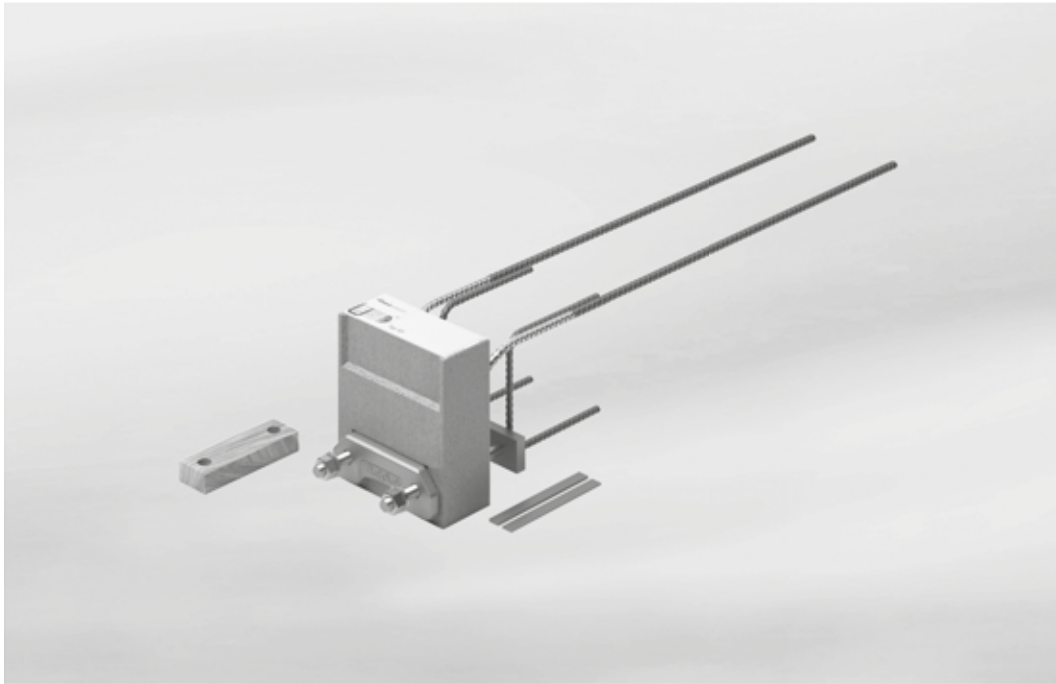
### Check list for concrete contractor

- Does a formwork concept exist for developing an on-site template for installing the Isokorb®?
- Is Schöck's installation aid required to ensure best possible correct sitting and alignment of the Isokorb®?
- Are you in contact with the steel fabricator to discuss the required accuracy of the Isokorb® installation?
- Has the required in-situ reinforcement for the Isokorb® been put in place?

### Check list for steel fabricators

- Has the position of the installed Isokorb® in the building structure been measured to determine the height of the on-site butt stop?
- Do the fixing plates of the adapters contain the necessary vertical/horizontal slots for on-site tolerance?
- Is the on-site butt stop present on the fixing plate for connecting the steel member to the Isokorb®?
- Has the gradient of the steel member been adjusted to incorporate the water drainage direction?
- Has the necessary tightening moment for the nuts on the Isokorb® been taken into consideration?  
KS14 (M16 thread):  $M_r = 50 \text{ Nm}$   
KS20 (M22 thread):  $M_r = 80 \text{ Nm}$

## Schöck Isokorb® type QS



*Schöck Isokorb® type QS*

### **Schöck Isokorb® type QS**

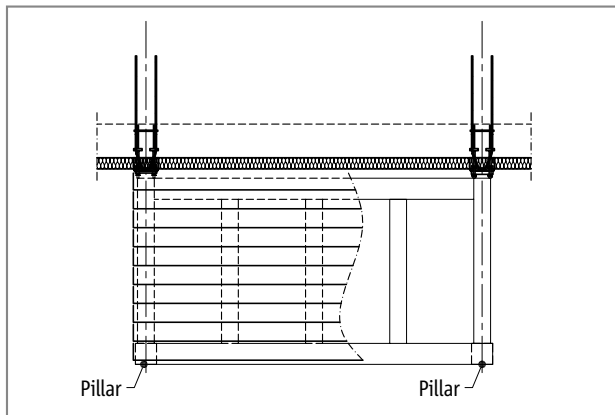
Suitable for supported steel balconies and canopies. It transfers positive shear forces.

QS

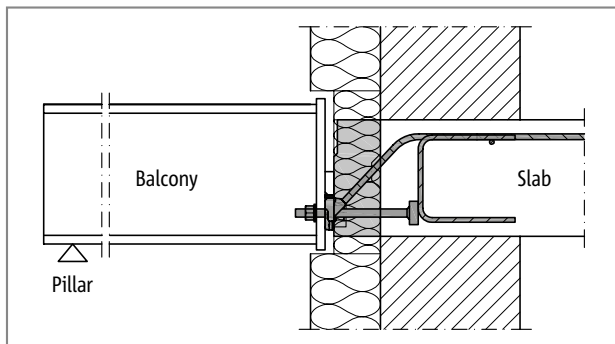
Steel/reinforced concrete



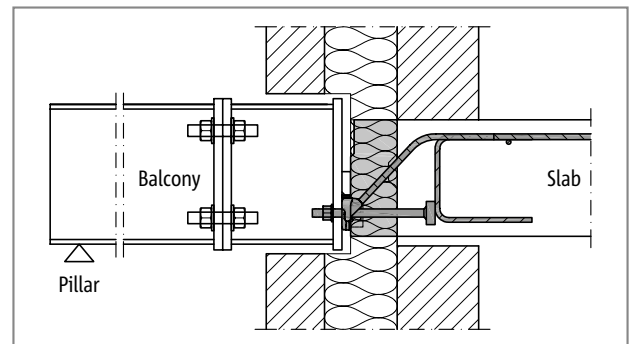
## Element arrangement | Installation cross sections



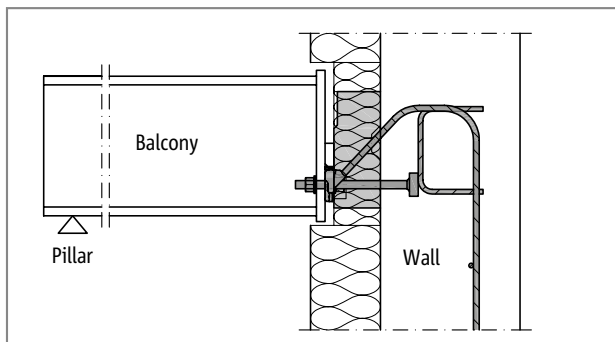
Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Pillar supported balcony



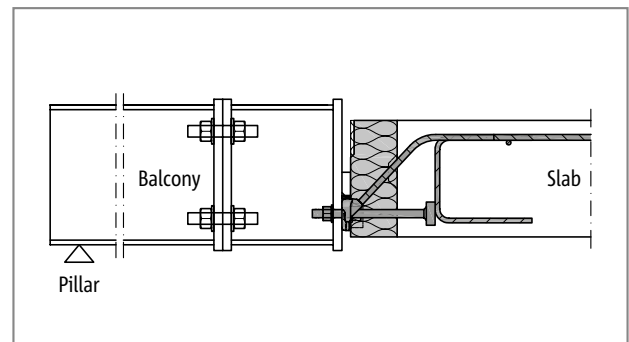
Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Connection to reinforced concrete inner slab; insulating element within the core insulation zone.



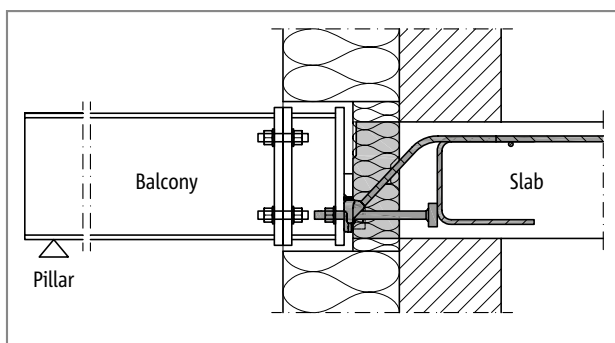
Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Insulating element within the core insulation zone; steel stub adjuster between the Isokorb® and the balcony for flexible construction workflows



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Special design; needed when connecting to a reinforced concrete wall



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Steel stub adjuster between the Isokorb® and the balcony supports flexible construction workflows



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Connection of the steel member to an adapter that equalises the thickness of the outer insulation

QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

# Product selection | Type designations | Special designs | Design force direction

## Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Variants

The design of the Schöck Isokorb® type QS can vary as follows:

- ▶ Load capacity:  
QS10 or QS12
- ▶ Height:  
As per approval:  $H = 180 \text{ mm}$  to  $H = 280 \text{ mm}$ , in 10 mm increments  
The heights are shown in 20 mm increments in this Technical Information to aid clear presentation. Please contact the design support department at Schöck for details of the other heights (H) in which the Isokorb® type QS is available.

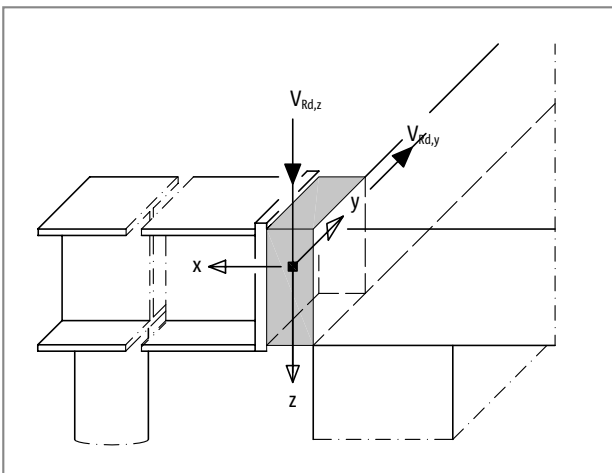
## Type designations in planning documents

Type/Load capacity
Isokorb® height
QS12 - H180

## **i** Special designs

Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the standard product variants shown in this information (contact details on page 3).

## Direction of forces



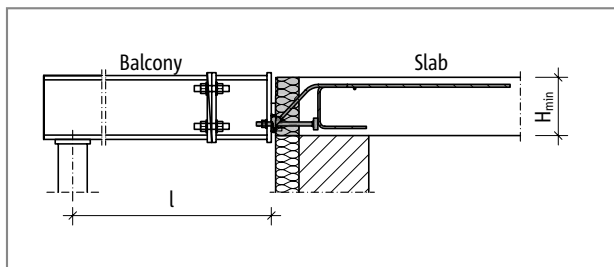
Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Direction of internal forces and moments

## Design

### Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Design

Area of application of the Schöck Isokorb® type QS covers floor and balcony slab structures with predominantly static, evenly distributed live loads according to BS EN 1991-1-1/NA2 or NA 3. Static verification is to be produced for the components connecting to both sides of the Isokorb®. All Isokorb® type QS variants can transfer positive shear forces parallel to the z axis. The Isokorb® type KS offers solutions for negative (lifting) shear forces.

Schöck Isokorb® type		QS10	QS12
Design values with		Concrete strength class $\geq$ C25/30	
		$V_{Rd,z}$ [kN/element]	
Isokorb® height H [mm]	180 - 280	48.3	69.6
	$V_{Rd,y}$ [kN/element]		
	180 - 280	$\pm 4.0$	$\pm 6.5$



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Static system

#### **i** Notes on design

- ▶ Design values are taken in relation to the rear edge of the fixing plate.
- ▶ When using an indirect bearing solution for the Schöck Isokorb® type QS, the structural engineer must provide evidence, in particular, of the load transfer in the reinforced concrete component.
- ▶ The nominal dimension  $c_{nom}$  of the concrete cover as per EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), 4.4.1 and EN 1992-1-1/NA is 20 mm for internal areas.

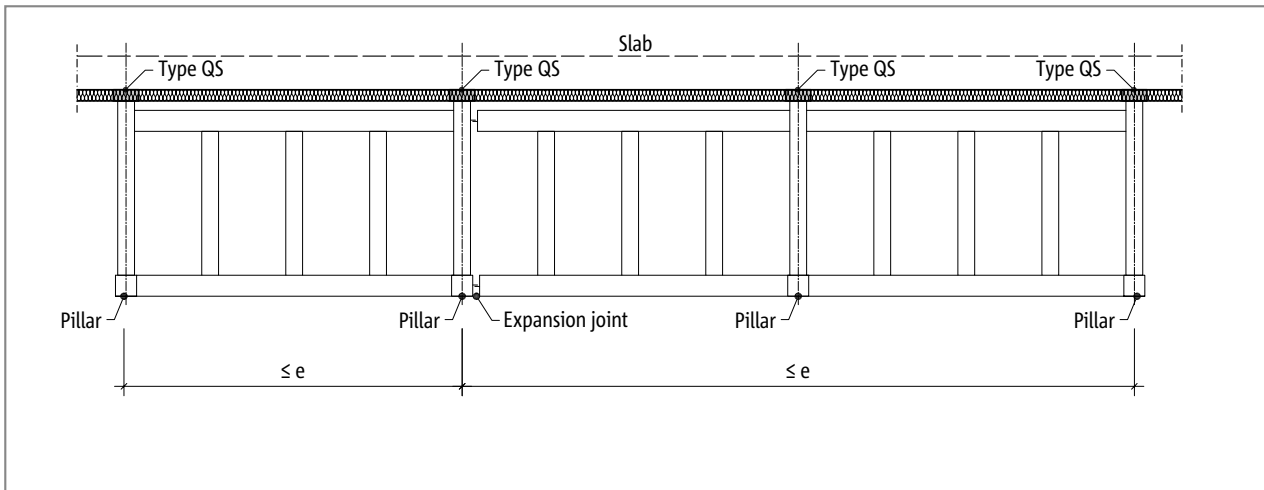
QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

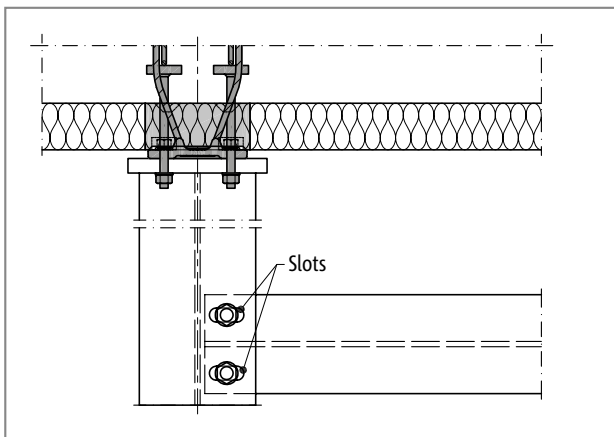
## Expansion joint spacing

### Maximum expansion joint spacing

Expansion joints must be provided in the external component. Changes in length due to temperature deformation are determined by the maximum distance ( $e$ ) from the centre of the outermost Schöck Isokorb® type QS. The balcony structure may overhang the outermost Schöck Isokorb® element. In the case of fixed points, such as corners, half the maximum distance ( $e$ ) from the fixed point applies. The calculation of the permissible expansion joint spacing is based on a reinforced concrete balcony slab that is securely connected to the steel members. If design measures have been implemented to ensure there is movement between the balcony slab and the individual steel members, then only the distances of the non-moving connections are relevant, see detail.



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Maximum expansion joint spacing  $e$



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Expansion joint detail to ensure movement during temperature expansion

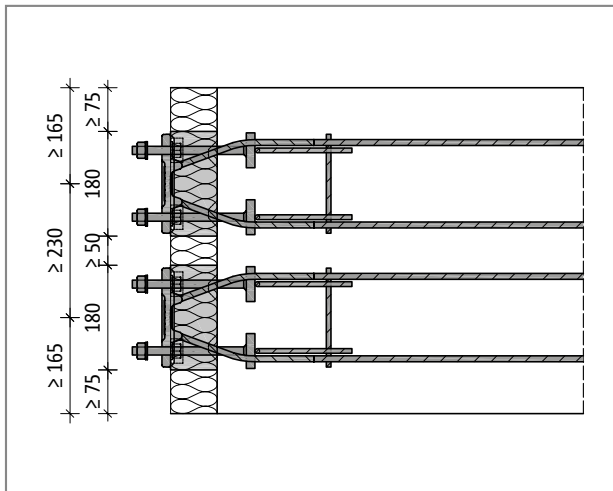
Schöck Isokorb® type		QS
Maximum expansion joint spacing $e$		$e$ [m]
Insulating element thickness [mm]	80	5.7



## Edge spacing

### Edge and axis spacing

The positioning of the Schöck Isokorb® type QS must ensure compliance with minimum edge spaces relating to the inner reinforced concrete component and minimum axis spacing from one Isokorb® to the next:



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Axis spacing between elements and edges

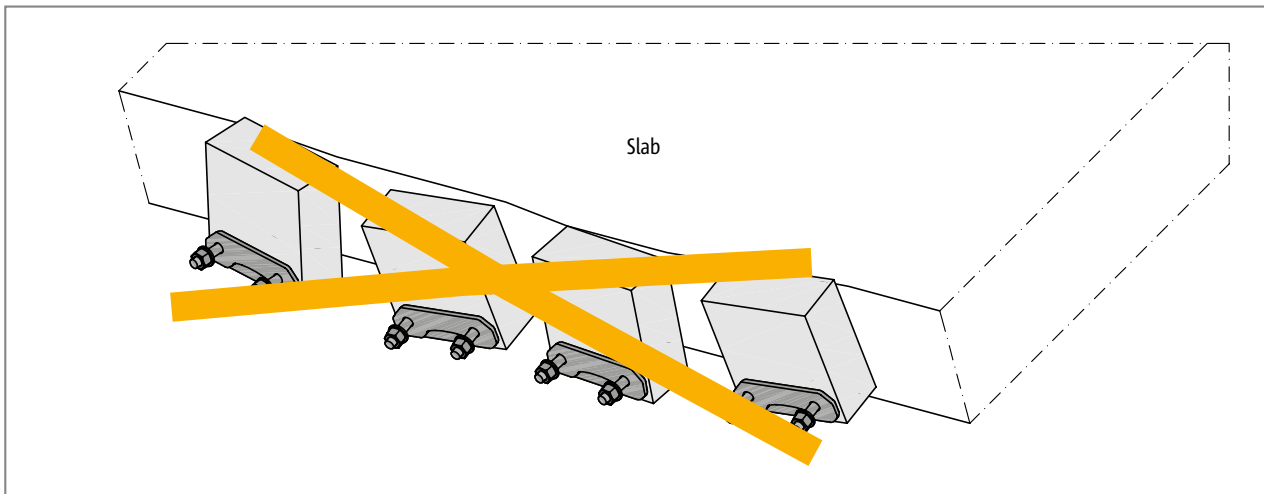
### **i** Edge and axis spacing

- ▶ Please contact the design support department if you have connections that are not possible with the edge and axis spacing shown in this information (contact details on page 3).
- ▶ With the exceeding of the edge or axis spacing the load-bearing capacity of the type QS is to be reduced.
- ▶ Please contact the design support department at Schöck for the reduced design values.

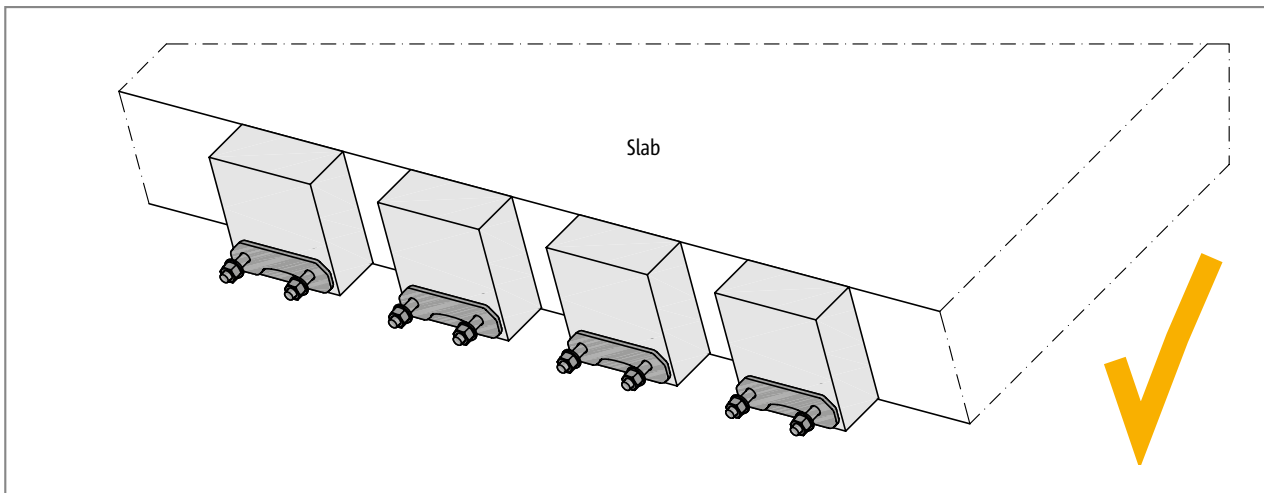
QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Installation accuracy



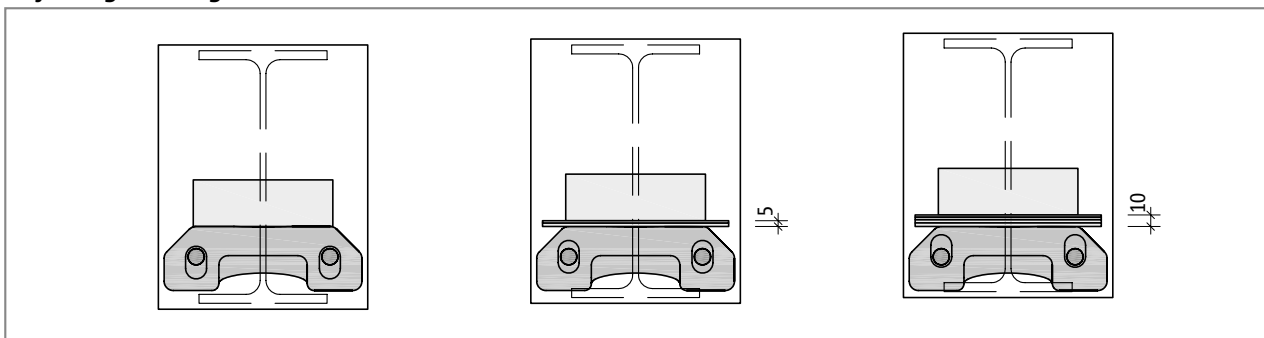
Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Twisted and displaced elements that were poorly secured while the concrete was being poured



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Reliable and correct setting while pouring the concrete ensures the tolerance accuracy is maintained.

Since the Schöck Isokorb® type QS creates an interface between a steel component and a reinforced concrete component, the issue of tolerance is particularly important when installing type QS. DIN 18202:2013-04 "Tolerances in building construction" must be observed in this respect! It specifies the crucial inclusion of limit deviations relating to the necessary installation position of the Schöck Isokorb® type QS. A method of work must be agreed between project engineer, concrete contractor and steel fabricator to ensure acceptable tolerances are met. Special consideration should be given to the limitations of the steel fabricator's ability to overcome excessive dimensional differences without undertaking additional work.

### Adjusting the height of the steel member:



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Adding design shims (5 mm high) on the load plate will raise the fixing plate and bring the centre of the vertical slots in line with the axes of the thread bolts on the type QS; using this as a starting level will allow vertical tolerance of  $\pm 5$  mm

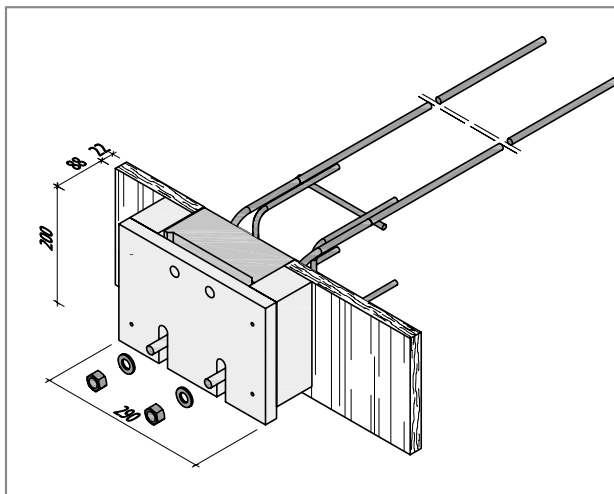
## Installation accuracy

### **i** Information on installation accuracy

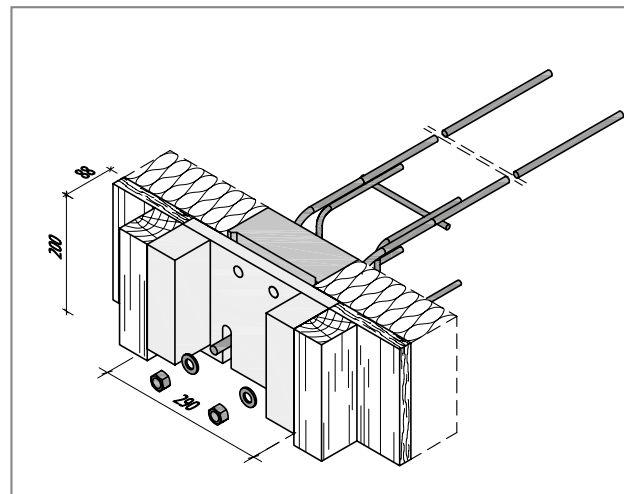
- ▶ Design constraints limit the vertical tolerance to 10 mm with the Schöck Isokorb® type QS.
- ▶ Horizontal limit deviations for the separation of the type QS axes must be specified, as must the limit deviations from the alignment. Torsional limits must also be specified.
- ▶ The use of a template developed on site is highly recommended to ensure dimensionally accurate installation and the correct setting out of the type QS during the concrete pouring process.
- ▶ The construction supervisor is responsible for checking the agreed installation accuracy of the QS types in good time!

### **Installation aid (optional)**

An installation aid is optionally available from Schöck to improve installation accuracy.



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Representation with installation aid



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Installation aid installed in reverse to enable gapless insulation of the slab edge on monolithic walls.

The optional installation aid for the Schöck Isokorb® type QS is factory assembled from a timber board and two square timbers. It holds the Isokorb® securely in place before and while pouring the concrete. When using the aid in “positive position” (see Fig. above left), it is matched to standard 22 mm formwork. If using formwork of a different thickness, the installation aid needs to be modified on site.

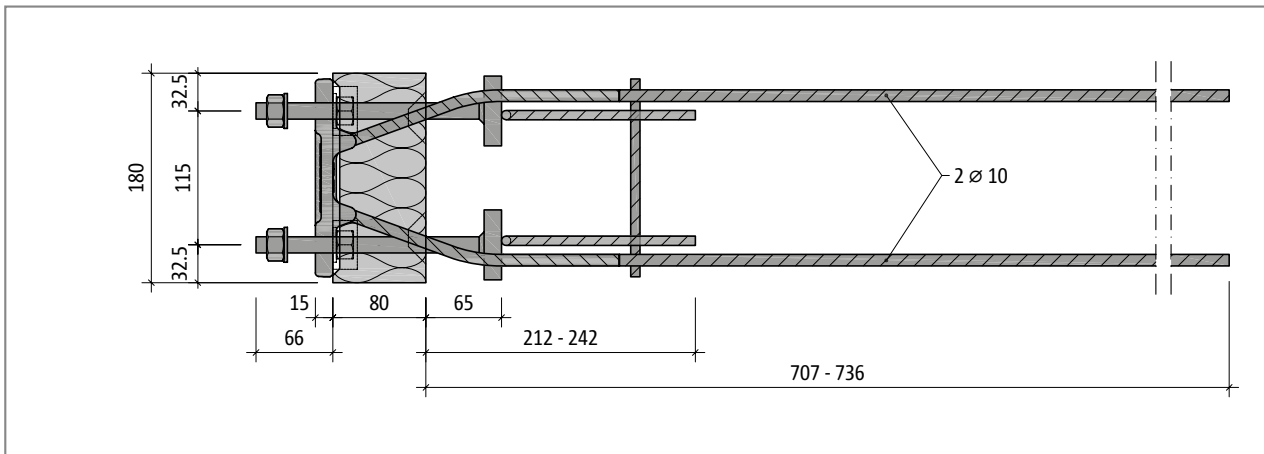
### **i** Notes on the installation aid

- ▶ Please contact your regional manager if you have questions regarding the installation of the Schöck Isokorb®. They can also help directly on site if the installation conditions are difficult (contact: [www.schoeck.co.uk/en\\_gb/regional-sales-manager](http://www.schoeck.co.uk/en_gb/regional-sales-manager)).
- ▶ The KS14 H180-220 installation aid is 200 mm high. It is suitable for versions H180 to H220 of the Schöck Isokorb® types QS10 and QS12.
- ▶ The Schöck installation aid and the on-site formwork can be combined to form templates that ensure the dimensionally accurate installation of the Isokorb® type QS.

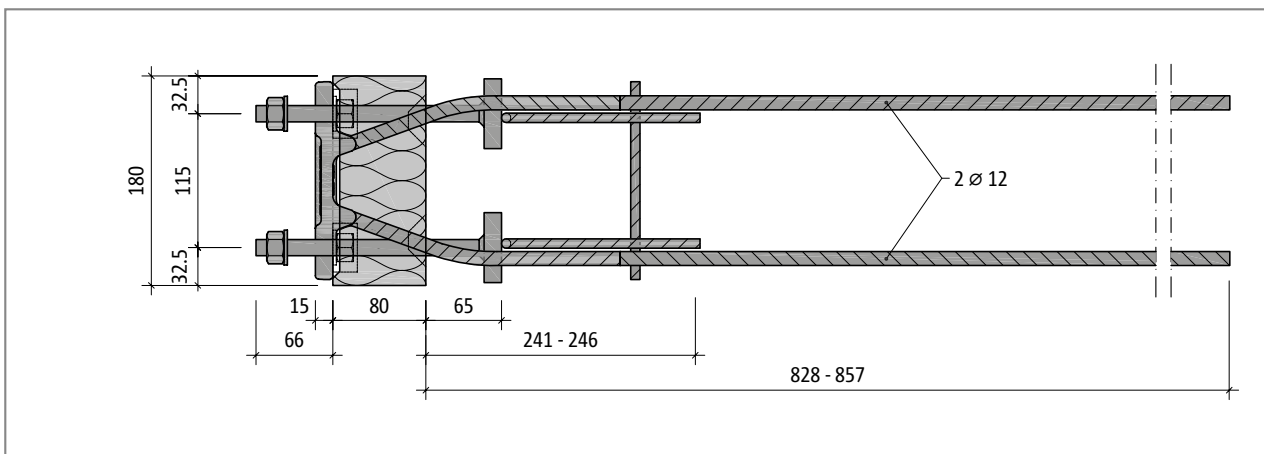
QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Product description



Schöck Isokorb® type QS10: Plan view



Schöck Isokorb® type QS12: Plan view

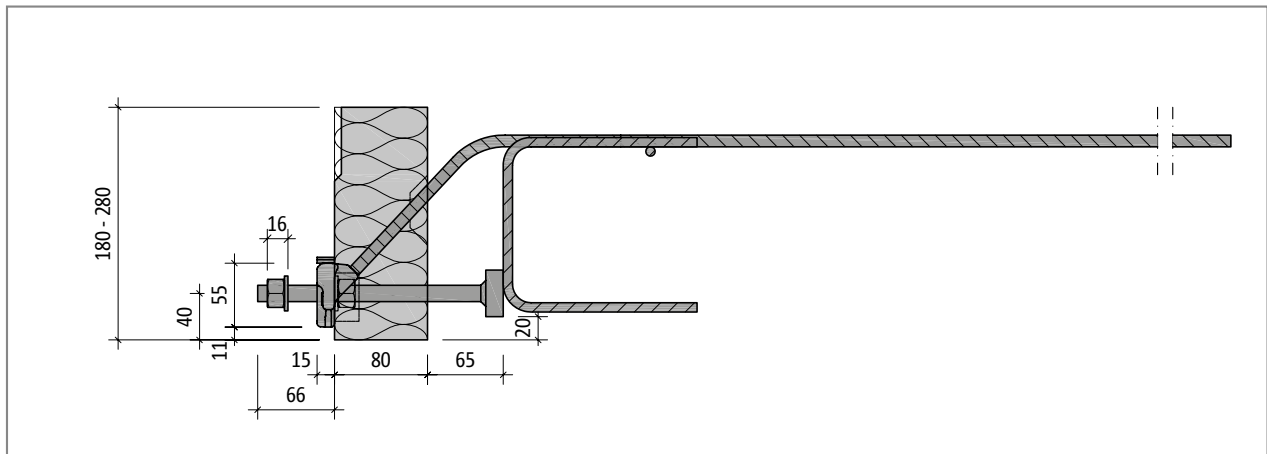
### **i** Product information

- ▶ The free clamping distance on type QS is 30 mm.

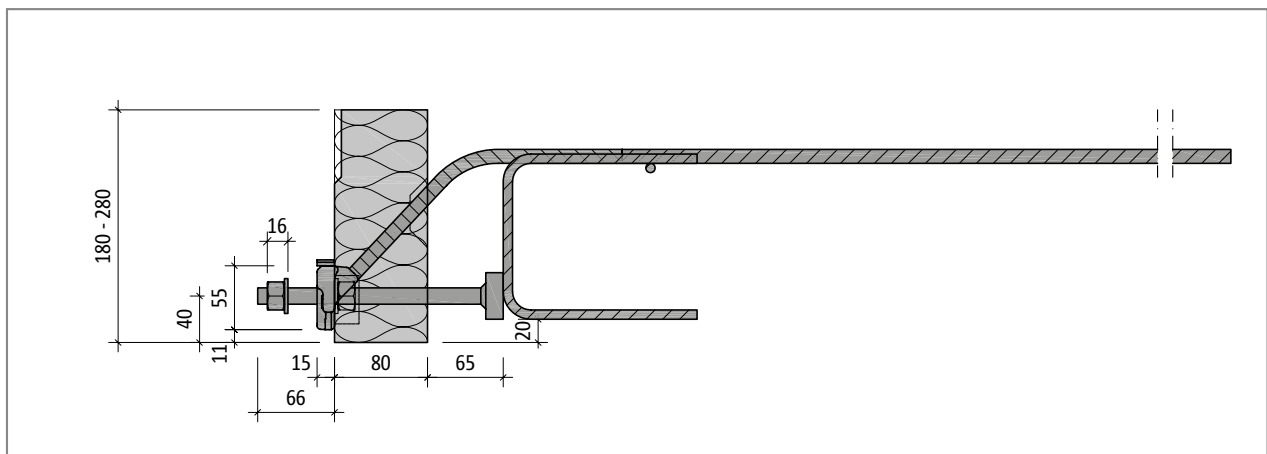
QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Product description | On-site fire resistance



Schöck Isokorb® type QS10: Cross section of the product

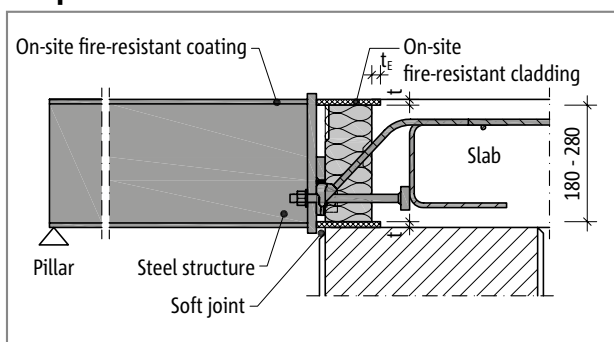


Schöck Isokorb® type QS12: Cross section of the product

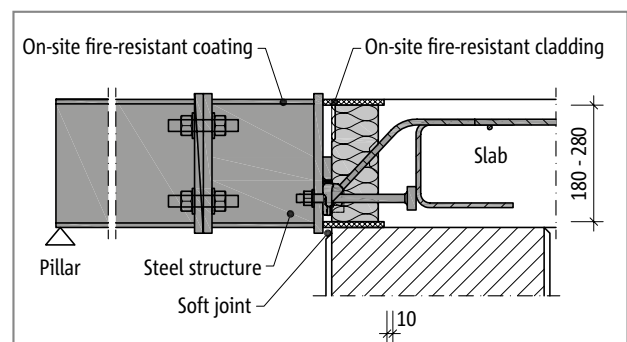
### **i** Product information

- ▶ The free clamping distance on type QS is 30 mm.

### Fire protection



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site fire-resistant cladding of the connection when using steel structures with fire-resistant coating; section



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site fire-resistant cladding of the connection when using steel structures with fire-resistant coating; section

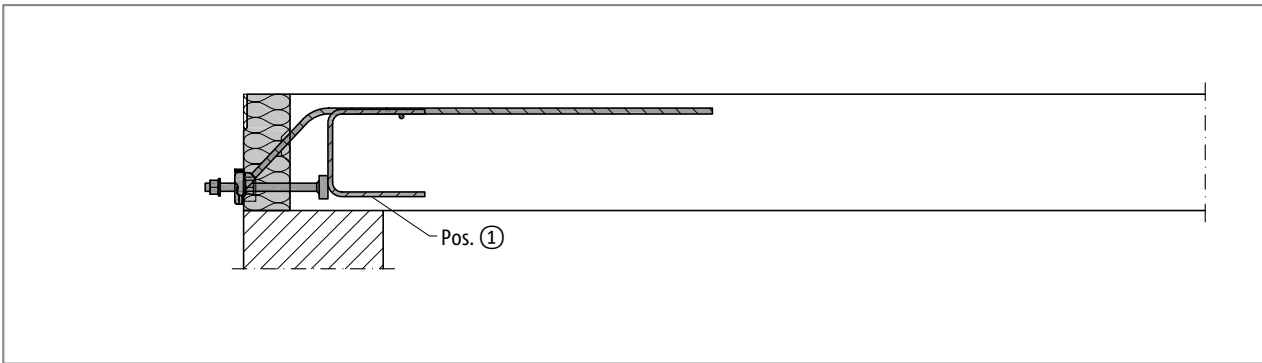
Fire-resistant cladding of the Schöck Isokorb® must be planned and installed on site. The same on-site fire safety measures apply as for the overall load-bearing structure.

QS

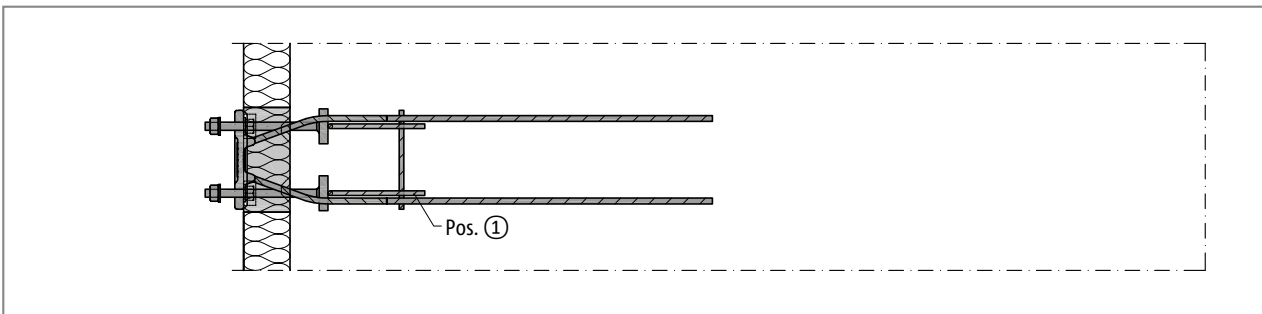
Steel/reinforced concrete

## On-site reinforcement - In-situ concrete construction

### Schöck Isokorb® type QS



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site reinforcement: Cross section



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site reinforcement: Plan view

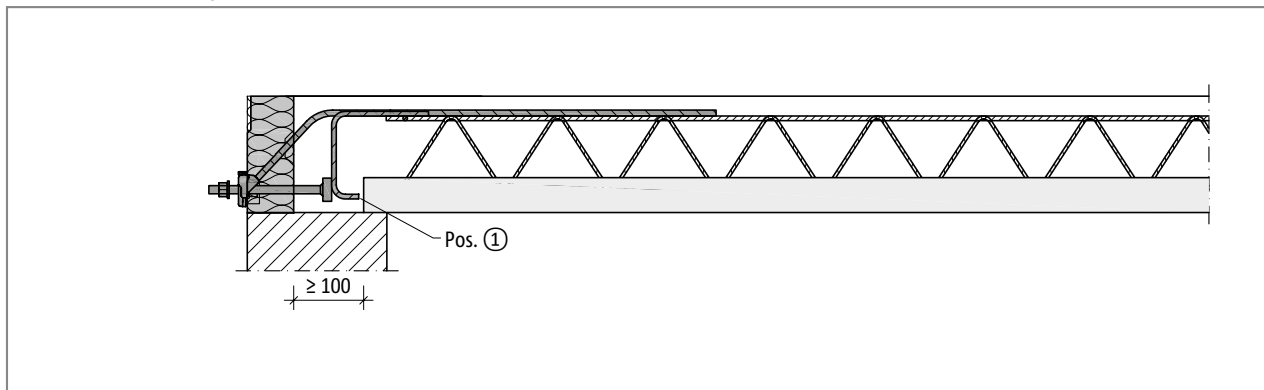
Schöck Isokorb® type			QS
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height H [mm]	Floor slab (XC1) concrete grade $\geq$ C25/30 Balcony steel structure
Pos. 1 Edge and splitting tension reinforcement			
Pos. 1	direct/indirect	180 - 280	included with the product

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

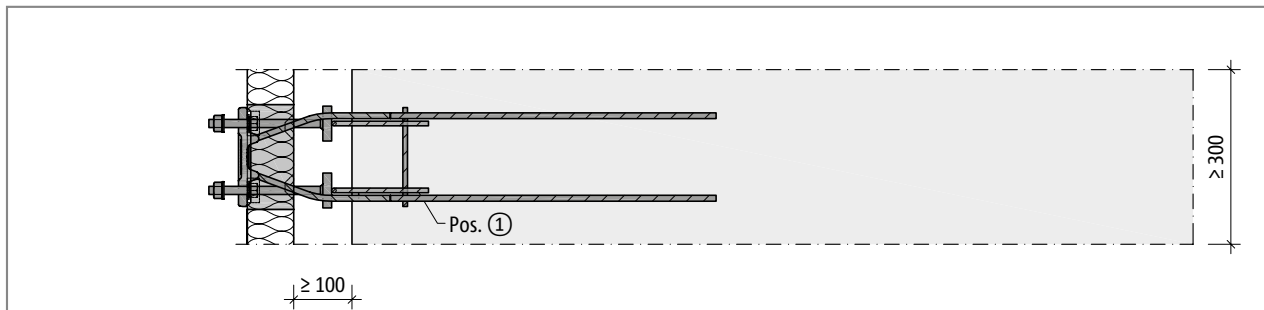
- ▶ The straight legs of the shear force rods must be lapped to the reinforced concrete slab reinforcement. The lap lengths must comply with EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), Section 8.4.

## On-site reinforcement - Precast construction

### Schöck Isokorb® type QS



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site reinforcement for semi-precast construction: Cross section



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site reinforcement for semi-precast construction: Plan view

Schöck Isokorb® type			QS
On-site reinforcement	Type of bearing	Height H [mm]	Floor slab (XC1) concrete grade $\geq$ C25/30 Balcony steel structure
Pos. 1 Edge and splitting tension reinforcement			
Pos. 1	direct/indirect	180 - 280	included with the product, alternative version with on-site stirrups 2 · H8

#### **i** Information about on-site reinforcement

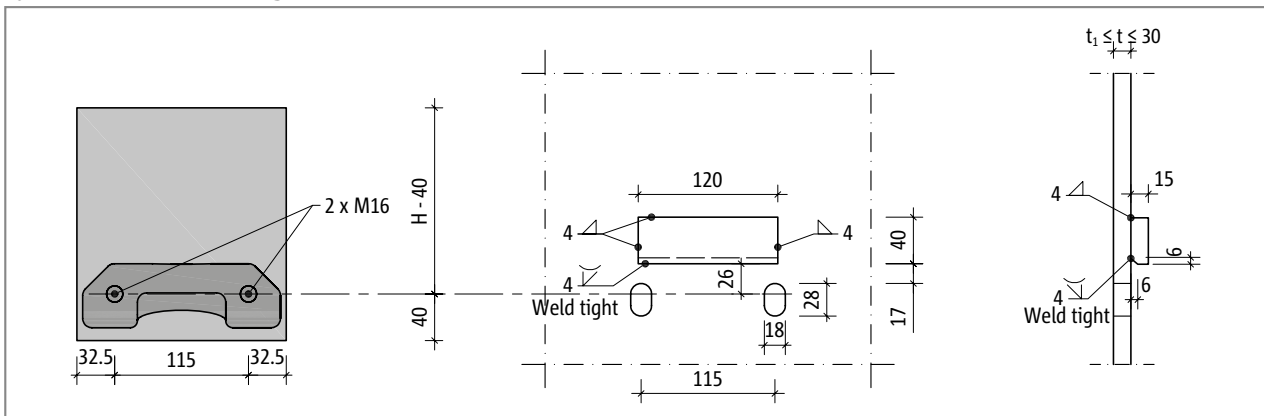
- ▶ The straight legs of the shear force rods must be lapped to the reinforced concrete slab reinforcement. The lap lengths must comply with EN 1992-1-1 (EC2), Section 8.4.
- ▶ If composite pre-cast flooring is being installed, the lower legs of the factory-supplied links can be shortened on site and replaced with two suitable  $\varnothing 8$  stirrups.

QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Fixing Plate

### Type QS for transferring positive shear forces



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Design of the fixing plate connection

The choice of fixing plate thickness  $t$  is determined by the minimum thickness  $t_1$  as specified by the structural engineer. This thickness must not, however, be greater than the clamping distance of the Schöck Isokorb® type QS, which is 30 mm.

QS

#### **i** Fixing Plate

- ▶ The slots on the diagram can be used to raise the fixing plate by up to 10 mm. If this tolerance is not sufficient, larger slots could be used; this must be examined on a case by case basis.
- ▶ If horizontal forces  $V_{Ed,y} > 0,342 \cdot \min. V_{Ed,z}$  parallel to the insulation joint occur, the front slab must be modified with  $\varnothing 18$  mm round holes instead of slots to ensure load transfer.
- ▶ The structural engineer must specify the overall dimensions of the fixing plate
- ▶ The construction drawing must contain the tightening torque for the nuts, which is specified as follows:  
QS10, QS12 (threaded rod  $\varnothing 16$ ):  $M_r = 50$  Nm
- ▶ The Schöck Isokorb® embedded in concrete are to be measured in-situ before the front slabs are produced.

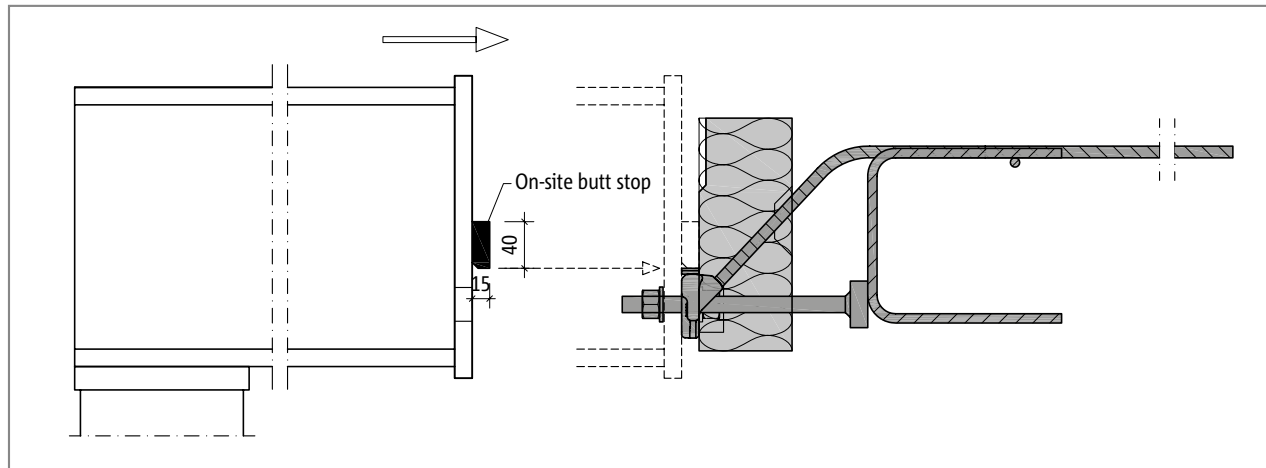
Steel/reinforced concrete



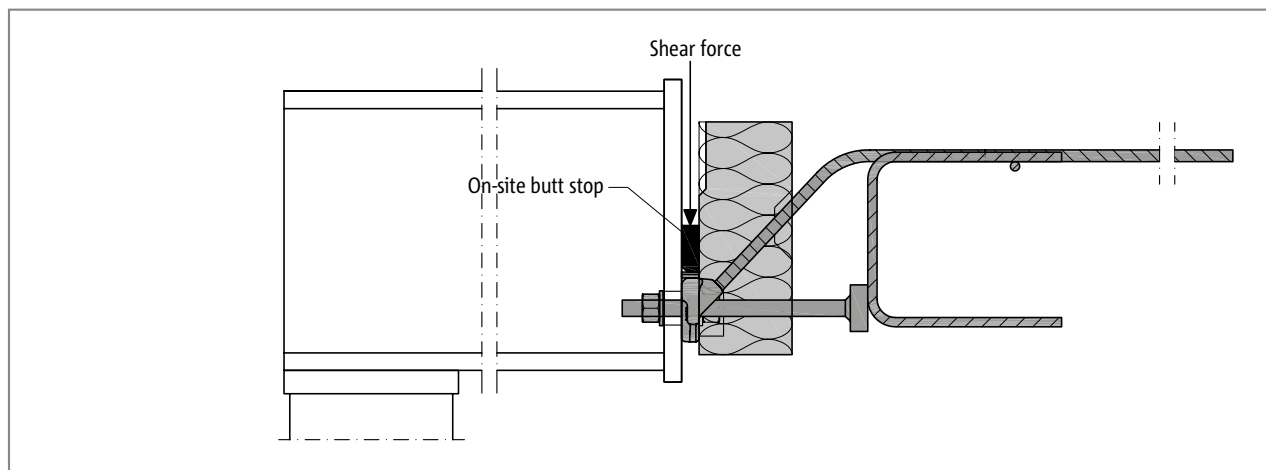
## On-site butt stop

### On-site butt stop

The on-site butt stop is absolutely crucial for transferring shear forces from the on-site front slab to the Isokorb® type QS! The spacer shims supplied by Schöck are used for vertical adjustment between butt stop and Schöck Isokorb®.



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Mounting the steel member



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: On-site butt stop for transferring shear forces

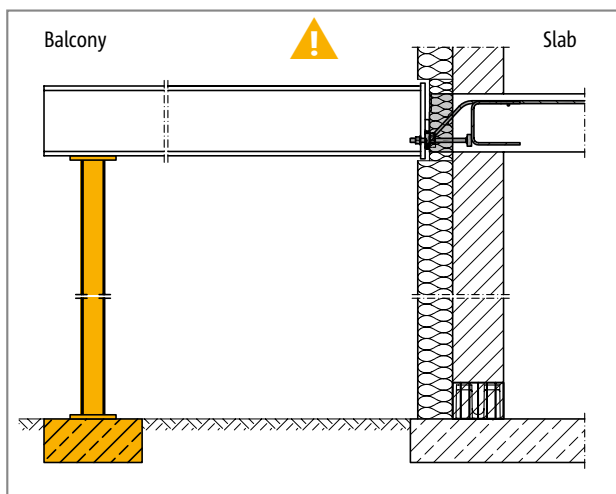
### **i** On-site butt stop

- ▶ Type of steel to match static requirements.
- ▶ Apply corrosion protection after welding.
- ▶ Steel construction: Checking for dimensional inaccuracy of the structure prior to fabrication is absolutely essential!

QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## Type of bearing: supported



Schöck Isokorb® type QS: Continuous support needed

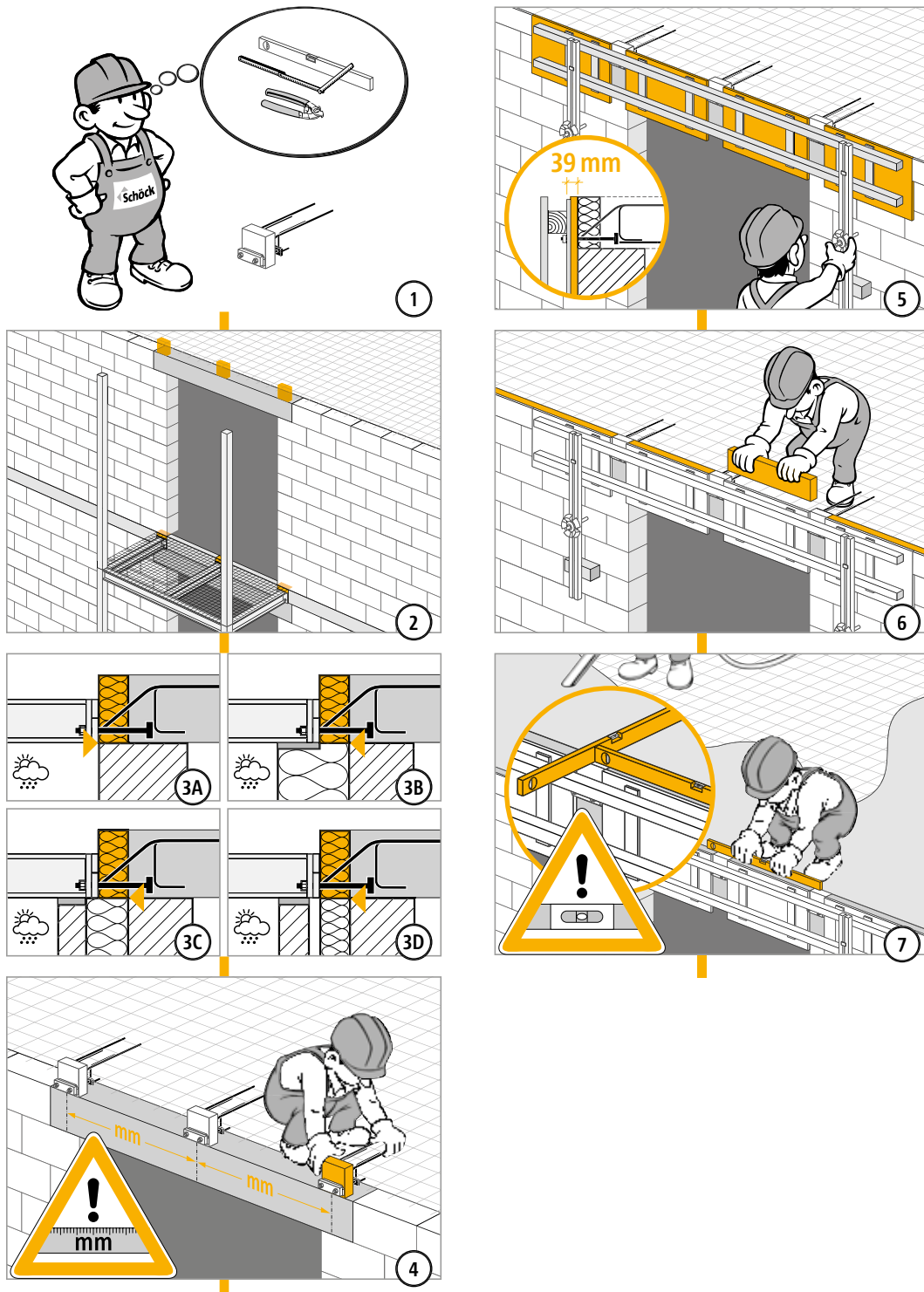
### **i** Supported balcony

Schöck Isokorb type QS was developed for supported balconies. It only transfers shear forces, no bending moments.

### **⚠ Warning - omitting the pillars**

- ▶ The balcony will collapse if not supported.
- ▶ At all stages of construction, the balcony must be supported with statically suitable pillars or supports.
- ▶ Even when completed, the balcony must be supported with statically suitable pillars or supports.
- ▶ The temporary supports must not be removed until the final support structure has been put in place.

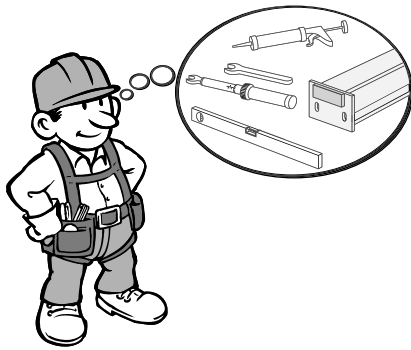
# Method statement for concrete frame contractor



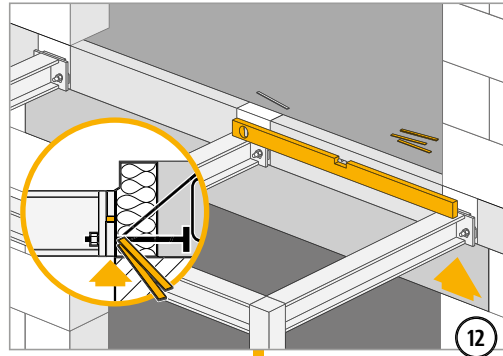
QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

# Method statement for steel fabricator



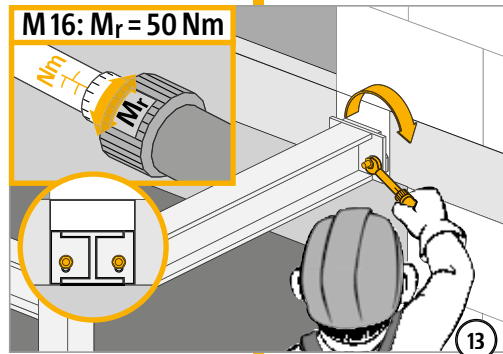
8



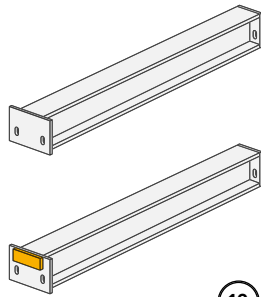
12



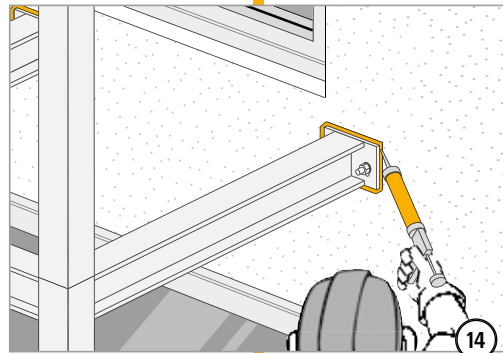
9



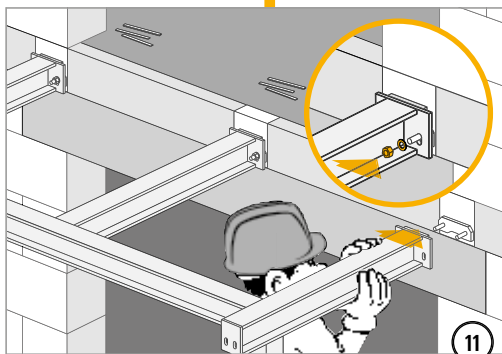
13



10



14



11



QS

Steel/reinforced concrete

## ✓ Check list

### Check list for structural engineers

- Has the right type of Schöck Isokorb® been selected for the static system? Type QS is a connection purely for shear forces (moment joint).
- Have the loads on the Schöck Isokorb® connection been specified at design level?
- Have the fire protection requirements for the overall load-bearing structure been clarified? Are the on-site measures included in the construction drawings?
- Does a connection to a wall or with height offset necessitate the use of Isokorb® type QS-WU instead of type QS (see page 261) or another special design?
- Are temperature deformations directly attributed to the Isokorb® connection and has the maximum expansion joint spacing been taken into consideration in this respect?
- Is compliance with the conditions and dimensions of the on-site fixing plate assured?
- Do the construction drawings contain sufficient reference to the essential on-site butt stop?
- Has the cutout on the inner slab side been taken into account if using the Isokorb® type QS in precast element slabs?
- Has reasonable agreement been reached between the concrete contractor and steel fabricator with regard to the accuracy of installation of the Isokorb® type QS?
- Has the information about the required installation accuracy been incorporated into the concrete frame designs for the construction supervisor and the concrete contractor?
- Are the tightening torques for the screwed connections noted in the construction drawings?

### Check list for concrete contractor

- Does a formwork concept exist for developing an on-site template for installing the Isokorb®?
- Is Schöck's installation aid required to ensure best possible correct sitting and alignment of the Isokorb®?
- Are you in contact with the steel fabricator to discuss the required accuracy of the Isokorb® installation?

### Check list for steel fabricators

- Has the position of the installed Isokorb® in the building structure been measured to determine the height of the on-site butt stop?
- Do the fixing plates of the adapters contain the necessary vertical/horizontal slots for on-site tolerance?
- Is the on-site butt stop present on the fixing plate for connecting the steel member to the Isokorb®?
- Has the gradient of the steel member been adjusted to incorporate the water drainage direction?
- Has the necessary tightening moment for the nuts on the Isokorb® been taken into consideration?  
QS10, QS12 (M16 thread):  $M_r = 50 \text{ Nm}$



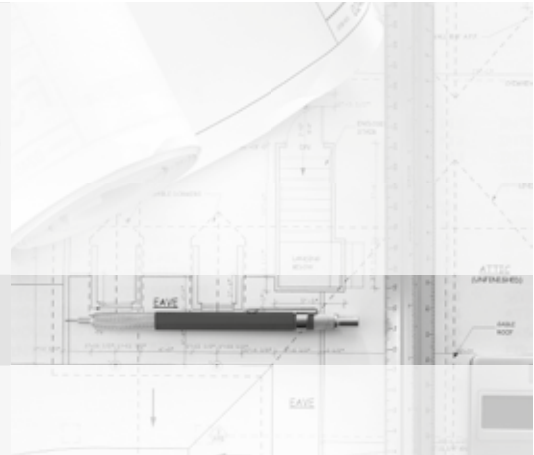
Building physics

Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete

Steel/reinforced concrete

**Timber/reinforced concrete**

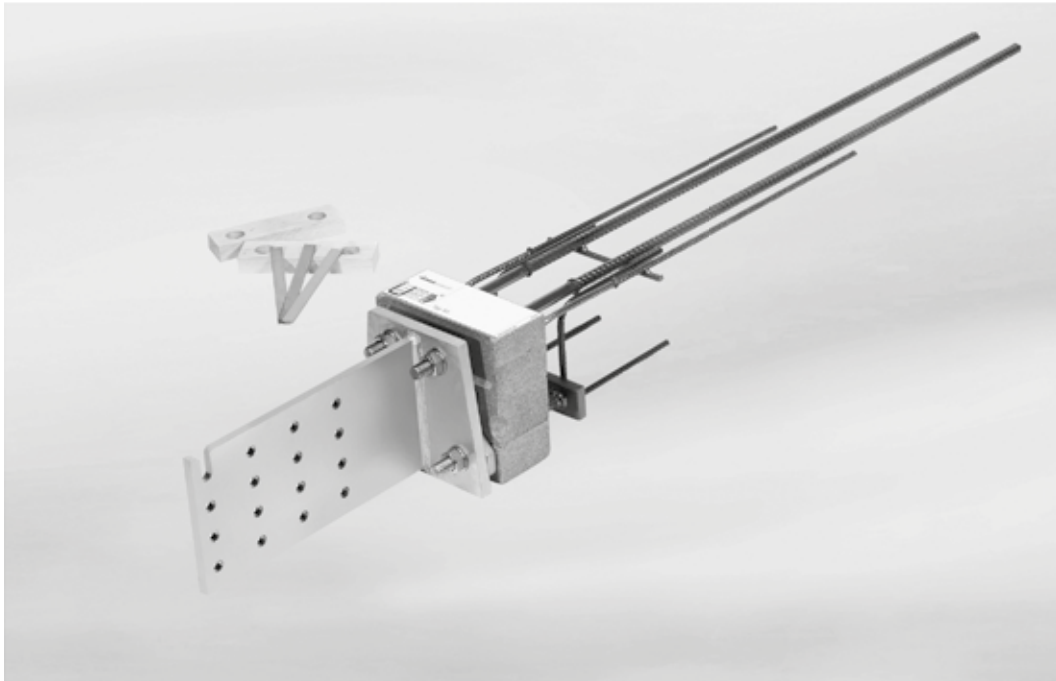
Steel/steel







## Schöck Isokorb® type KSH



Schöck Isokorb® type KSH

### Schöck Isokorb® type KSH

Suitable for cantilevered timber balconies. It transmits negative moments and positive shear forces.

#### **i** Type KSH

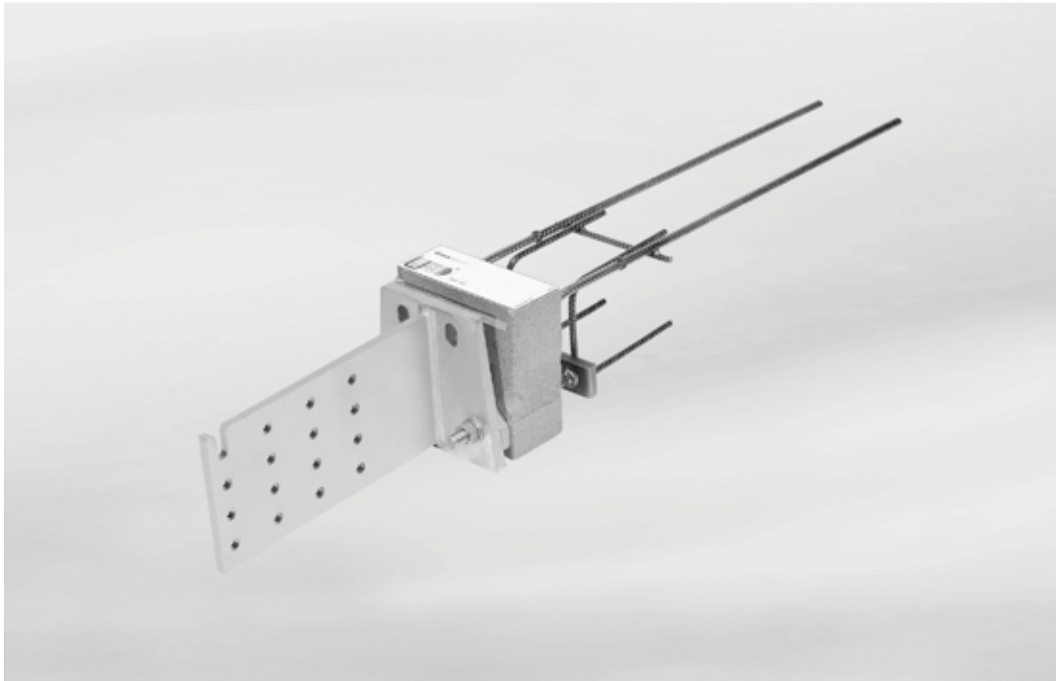
- ▶ Further information on the Schöck Isokorb® type KSH can be requested from the application engineering dept. (Contact see page 3).

KSH

Timber/reinforced concrete



## Schöck Isokorb® type QSH



Schöck Isokorb® type QSH

### Schöck Isokorb® type QSH

Suitable for supported timber balconies. It transmits positive shear forces.

#### **i** Type QSH

- ▶ Further information on the Schöck Isokorb® type QSH can be requested from the application engineering dept. (Contact see page 3).

QSH

Timber/reinforced concrete



**Building physics**

**Reinforced concrete/reinforced concrete**

**Steel/reinforced concrete**

**Timber/reinforced concrete**

**Steel/steel**



# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Materials/Anti-corrosion protection/Fire protection

### Schöck Isokorb® type KST - materials

#### Plates and sections

**Chemical composition** Mo-Cr-Ni-austenitic stainless steel compliant with any of BS EN 10088 grades 1.4401, 1.4404 and 1.4571 (Choice of Grade at Manufacturer's Discretion).

**Mechanical properties** In accordance with BS EN 10088 – except for the following components where Schöck only accept material with mechanical properties in excess of those required for compliance with BS EN 10088.

Component	Required minimum 0.2 % proof stress (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )	Required ultimate tensile stress (N/mm <sup>2</sup> )	Required minimum elongation after fracture (%)
Rectangular hollow section	355	600	30
12 mm pressure plate (QST module)	275	550	40

#### Threaded fasteners

**Grade A4-70 to BS EN ISO 3506** (corrosion resistance equivalent to BS EN 10088 Grade 1.4401)

**Grade A5-70 to BS EN ISO 3506** (corrosion resistance equivalent to BS EN 10088 Grade 1.4571)

#### Insulation material

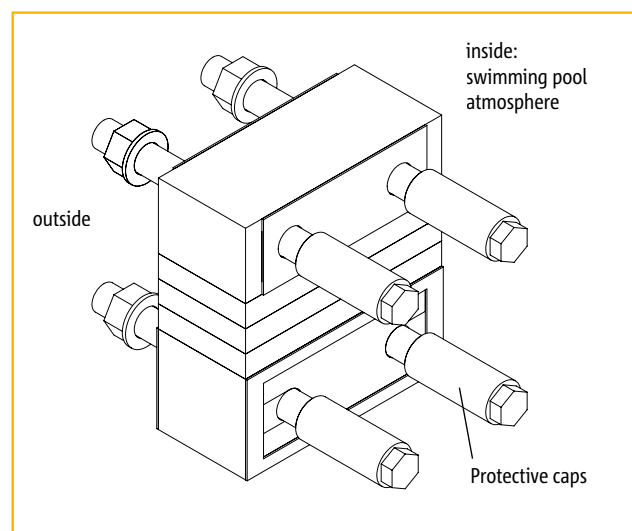
Polystyrene hard foam (Neopor®)  $\lambda = 0.031 \text{ W}/(\text{m} \times \text{K})$

#### Anti-corrosion protection

- ▶ The stainless steel used for Schöck Isokorb® type KST corresponds to the material no.: 1.4401, 1.4404 or 1.4571. So the KST unit components will have a typical corrosion resistance expected for Mo-Cr-Ni austenitic stainless steels. This can be more accurately quantified by reference to specialist literature such as SCI Publication P291 – Structural Design of Stainless Steel.
- ▶ Bimetallic corrosion  
Using Schöck Isokorb® type KST in conjunction with a galvanised or paint treated front plate there is no concern regarding bimetallic corrosion. Since in this application the area of the galvanised steel is greater than the area of the stainless steel (bolts, washer and butt stop) bimetallic corrosion that could lead to failure can be excluded as far as Schöck products are concerned.
- ▶ Stress corrosion cracking  
An appropriate Schöck protection system needs to be provided in environments with a high chlorine content (e.g. inside indoor swimming pools, ...). For further information about atmospheric application see Steel Construction Institute Publication P291 – Structural design of stainless steel, table 2.6. For more information please contact our design department telephone 0845 241 3390.

#### Fire protection

The same on-site fire safety measures that apply to the overall load-bearing structure also apply to any freely accessible components of the Schöck Isokorb® type KST or to any components situated inside the insulating layer. For more information please contact our design department telephone 0845 241 3390.



Schöck system-solution for protection in high chlorine environments

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST



Schöck Isokorb® type KST

<b>Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
Element arrangements/Connection layouts	288 - 289
Views/Dimensions	290 - 293
Design and capacity table	294
Torsion spring strength/Notes on calculations	295
Expansion joints/Fatigue resistance	296 - 297
Design configurations/Examples	298 - 310
End plate dimensioning	311
Method statement	312 - 313
Construction details	314
Check list	315

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Element arrangements/Connection layouts

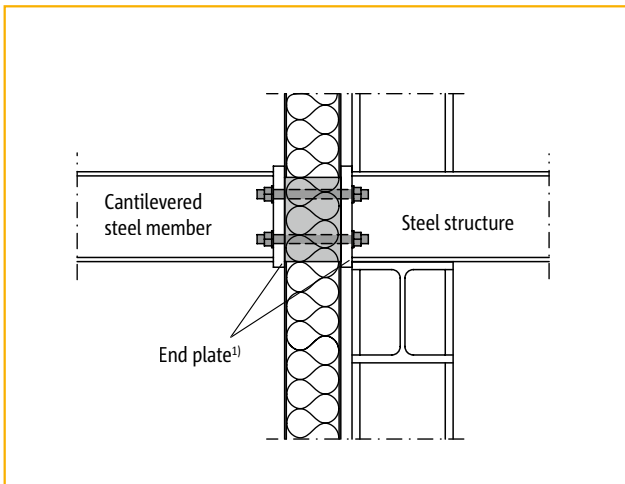


Figure 1: Schöck Isokorb® type KST for cantilevered steel structures

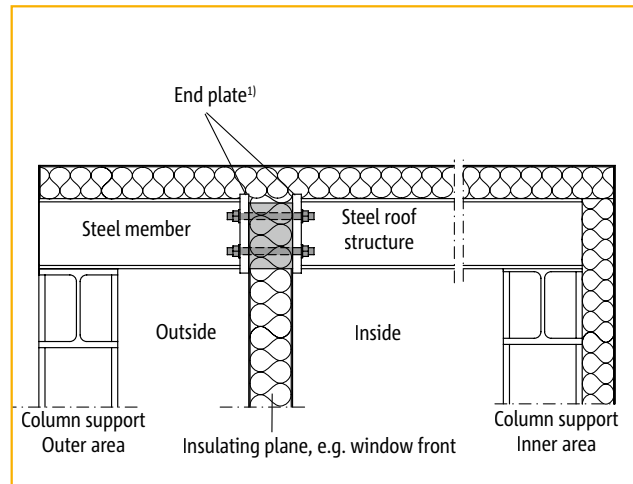


Figure 2: Schöck Isokorb® type KST for separation within the structural system

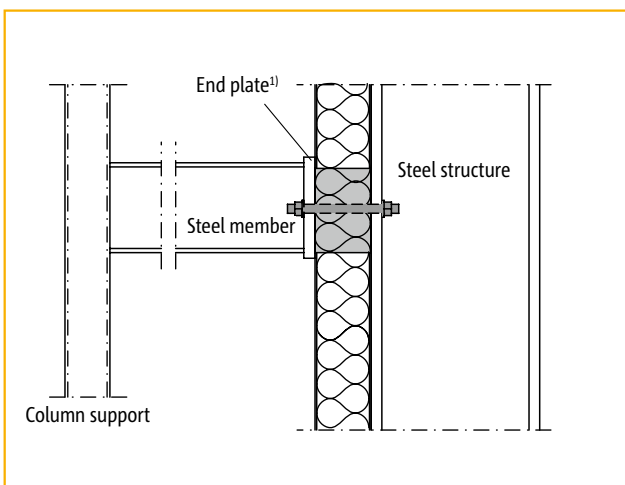


Figure 3: Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-QST/KST-ZQST for supported steel structures

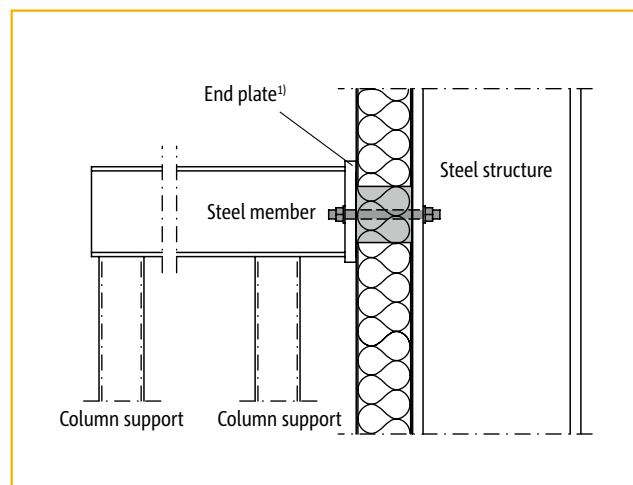


Figure 4: Schöck Isokorb® KST-ZST module for restrained steel structures

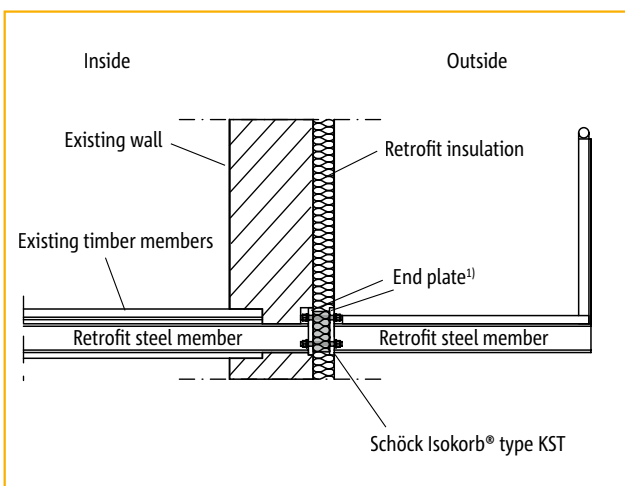


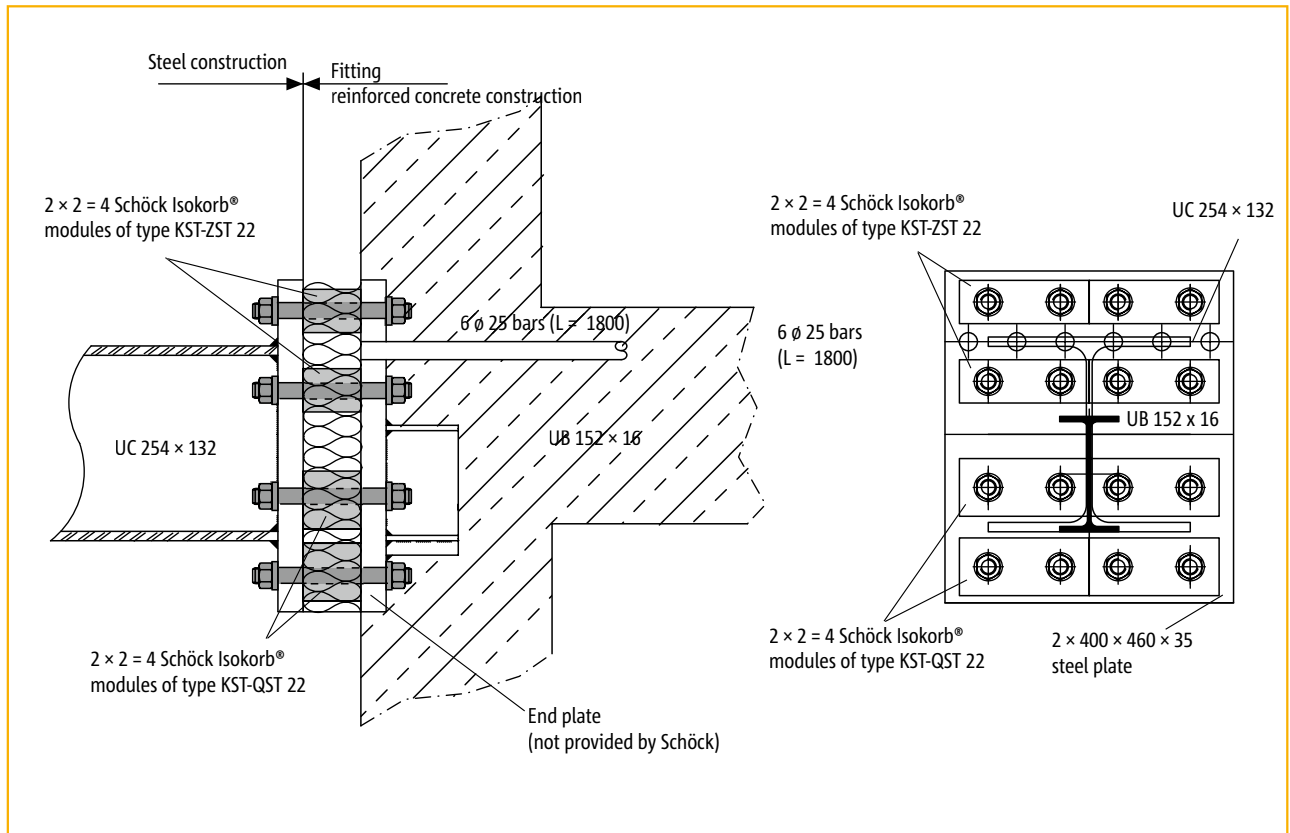
Figure 5: Schöck Isokorb® type KST for a renovation/retrofit balcony installation

<sup>1)</sup> End plate not provided by Schöck



# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Element arrangements/Connection layout



The KST type can also be used for connections between reinforced concrete and steel. This variant can be used if the member forces are too great for the Schöck Isokorb® type KS.

However, it must be ensured that the forces in the steel member are reliably transferred into the concrete via the reinforcement bars which are welded on to the on-site end plate. The engineer responsible for the design of the load bearing structure shall ensure that this is satisfied.

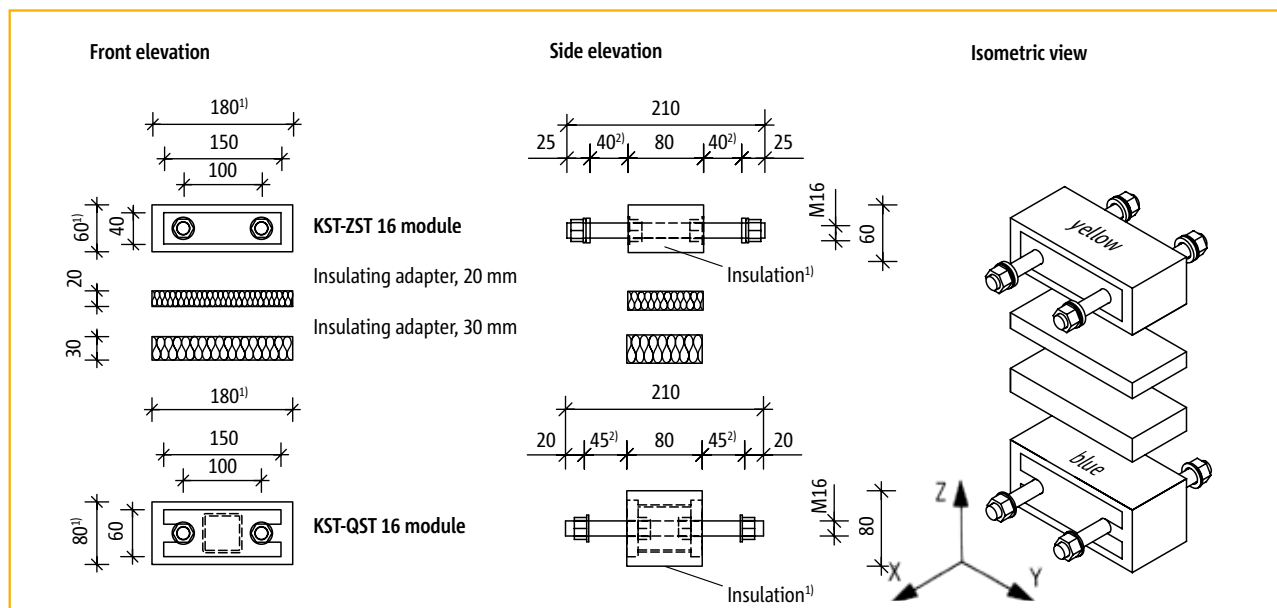
# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Views/Dimensions

### Schöck Isokorb® type KST – basic type

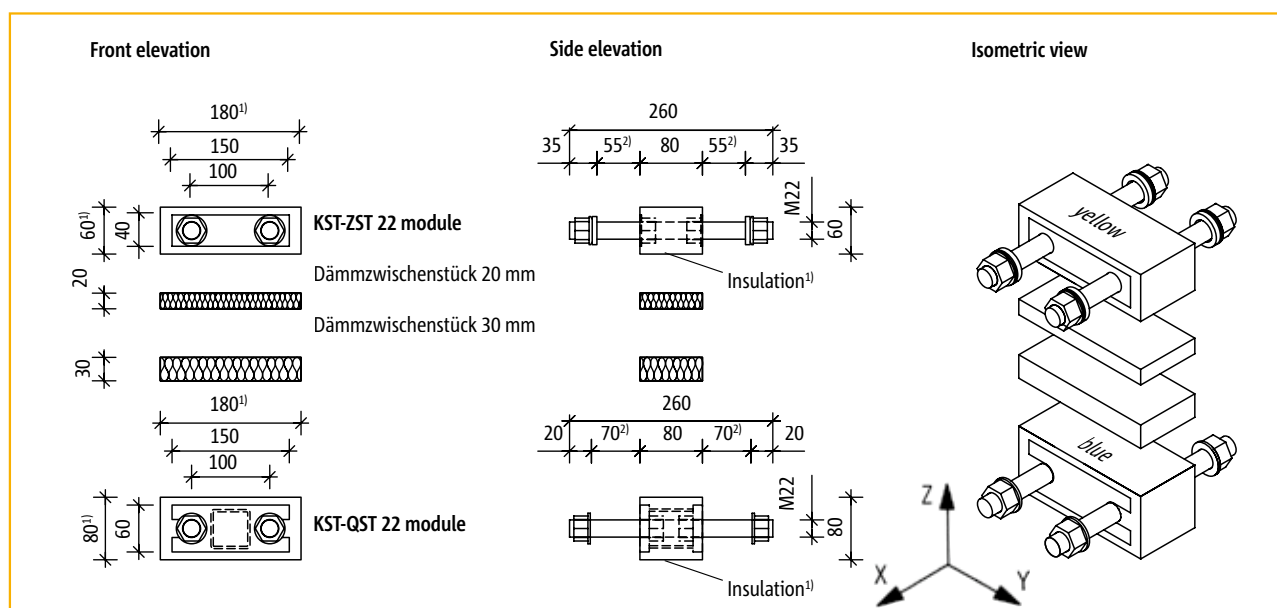
The basic KST type consists of one ZST module, one QST module, one insulating adapter with a thickness of 20 mm and one insulating adapter with a thickness of 30 mm. With these modules it is possible to achieve a vertical bolt separation of up to 120 mm ( $60/2 + 20 + 30 + 80/2$ ). If your application requires a greater distance between the bolts, this can be achieved by inserting further insulating adapters or a corresponding insulating block. The main load on the basic KST type is a shear force in the z-direction and a moment around the y-axis.

### Schöck Isokorb® type KST 16



Views - Schöck Isokorb® type KST 16

### Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22



Views - Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22

<sup>1)</sup> If required, the insulating element can be cut off up to the steel plates (150 × 40 for the KST-ZST module, 150 × 60 for the KST-QST module and KST-ZQST module). The minimum distance is therefore 50 mm ( $40/2 + 60/2$ ).

<sup>2)</sup> Available fixing length

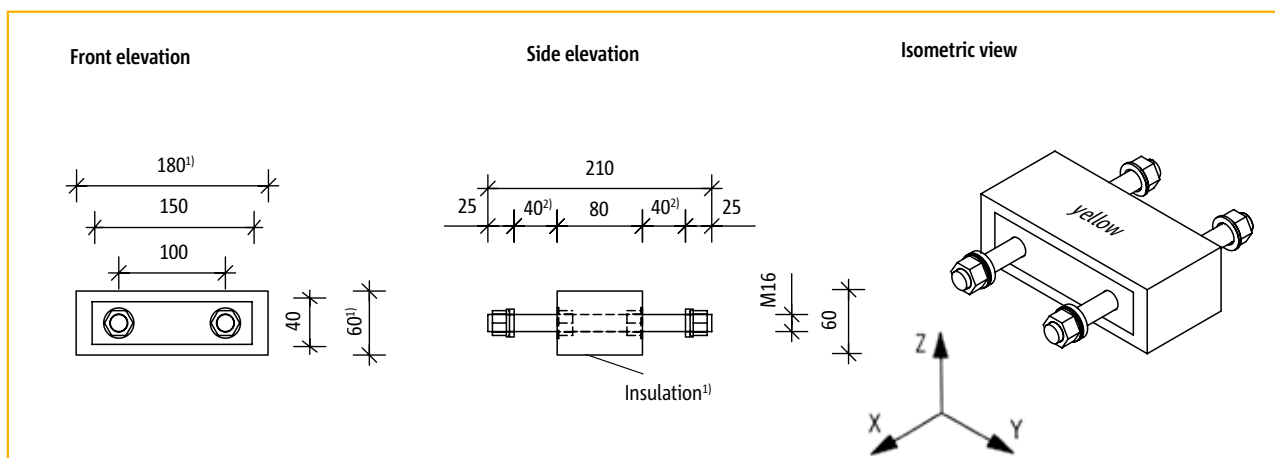
# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Views/Dimensions

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZST

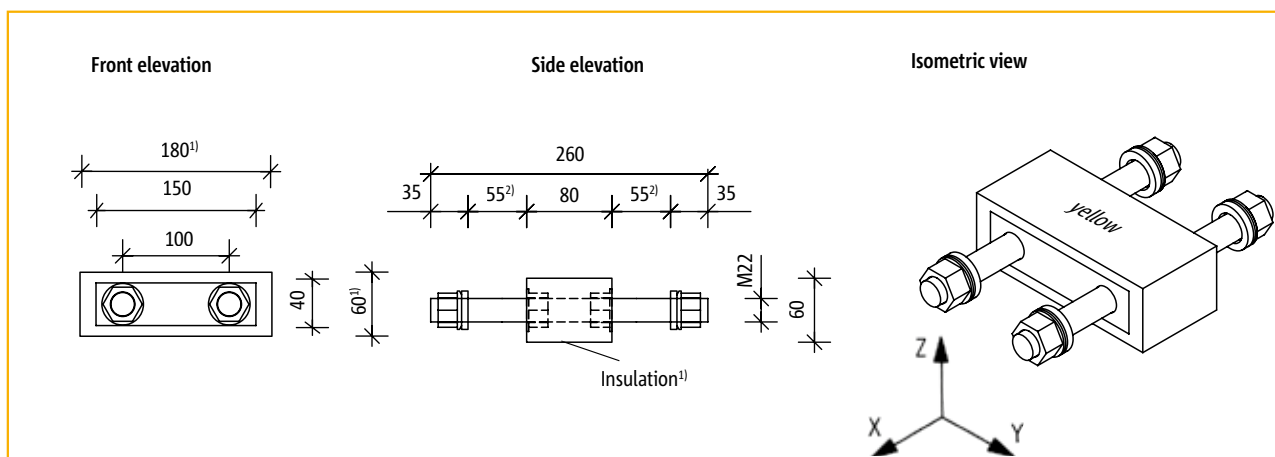
The KST-ZST module is used to absorb tensile forces. It comprises one insulating element (180/60/80 mm) and two stainless threaded bars with the corresponding nuts. The outer washers take the form of a ball socket and a conical disc. This offers advantages in terms of fatigue resistance. Refer also to the section about expansion joints on pages 296 - 297. In combination with a KST-QST module, it is also possible to absorb compressive forces, although this is limited to one third of the tensile force.

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZST 16



Views - Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZST 16

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZST 22



Views - Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZST 22

<sup>1)</sup> If required, the insulating element can be cut off up to the steel plates (150 × 40 for the KST-ZST module).

<sup>2)</sup> Available fixing length

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

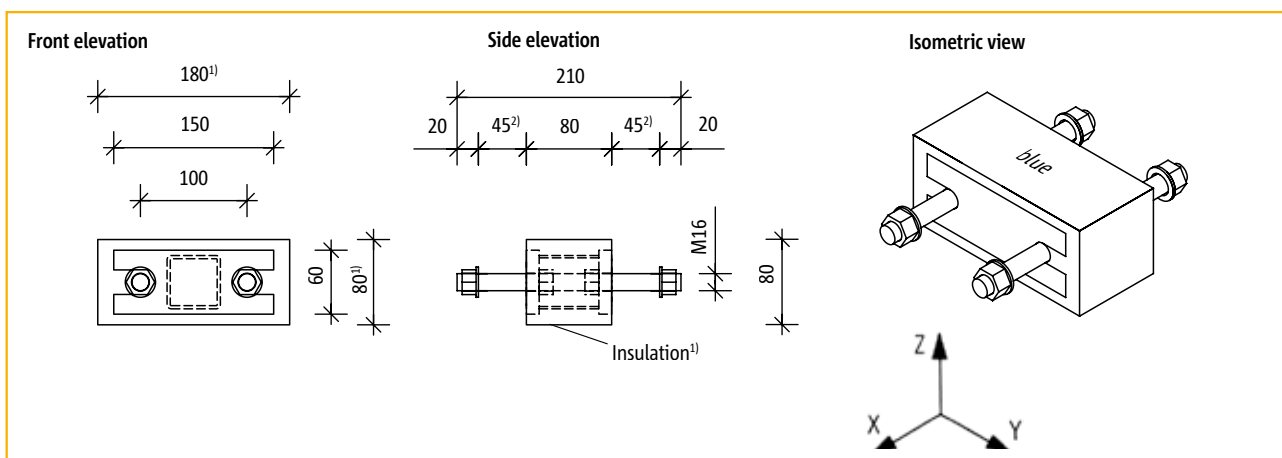
## Views/Dimensions

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-QST

The KST-QST module is used to absorb compressive forces and shear forces. It consists of an insulating element (180/80/80 mm), two stainless threaded bars with corresponding nuts and a rectangular hollow section which is welded into the module. The rectangular hollow section transmits the shear forces. The element can transmit forces in the x, y and z-direction. Within a KST connection, the KST-QST module is located in the area in which pressure is exerted due to the self weight. Different load combinations, including tensile forces, within a KST connection, can be carried by the KST-QST module, although the interaction condition

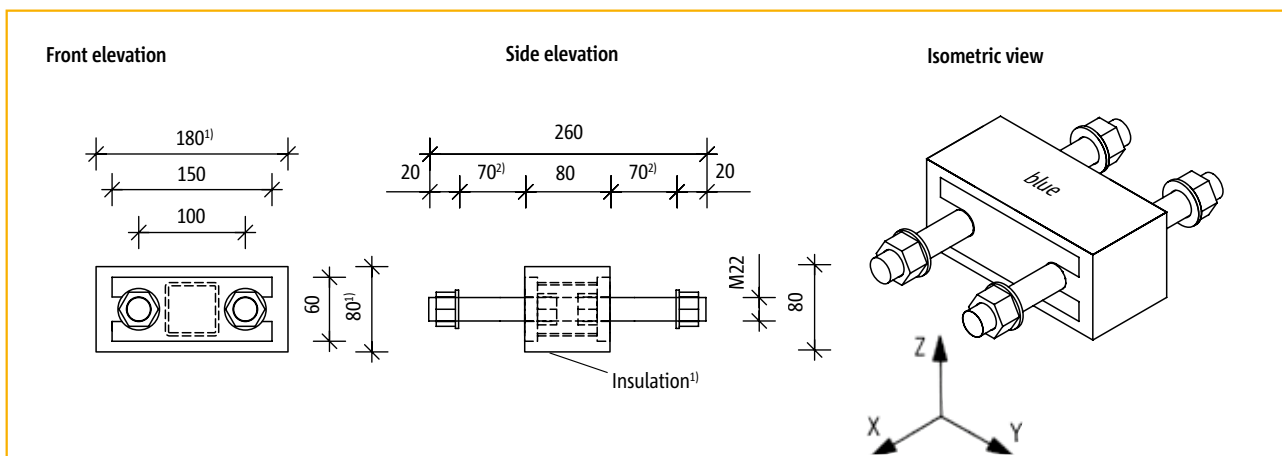
$$3V_d + 2H_d + F_{t,d} = \max F_{t,d} \leq F_{t,Rd} \text{ must be satisfied.}$$

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-QST 16



Views - Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-QST 16

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-QST 22



Views - Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-QST 22

KST

Steel/steel

<sup>1)</sup> If required, the insulating element can be cut off up to the steel plates (150 × 60 for the KST-QST module and the KST-ZQST module).

<sup>2)</sup> Available fixing length

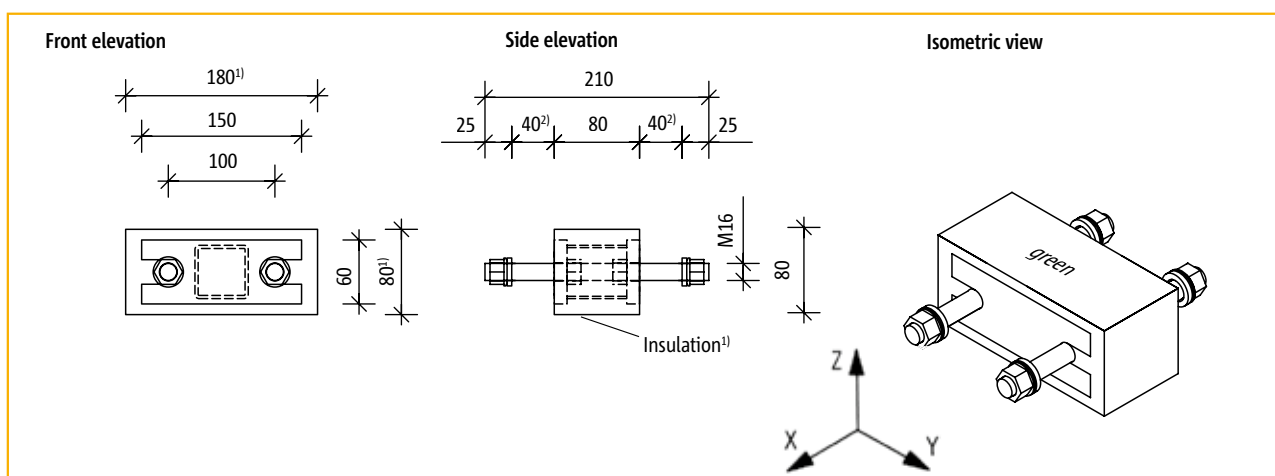
# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Views/Dimensions

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZQST

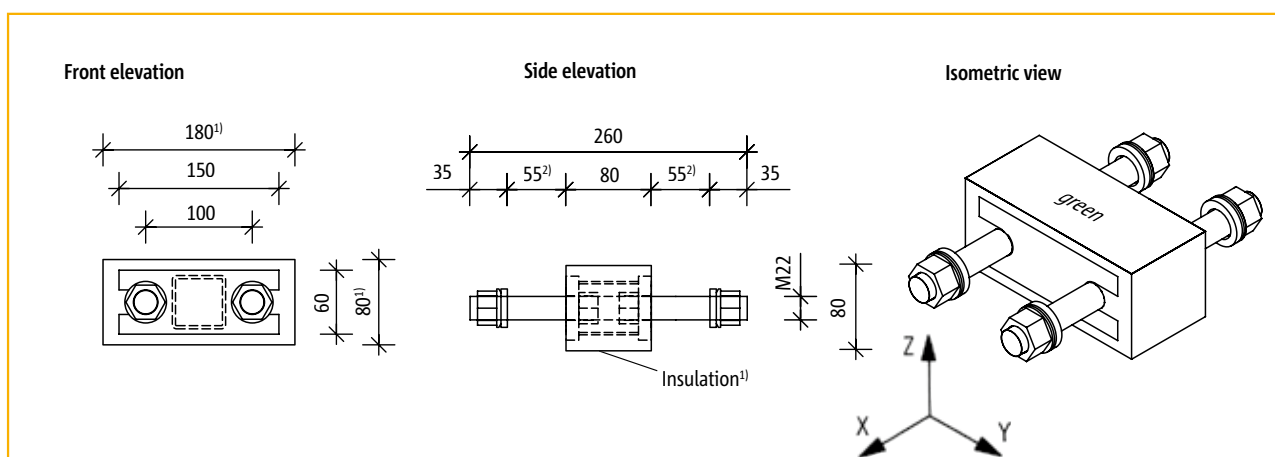
The KST-ZQST module combines the technical features of the KST-ZST module with those of the KST-QST module. It should be used for applications in which tensile forces are continuously transmitted and, at the same time, horizontal forces resulting from temperature deformations are transferred from the outer steel structure into the connection. Special two-part washers provide fatigue resistance.

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZQST 16



Views - Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZQST 16

### Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZQST 22



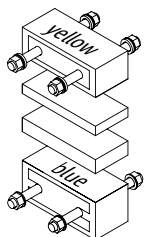
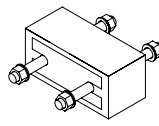
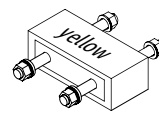
Views - Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-ZQST 22

<sup>1)</sup> If required, the insulating element can be cut off up to the steel plates (150 × 60 for the KST-QST module and the KST-ZQST module).

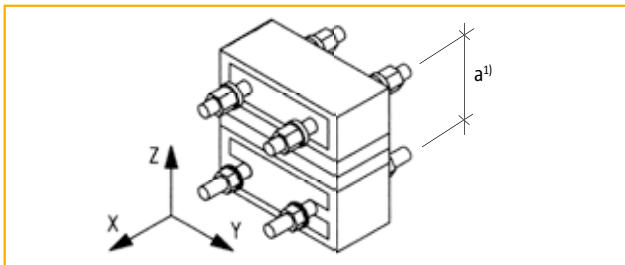
<sup>2)</sup> Available fixing length

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

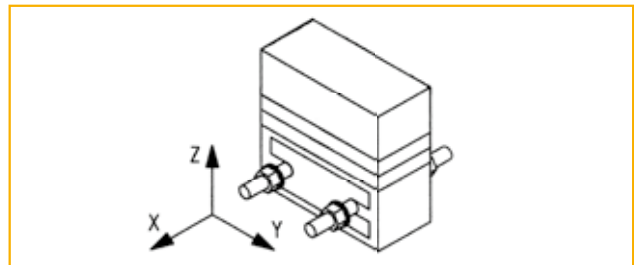
## Design and capacity table

Schöck Isokorb® type						
	KST 16	KST 22	KST-QST 16 module KST-ZQST 16 module	KST-QST 22 module KST-ZQST 22 module	KST-ZST 16 module	KST-ZST 22 module
$H_{y,Rd}$	$\pm 6 \text{ kN}^{5)}$	$\pm 6 \text{ kN}^{5)}$	$\pm 6 \text{ kN}^{3)5)}$	$\pm 6 \text{ kN}^{3)5)}$	0 kN	0 kN
$V_{z,Rd}$	30 kN	36 kN	$30 \text{ kN}^{3)}$	$36 \text{ kN}^{3)}$	0 kN	0 kN
$F_{x,t,Rd}$ $F_{x,c,Rd}$	116.8 kN <sup>6)</sup>	225.4 kN <sup>6)</sup>	$116.8 \text{ kN}^{3)}$	$225.4 \text{ kN}^{3)}$	$F_t = 116.8 \text{ kN}$ $F_c = 0 \text{ kN}$	$F_t = 225.4 \text{ kN}$ $F_c = 0 \text{ kN}$
$M_{y,Rd}$	$a \times F_{x,t,Rd}^{1)}$	$a \times F_{x,t,Rd}^{1)}$	0 kNm <sup>4)</sup>	0 kNm <sup>4)</sup>	0 kNm	0 kNm
$M_{z,Rd}$	2)5)	2)5)	2)5)	2)5)	0 kNm	0 kNm

$F_{Rd}$	resistance design [per module]
$F_{t,Rd}$	for the tensile loading capacity of the bolts
$F_{c,Rd}$	for the compression loading capacity of the bolts



Schöck Isokorb® type KST



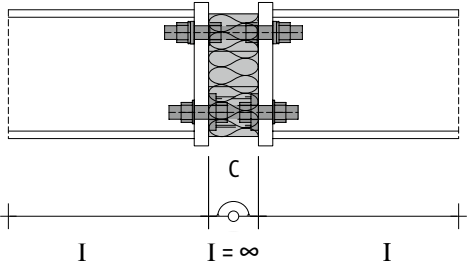
Schöck Isokorb® module, type KST-QST/KST-ZQST

- <sup>1)</sup>  $a$  = distance between the tension bars and compression bars of the Isokorb® element (inner lever arm), minimum possible axis separation between tension bars and compression bars = 50 mm (without insulating adapters after processing of the polystyrene – see pages 290 - 293<sup>1)</sup>).
- <sup>2)</sup> We recommend that you discuss the static system and calculations with the Schöck design department, tel. 0845 241 3390.
- <sup>3)</sup> The interaction  $3 V_z + 2 H_y + F_{x,t} = \max F_{x,t,d} \leq F_{x,t,Rd}$  needs to be taken into account in the event of simultaneous tensile force and shear force loads.
- <sup>4)</sup> When using at least two modules arranged one above the other, it is possible to transfer both positive and negative forces (moments and shear forces) in accordance with the design variants on pages 299 - 310.
- <sup>5)</sup> Please make sure that you read the notes on expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297 below.
- <sup>6)</sup> If the KST-ZST module is subjected to pressure loads within a KST connection (e.g. wind loads generating slight lift-off), then the KST-ZST module can absorb a maximum of  $1/3 F_{x,t,Rd}$  as a compressive force. The interaction (footnote 3) must also be noted in this load scenario.

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Torsion spring strength/Notes on calculations

### Estimation of deformation variables due to $M_k$ in the Schöck Isokorb® connection

Torsion spring strength/buckling angle resulting from bending moment			
Design variants	Torsion spring strength c [kNcm/rad]	Buckling angle $\varphi$ [rad]	Static model for the estimation of flexural stiffness
No. 3 - see page 299	$3\,700 \times a^2$	$\varphi = \frac{M_k}{C}$	
No. 4 - see page 300	$6\,000 \times a^2$		
No. 5 - see page 302	$5\,200 \times a^2$		
No. 6 - see page 302	$12\,000 \times a^2$		
No. 7 - see page 303	$24\,000 \times a^2$		
No. 8 - see page 304	$6\,000 \times a^2$		
No. 9 - see page 306	$12\,000 \times a^2$		
No. 10 - see page 308	$24\,000 \times a^2$		

a [cm] = refer to the design variants on pages 298 - 310.  
 $M_k$  = bending moment from characteristic values for the effects around the (existing M).  
 Deformations resulting from normal forces and shear forces can be ignored.  
 Values in table above assume average secant modulus of stainless steel under working load of 17 900 kN/cm<sup>2</sup>

**Possible modular combinations of the basic types are shown on the next pages.**

### Notes on calculations

- ▶ Basis:
  - Type certification (LGA Nürnberg S-N 010415)
  - The Schöck Isokorb® type KST has been classified by the DIBt (German Institute for Construction Technology) as the subject of structural standards with type certification. Approval is not required as it is a modular system.
  - The design capacities of the Schöck Isokorb® type KST have been independently checked and approved as compliant to BS 5950:2000 in conjunction with SCI Publication P291 – Structural Design of Stainless Steel.
- ▶ Certification:
  - The static calculations to Eurocode 3 for Schöck Isokorb type KST, when used in conjunction with BS 5950-1:2000 and Steel Construction Institute Publication P291, have been approved by the Flint & Neill Partnership, London.
- ▶ End plate thickness:
  - In the case of the connection of I-profiles in accordance with the design variants below, the indicated end plate thicknesses, using mild steel S235, can be adopted without further verification or proof. Smaller end plate thicknesses can be obtained with more accurate verification or proof.
  - If the geometry is different then the end plates will need to be verified separately (e.g. connection of a U-profile, flat sheet metal, ...).
- ▶ Adjacent web thickness:
  - If webs of adjacent girders are less than 3.5 mm or considered to be “slender” or “non-compact” classification to BS 5950, web to be checked for local compression effects induced by QST module.
- ▶ Dynamic loads:
  - The Schöck Isokorb® type KST is only intended for use with primarily static loads.

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Expansion joints/Fatigue resistance

Changing temperatures cause changes in length of the steel members and thus cause fluctuating stresses to arise in the Isokorb® elements which are only passed on in part through the thermal separation.

Loads on the Isokorb® connections due to temperature deformations of the external steel construction should therefore generally be avoided.

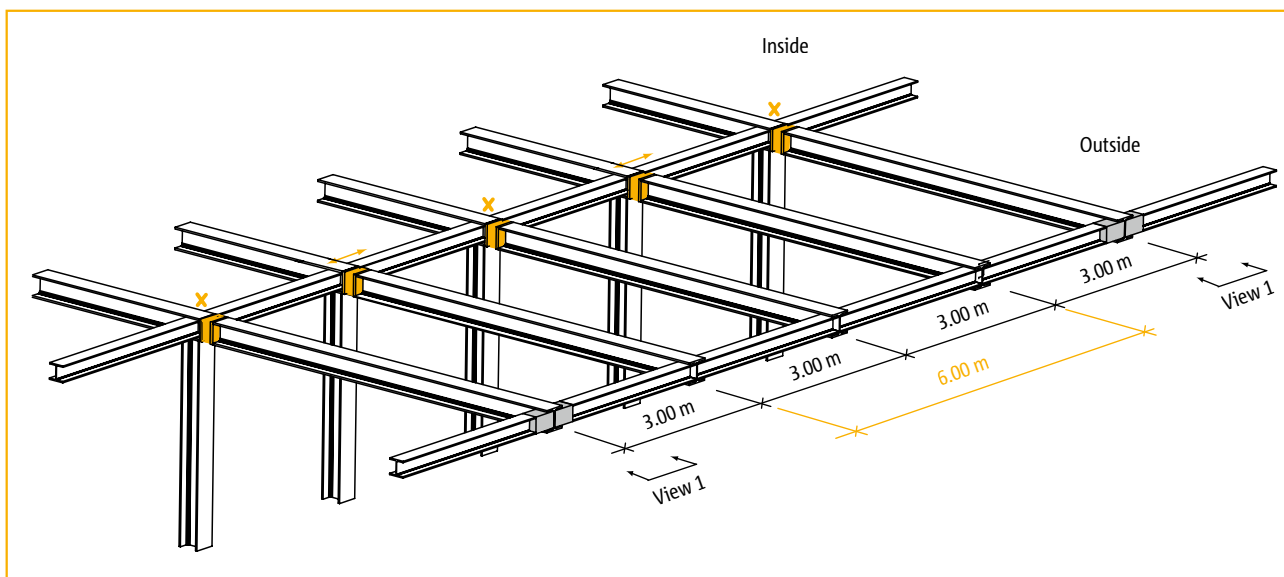
If, nonetheless, temperature deformations are assigned directly to the Isokorb® connection, then the Isokorb® type KST construction will be fatigue-resistant up to a construction length of 6 m by virtue of its special components (KST-QST module, KST-ZQST module: sliding film on the pressure plate; KST-ZST module, KST-ZQST module: 2-part special washer). At greater lengths an expansion joint should be positioned after no more than 6 m.

Horizontal slots are needed in the on-site end plate for the KST-QST module and KST-ZQST module used in the compression zone if horizontal temperature deformations are to be introduced. These must permit horizontal movements of  $\pm 2$  mm. In this case, horizontal shear forces can only be absorbed non-structurally via friction.

### Examples of the arrangement and design of expansion joints:

#### Key:

- Schöck Isokorb®
- Expansion joint
- x FIXED: No slots required
- ↔ MOVEABLE: Horizontal slots in the on-site front plate for KST-QST module, KST-ZQST module (compression zone)

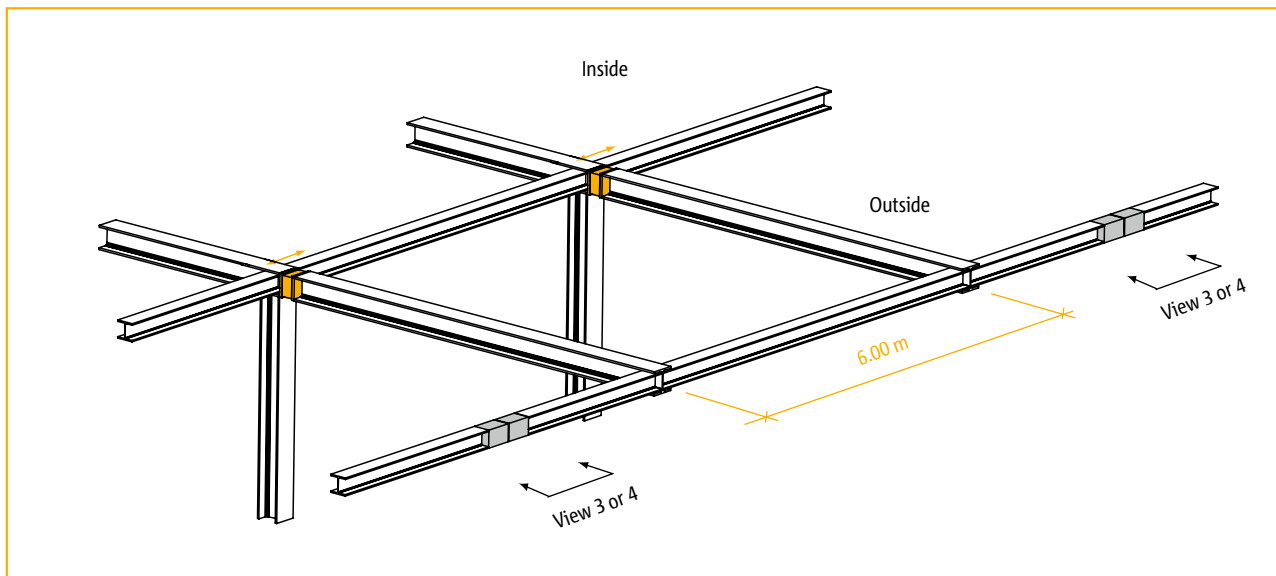


Example showing the arrangement of expansion joints, variant 1

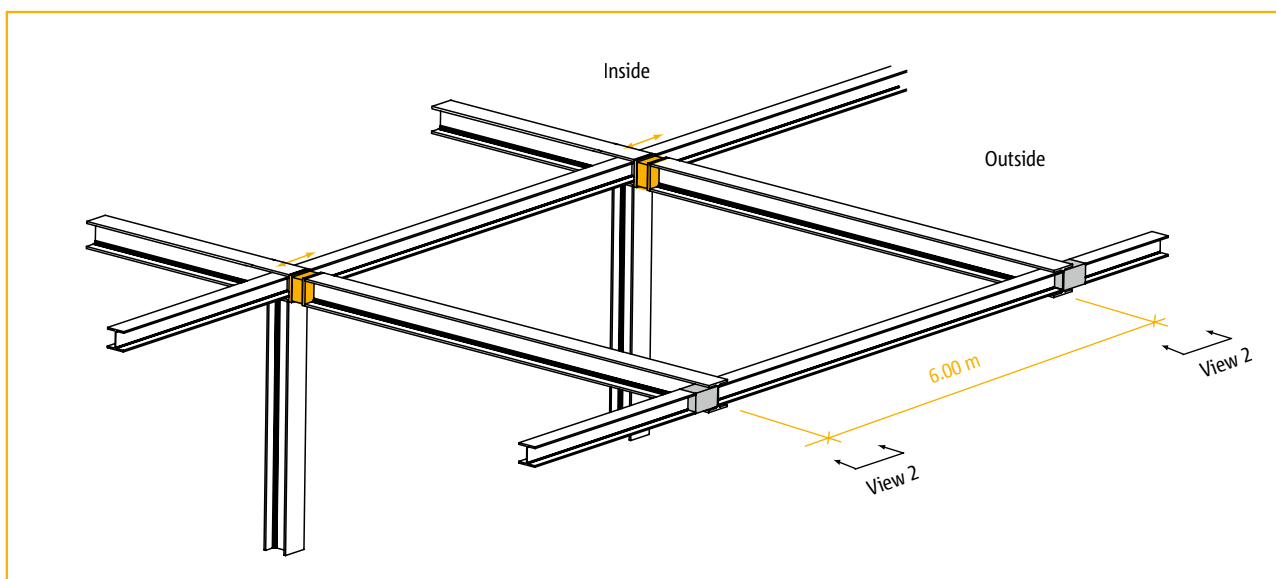


# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

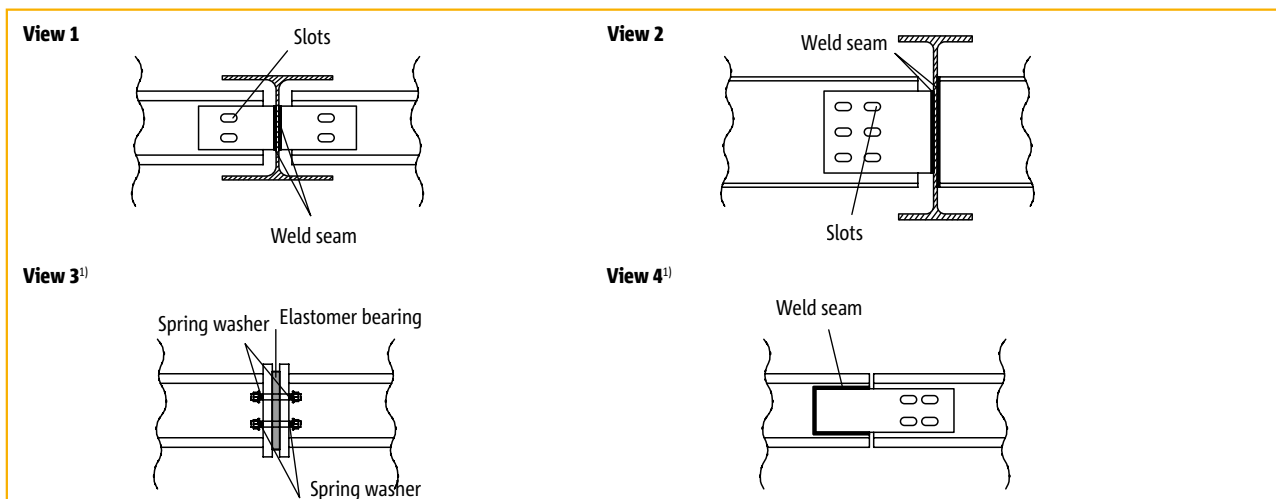
## Expansion joints/Fatigue resistance



Example showing the arrangement of expansion joints, variant 2



Example showing the arrangement of expansion joints, variant 3



<sup>1)</sup> Only partial moment transfer possible.

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST-QST 16 module, KST-ZQST 16 module

## Design configuration and example

**1 Side elevation**

Steel member with end plate according to structural requirements

**Plan elevation**

**KST-QST 16 module, KST-ZQST 16<sup>2)</sup> module**

$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>3)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	30 kN
$F_{t,Rd}, F_{c,Rd}$	116.8 kN

Interaction between  $V_d, H_d, F_{t,d}$ :

$$3 V_d + 2 H_d + F_{t,d} = \max F_{t,d} \leq F_{t,Rd}$$

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$\frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} = \frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} \leq 1.0$	: 30 mm
$\leq 0.75$	: 25 mm
$\leq 0.5$	: 20 mm

<sup>2)</sup> The Schöck Isokorb® type KST-ZQST 16 module should be used for applications in which tensile forces need to be transferred continuously into the connection and in which, at the same time, horizontal forces resulting from temperature deformation of the external steel structure are transferred into the connection. Special two-part washers provide fatigue resistance. Refer to pages 296 - 297 for the expansion joint spacings.

<sup>3)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

Schöck Isokorb® modules, type KST-QST 16, KST-ZQST 16<sup>2)</sup>

### Example showing a supported connection of an UB 152 × 89 with a KST-QST 16 module

Loads:  $V_{z,d} = 25$  kN       $H_d = \pm 3$  kN       $F_{t,d} = 30$  kN    or     $F_{c,d} = 80$  kN  
 (from wind loads)

### Verifications for KST-QST 16 module

#### Shear force

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{H_d}{H_{Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{V_{z,d}/V_{z,Rd,QST16}}{H_d/H_{Rd,QST16}} = \frac{25 \text{ kN}/30 \text{ kN}}{3 \text{ kN}/6 \text{ kN}} = 0.83 < 1.0$$

#### Compression

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{F_{c,d}/F_{c,Rd,QST16}}{F_{t,d}/F_{t,Rd,QST16}} = \frac{80 \text{ kN}/116.8 \text{ kN}}{30 \text{ kN}/116.8 \text{ kN}} = 0.68 < 1.0$$

#### Tensile force (see note on page 294)

Interaction condition:  $3V_{z,d} + 2H_d + F_{t,d} = \max F_{t,d}$

$$\frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \max F_{t,d} = 3V_{z,d} + 2H_d + F_{t,d} = 3 \times 25 \text{ kN} + 2 \times 3 \text{ kN} + 30 \text{ kN} = 111 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,QST16}} = \frac{111 \text{ kN}}{116.8 \text{ kN}} = 0.95 < 1.0$$

#### Minimum end plate thickness [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235: Distance $b \leq 35$ mm

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd,QST16}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,QST16}} \begin{cases} \leq 1.0 & : 30 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.75 & : 25 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.5 & : 20 \text{ mm} \end{cases} \quad \frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,QST16}} = 0.95 < 1.0 \rightarrow d = 25 \text{ mm}$$

# Schöck Isokorb®

## Design configurations, type KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 module, KST 16

**2 Side elevation** Steel member with end plate according to structural requirements

**Plan elevation**

KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 <sup>2)</sup> module	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>3)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$F_{t,Rd}, F_{c,Rd}$	225.4 kN

Interaction between  $V_d, H_d, F_{t,d}$ :

$$3 V_d + 2 H_d + F_{t,d} = \max F_{t,d} \leq F_{t,Rd}$$

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$\max F_{t,d} = \frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq 1.0$	: 40 mm
$\leq 0.75$	: 35 mm
$\leq 0.5$	: 30 mm

<sup>2)</sup> The Schöck Isokorb® type KST-ZQST 22 module should be used for applications in which tensile forces need to be transferred continuously into the connection and in which, at the same time, horizontal forces resulting from temperature deformation of the external steel structure are transferred into the connection. Special two-part washers provide fatigue resistance. Refer to pages 296 - 297 for the expansion joint gaps.

<sup>3)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

Schöck Isokorb® modules, type KST-QST 22, KST-ZQST 22<sup>2)</sup>

**3 Side elevation** Steel member with end plate according to structural requirements

**Plan elevation**

KST 16	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>2)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	30 kN
$F_{t,Rd}, F_{c,Rd}$	116.8 kN

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without more specific verification (Fkl.: S 235):

$a \leq 150$ :	$\frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq 1.0$ : 25 mm
	$\leq 0.9$ : 20 mm
$a < 150$ :	30 mm

<sup>2)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

Schöck Isokorb® type KST 16

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22

## Design configuration and example

**4 Side elevation**

Steel member with end plate according to structural requirements

KST 22	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>2)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$Z_{Rd}, D_{Rd}$	225.4 kN

**Plan elevation**

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$a \leq 150: \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq 1.0 : 35 \text{ mm}$   
 $\leq 0.8 : 30 \text{ mm}$   
 $\leq 0.5 : 25 \text{ mm}$

$a < 150: 40 \text{ mm}$

<sup>2)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22

### Example of moment connections for UB 203 × 23 with KST 22

Loads: Load case 1:  $V_{z,d} = 32 \text{ kN}$   $H_d = \pm 4 \text{ kN}$   $M_{y,d} = -18 \text{ kNm}$   
 Load case 2:  $V_{z,d} = -16 \text{ kN}$   $H_d = \pm 4 \text{ kN}$   $M_{y,d} = 5 \text{ kNm}$   
 $a = 0.12 \text{ m}$

### Verifications for KST

#### Shear force and horizontal force

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{H_d}{H_{Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd,QST22}} = 32 \text{ kN}/36 \text{ kN} = 0.89 < 1.0$$

$$\frac{H_d}{H_{Rd,QST22}} = 4 \text{ kN}/6 \text{ kN} = 0.67 < 1.0$$

#### Moment at load case 1

$$\frac{N_{c,d}}{N_{c,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{N_{t,d}}{N_{t,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} = M_{y,d}/a = 18 \text{ kNm}/0.12 \text{ m} = 150 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd,QST22}} = 150 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.67 < 1.0$$

$$\frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,ZST22}} = 150 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.67 < 1.0$$

#### Moment at load case 2 (lifting off)

$$\max N_{t,d} < N_{t,Rd} \quad F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} = M_{y,d}/a = 5 \text{ kNm}/0.12 \text{ m} = 41.67 \text{ kN}$$

$$\max F_{t,d} = 41.67 \text{ kN} < 225.4 \text{ kN} = F_{t,Rd,QST22}$$

#### KST-ZST module under compressive load

(see note on page 294)

$$\max F_{c,d} < F_{t,Rd}/3 \quad \max F_{c,d} = M_{y,d}/a = 5 \text{ kNm}/0.12 \text{ m} = 41.67 \text{ kN}$$

$$\max F_{t,Rd,ZST22}/3 = 225.4 \text{ kN}/3 = 75.13 \text{ kN}$$

$$\max F_{c,d,ZST22} = 41.67 \text{ kN} < 75.13 \text{ kN} = F_{t,Rd,ZST22}/3$$

KST

Steel/steel

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22

## Example

### KST-QST module under tensile load (see note on page 294)

Interaction condition:

$$3V_{z,d} + 2H_d + F_{t,d} = \max F_{t,d}$$

$$\max F_{t,d} = 3V_{z,d} + 2H_d + F_{t,d} = 3 \times 16 + 2 \times 4 + 41.67 = 97.67 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\max F_{t,d}/F_{t,Rd,ZST22} = 97.67/225.4 = 0.43 < 1.0$$

### Minimum end plate thickness [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235: Distance b ≤ 50 mm

$$a \leq 150: \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} \begin{cases} \leq 1.0 & : 35 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.8 & : 30 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.5 & : 25 \text{ mm} \end{cases}$$

$$F_{t,d}/F_{t,Rd} = 150 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.67$$

$$a \leq 150: \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} = 0.67 < 0.8 \rightarrow d = 30 \text{ mm}$$

$$a > 150: 40 \text{ mm}$$

### Deformation due to $M_{y,d}$ (see page 295)

Buckling angle

$$\varphi = \frac{M_k}{c} \text{ [rad]}$$

$$\varphi = \frac{18/1.45^1 \times 100}{864000} = 1.4368 \times 10^{-3} \text{ [rad]}$$

$$c = 6000 \times a^2 \text{ [cm]}$$

$$c = 6000 \times 12^2 = 864000 \text{ [kNcm/rad]}$$

<sup>1)</sup> Conversion of  $M_{y,d}$  into  $M_k$   
(with global safety factor  $\gamma_f = 1.45$ )

### Notes on the example

- ▶ The information relating to the fatigue resistance of expansion joints on pages 296 - 297 must be followed.
- ▶ In the event of a short-term tensile load (e.g. from wind suction) a KST-QST module can be used instead of the KST-ZQST module in the lower connection, even if horizontal forces are introduced from temperature deformation  $H_t$ .
- ▶ The KST-ZST module can also be subjected to compressive loads of up to  $1/3 F_{t,Rd}$  (see footnote 6 on page 294). If  $F_{c,d} > 1/3 F_{t,Rd}$  then a KST-ZQST module must be used for the KST-ZST module.
- ▶ Greater stiffness can also be achieved with the arrangement no. 5.

KST

Steel/steel

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22

## Design configurations

**5** **Side elevation**

**Front elevation**

**Plan elevation**

KST 22	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>2)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$F_{t,Rd}$ , $F_{c,Rd}$	225.4 kN

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$$\frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq 1.0 : 40 \text{ mm}$$

$$\frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq 0.75 : 35 \text{ mm}$$

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} \leq 0.5 : 30 \text{ mm}$$

<sup>2)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22

**6** **Side elevation**

**Front elevation**

**Plan elevation**

$n = e_1/e_2$

Load-bearing capacity of the individual module:

KST 22 per module	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>2)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$F_{t,Rd}$ , $F_{c,Rd}$	225.4 kN

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$$\frac{F_{t,d} \text{ per module}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq 1.0 : 40 \text{ mm}$$

$$\frac{F_{t,d} \text{ per module}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq 0.75 : 35 \text{ mm}$$

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} \leq 0.5 : 30 \text{ mm}$$

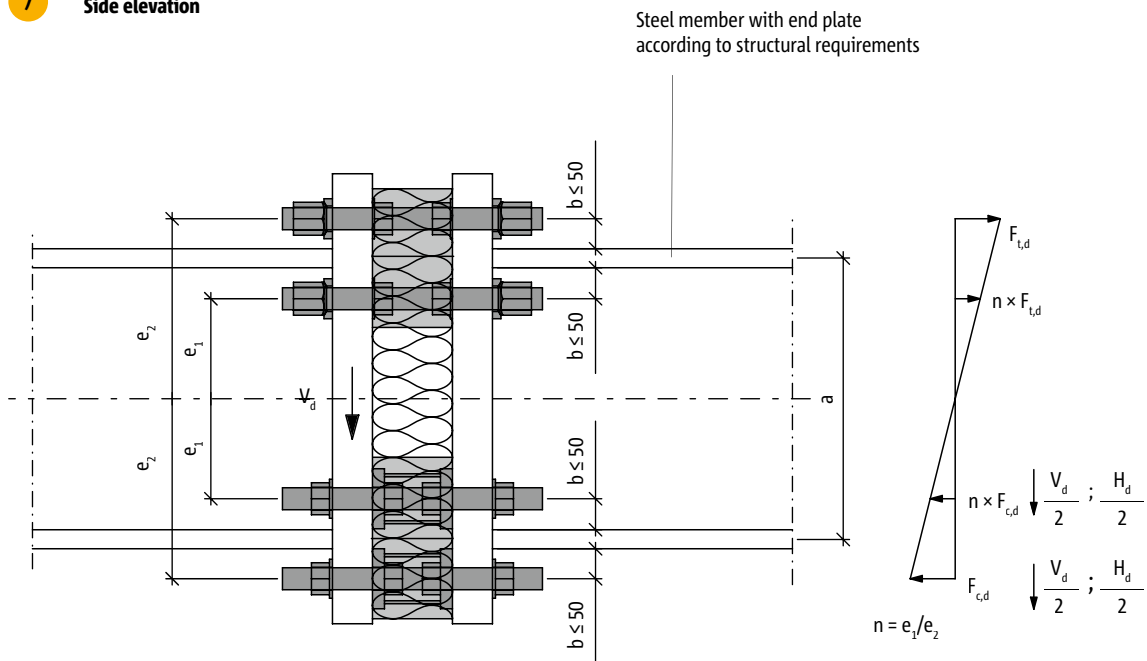
<sup>2)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

Schöck Isokorb® for connection of members with 2 x KST 22 (2 tensile and 2 compressive shear force modules)

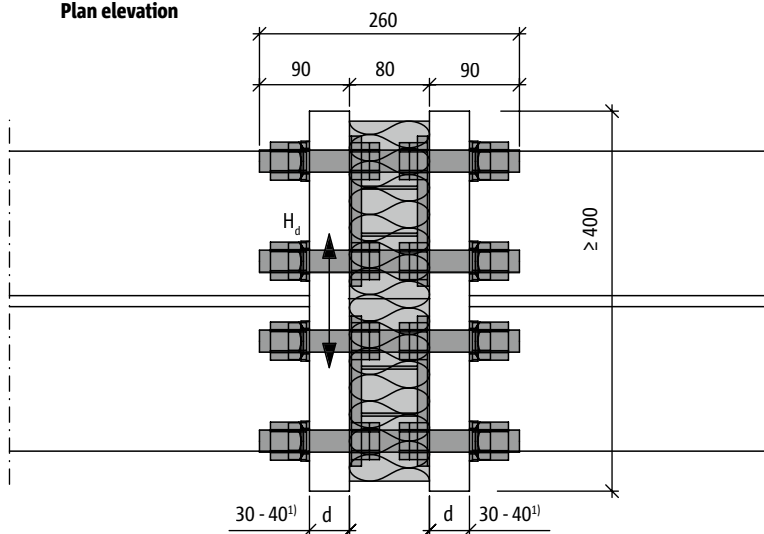
# Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22

## Design configurations

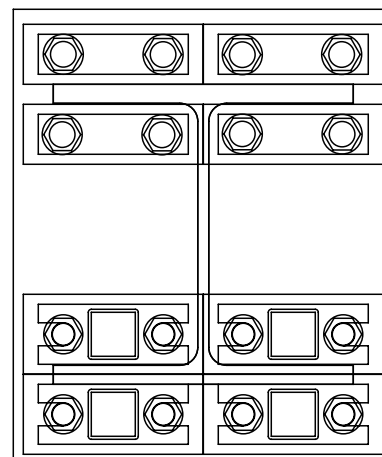
### 7 Side elevation



### Plan elevation



### Front elevation



<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$F_{t,d}$ per module	≤ 1.0 : 40 mm
$F_{t,Rd}$	≤ 0.75 : 35 mm
$F_{c,Rd}$	≤ 0.5 : 30 mm

<sup>2)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

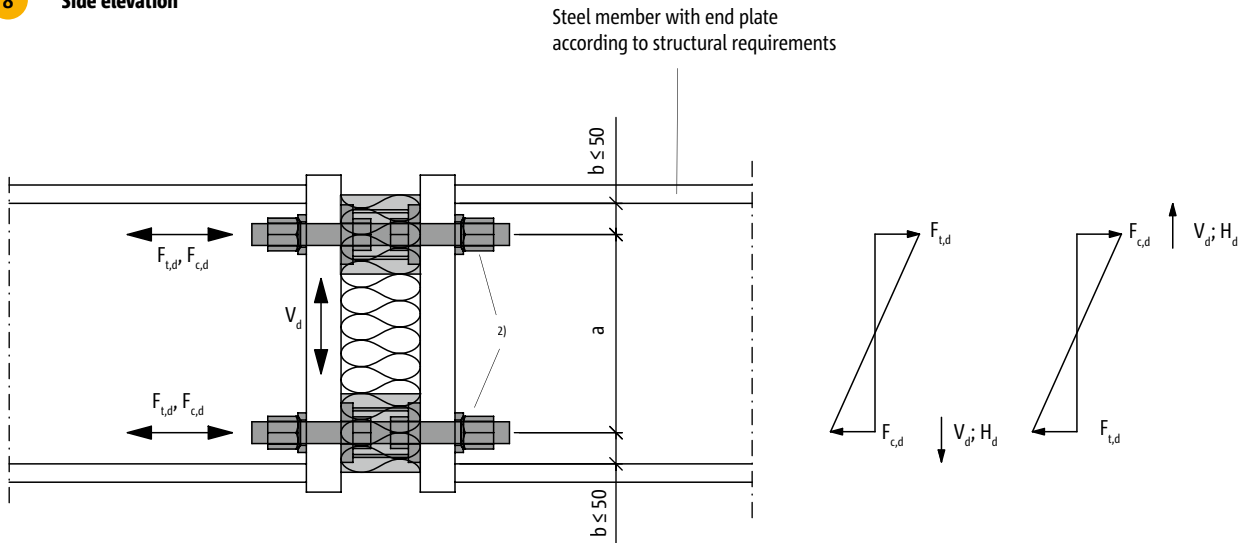
Load-bearing capacity of the individual module:

KST 22per module	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>2)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$F_{t,Rd}^* F_{c,Rd}$	225.4 kN

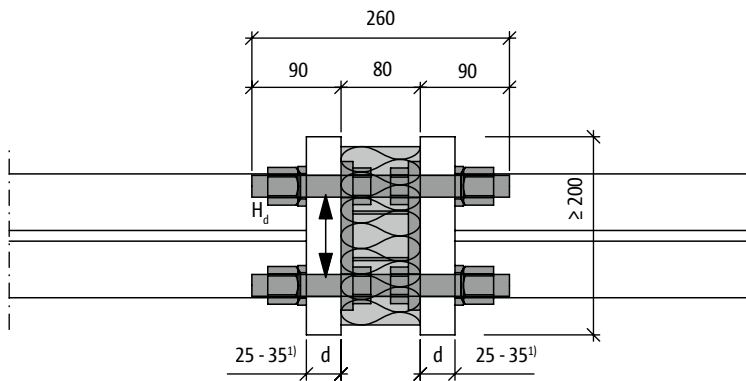
# Schöck Isokorb® type KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 module

## Design configuration

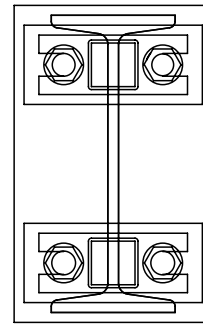
### 8 Side elevation



### Plan elevation



### Front elevation



Load-bearing capacity of the individual module:

KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 <sup>2)</sup> module	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>3)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$F_{t,Rd}$ / $F_{c,Rd}$	225.4 kN

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$$\frac{F_{t,d} \text{ per module}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq \begin{matrix} \leq 1.0 : 35 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.8 : 30 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.5 : 25 \text{ mm} \end{matrix}$$

<sup>2)</sup> This variant should be used if the system needs to absorb large forces which act on alternating sides (e.g. wind loads from below onto the cantilever). The KST-ZQST module should be used in accordance with page 293 wherever primarily tensile forces (resulting from permanent loads) are transferred. The element, which is subjected only temporarily to a tensile load, can be used as a KST-QST 22 module.

<sup>3)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.



# Schöck Isokorb®

## Example: type KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 module

### Example of moment connections for UB 203 × 23 for lifting-off forces with 2 × KST-ZQST 22 modules

Loads:	Load case 1:	$V_{z,d} = 32 \text{ kN}$	$H_d = \pm 5 \text{ kN}$	$M_{y,d} = -18 \text{ kNm}$
	Load case 2:	$V_{z,d} = -34 \text{ kN}$	$H_d = \pm 5 \text{ kN}$	$M_{y,d} = 20 \text{ kNm}$
	$a = 0.12 \text{ m}$			

### Verifications for KST-ZQST 22 module

#### Shear force and horizontal force

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{H_d}{H_{Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \begin{aligned} V_{z,d}/V_{z,Rd,ZQST22} &= 32 \text{ kN}/36 \text{ kN} = 0.89 < 1.0 \\ H_d/H_{Rd,ZQST22} &= 5 \text{ kN}/6 \text{ kN} = 0.83 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

#### Moment at load case 1

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \begin{aligned} F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} = M_{y,d}/a &= 18 \text{ kNm}/0.12 \text{ m} = 150 \text{ kN} \\ F_{c,d}/F_{c,Rd,ZQST22} &= 150 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.67 < 1.0 \\ F_{t,d}/F_{t,Rd,ZQST22} &= 150 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.67 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

#### Shear force and moment at load case 2 (lifting off)

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \begin{aligned} V_{z,d}/V_{z,Rd,ZQST22} &= 34 \text{ kN}/36 \text{ kN} = 0.94 < 1.0 \\ F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} = M_{y,d}/a &= 20 \text{ kNm}/0.12 \text{ m} = 166.67 \text{ kN} \\ F_{c,d}/F_{c,Rd,ZQST22} &= 166.67 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.74 < 1.0 \\ F_{t,d}/F_{t,Rd,ZQST22} &= 166.67 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.74 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

#### Minimum end plate thickness [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235: Distance $b \leq 50 \text{ mm}$

$$\frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,QST22}} \begin{cases} \leq 1.0 & : 35 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.8 & : 30 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.5 & : 25 \text{ mm} \end{cases} \quad \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} = 0,74 < 0.8 \rightarrow d = 30 \text{ mm}$$

Deformation due to  $M_{y,d}$  see page 295

### Notes

- ▶ As the compressive force for the KST-ZQST module will exceed 1/3 of the permitted tensile force, one KST-ZST 22 module in the upper tensile area structurally is not sufficient; furthermore, the interaction cannot be satisfied for the KST-QST module under tensile loads.

$$(F_{c,d} = 166.67 \geq \frac{225.4}{3} = F_{t,Rd})$$

- ▶ In the lower area, tensile forces due to the wind will only occur for a limited time. Accordingly, a single KST-QST module would offer sufficient fatigue resistance. However, in order to prevent mix-ups, a symmetrical connection with 2 × KST-ZQST modules is recommended.
- ▶ As it cannot be ensured that the KST-QST modules/KST-ZQST modules establish a similarly large resistance to the dissipation of shear forces at the same time, only the module which is located in the compressive area must be used to dissipate shear forces.

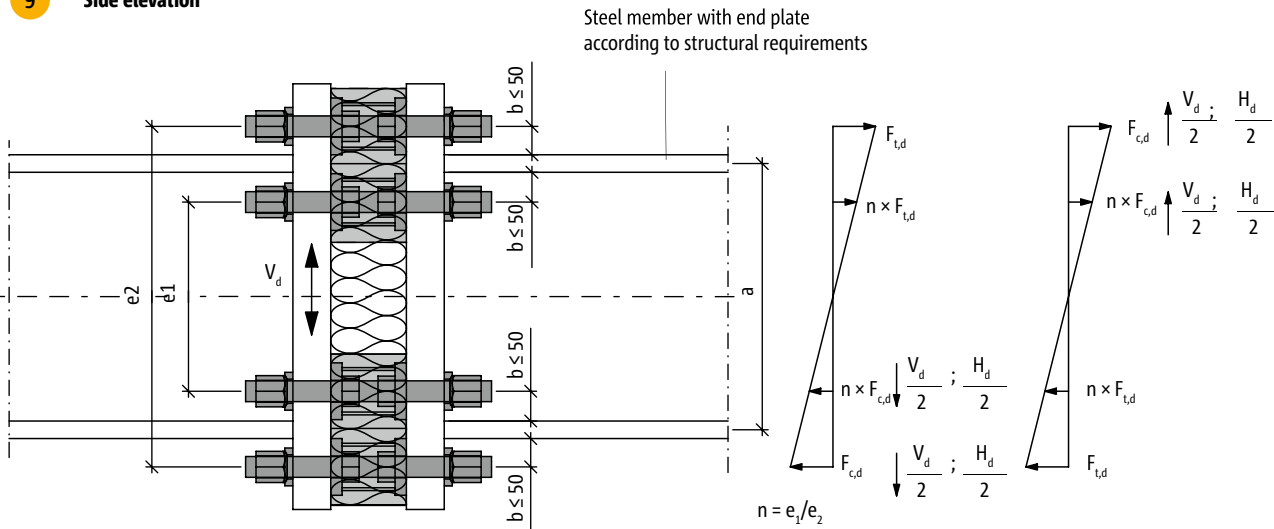
KST

Steel/steel

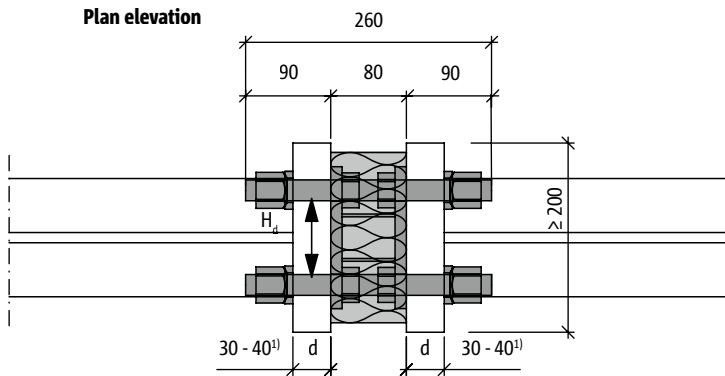
# Schöck Isokorb® type KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 module

## Design configuration

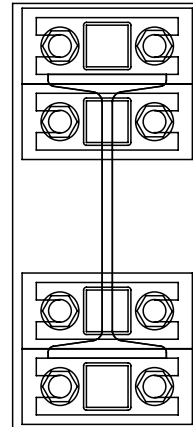
### 9 Side elevation



### Plan elevation



### Front elevation



Load-bearing capacity of the individual module:

per KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 <sup>2)</sup> module	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>3)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$F_{t,Rd}$ , $F_{c,Rd}$	225.4 kN

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$$\frac{F_{t,d} \text{ per module}}{F_{t,Rd}} \leq \begin{matrix} 1.0 & : 40 \text{ mm} \\ 0.75 & : 35 \text{ mm} \\ 0.5 & : 30 \text{ mm} \end{matrix}$$

<sup>2)</sup> This variant should be used if the system needs to absorb large forces which act on alternating sides (e.g. wind loads from below onto the cantilever). The KST-ZQST module should be used in accordance with page 293 wherever primarily tensile forces (resulting from permanent loads) are transferred. The element, which is subjected only temporarily to a tensile load, can be used as a KST-QST 22 module.

<sup>3)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

# Schöck Isokorb®

## Example: type KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 module

### Example of moment connections for UB 356 × 33 for lifting-off forces with 4 × KST-ZQST 22 modules

Loads:	Load case 1:	$V_{z,d} = 55 \text{ kN}$	$M_{y,d} = -130 \text{ kNm}$	$e_1 = 0.25 \text{ m}$
	Load case 2:	$V_{z,d} = -40 \text{ kN}$	$M_{y,d} = 80 \text{ kNm}$	$e_2 = 0.45 \text{ m}$

### Verifications for KST-ZQST 22 module

#### Shear force

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{z,Rd,ZQST22} &= 2 \times 36 \text{ kN} = 72 \text{ kN} \\ V_{z,d}/V_{z,Rd,ZQST22} &= 55 \text{ kN}/72 \text{ kN} = 0.76 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

#### Moment at load case 1

$$F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} = M_{y,d}/e_2 + \left( \frac{e_1}{e_2} \times e_1 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} &= 130 \text{ kNm}/(0.45 \text{ m} + (0.25 \text{ m}/0.45 \text{ m} \times 0.25 \text{ m})) \\ F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} &= 220.8 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_{c,d}/F_{c,Rd,ZQST22} &= 220.8 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.98 < 1.0 \\ F_{t,d}/F_{t,Rd,ZQST22} &= 220.8 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.98 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

#### Shear force and moment at load case 2 (lifting off)

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{z,Rd,ZQST22} &= 2 \times 36 \text{ kN} = 72 \text{ kN} \\ V_{z,d}/V_{z,Rd,ZQST22} &= 40 \text{ kN}/72 \text{ kN} = 0.55 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

$$F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} = M_{y,d}/e_2 + \left( \frac{e_1}{e_2} \times e_1 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} &= 80 \text{ kNm}/(0.45 \text{ m} + (0.25 \text{ m}/0.45 \text{ m} \times 0.25 \text{ m})) \\ F_{c,d} = F_{t,d} &= 135.8 \text{ kN} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_{c,d}/F_{c,Rd,ZQST22} &= 135.8 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.6 < 1.0 \\ F_{t,d}/F_{t,Rd,ZQST22} &= 135.8 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.6 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

#### Minimum end plate thickness [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235: Distance $b \leq 50 \text{ mm}$

$$\frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,QST22}} \begin{cases} \leq 1.0 & : 40 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.8 & : 35 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.5 & : 30 \text{ mm} \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} = 0.98 \leq 1.0 \rightarrow d = 40 \text{ mm}$$

Deformation due to  $M_{y,d}$  see page 295

### Notes

- ▶ As the compressive force for the KST-ZQST module will exceed 1/3 of the permitted tensile force, one KST-ZST 22 module in the upper tensile area structurally is not sufficient; furthermore, the interaction cannot be satisfied for the KST-QST module under tensile loads.

$$(F_{c,d} = 166.67 \geq \frac{225.4}{8} = F_{t,Rd})$$

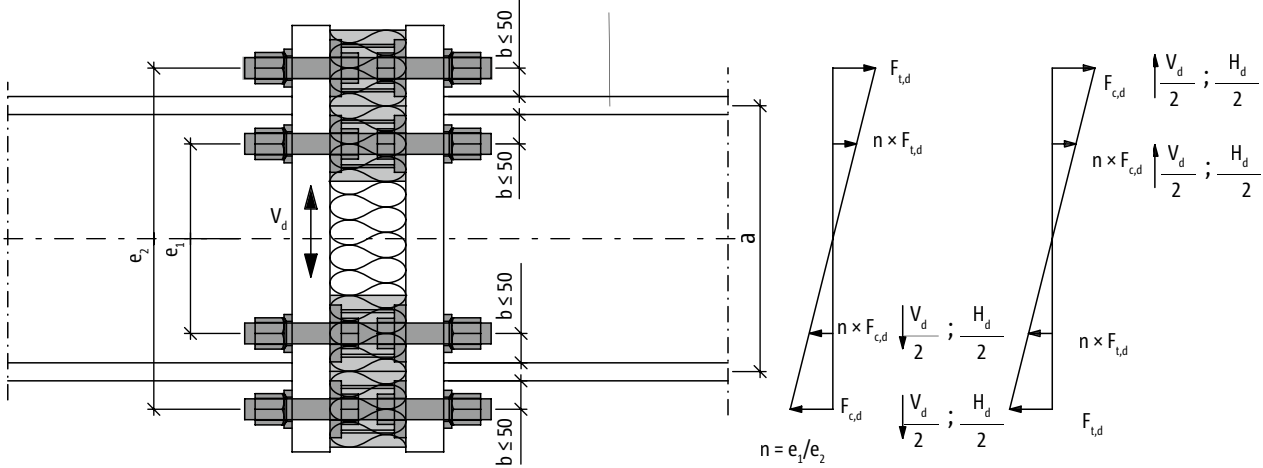
- ▶ In the lower area, tensile forces due to the wind will only occur for a limited time. Accordingly, a single KST-QST module would offer sufficient fatigue resistance. However, in order to prevent mix-ups, we recommend a symmetrical connection with 4 × KST-ZQST modules.
- ▶ As it cannot be ensured that the KST-QST modules/KST-ZQST modules establish a similarly large resistance to the dissipation of shear forces at the same time, only the module which is located in the compressive area must be used to dissipate shear forces.

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 module

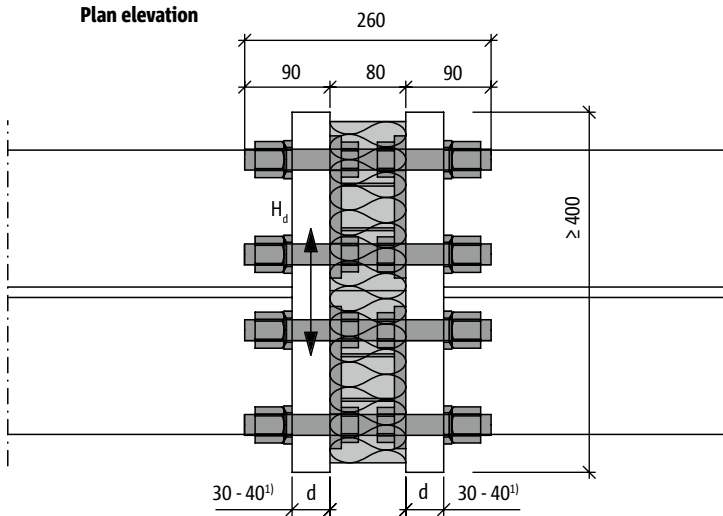
## Design configuration

### 10 Side elevation

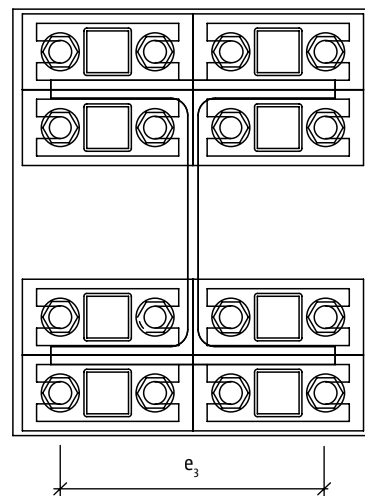
Steel member with end plate according to structural requirements



### Plan elevation



### Front elevation



Load-bearing capacity of the individual module:

per KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 <sup>2)</sup> module	
$H_{Rd}$	6 kN <sup>3)</sup>
$V_{Rd}$	36 kN
$F_{t,Rd}$ / $F_{c,Rd}$	225.4 kN

<sup>1)</sup> Minimum end plate thicknesses [d] without detailed verification, using mild steel S235:

$F_{t,d}$ per module	≤ 1.0	: 40 mm
$F_{t,Rd}$	≤ 0.75	: 35 mm
	≤ 0.5	: 30 mm

<sup>2)</sup> This variant should be used if the system needs to absorb large forces which act on alternating sides (e.g. wind loads from below onto the cantilever). The KST-ZQST module should be used in accordance with page 293 wherever primarily tensile forces (resulting from permanent loads) are transferred. The element, which is subjected only temporarily to a tensile load, can be used as a KST-QST 22 module.

<sup>3)</sup> Always refer to the information about expansion joints/fatigue resistance on pages 296 - 297.

Schöck Isokorb® for connection of members with 8 KST-QST 22 modules/KST-ZQST 22 modules<sup>2)</sup>

# Schöck Isokorb®

Example: type KST-QST 22 module, KST-ZQST 22 module

## Example: Moment connection for HEA 360 with 4 × KST-ZQST 22 modules

Loads:

Load case 1 (status during usage):  $V_{z,d} = 126 \text{ kN}$      $H_d = \pm 20 \text{ kN}$      $M_{y,d} = -236 \text{ kNm}$   
 Load case 2 (assembly):  $V_{z,d} = -96 \text{ kN}$      $M_{y,d} = 166 \text{ kNm}$      $M_{z,d} = \pm 22 \text{ kNm}$      $F_{x,c,d} = 160 \text{ kNm}$

$e_1 = 0,215 \text{ m}$   
 $e_2 = 0,450 \text{ m}$   
 $e_3 = 0.280 \text{ m}$  (axis separation of the outer row of bolts)

### Verification of the load case “status during usage”:

#### Shear force and horizontal force at load case 1

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\frac{V_{z,Rd,QST22}}{V_{z,d}} = 4 \times 36 \text{ kN} = 144 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd,QST22}} = 126 \text{ kN}/144 \text{ kN} = 0.88 < 1.0$$

$$\frac{H_{Rd,QST22}}{H_d} = 4 \times 6 \text{ kN} = 24 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{H_d}{H_{Rd,QST22}} = 20 \text{ kN}/24 \text{ kN} = 0.83 < 1.0$$

#### Moment at load case 1

$$M_{y,d} = 2 \times F_{t,Rd} \times e_2 + 2 \times \frac{e_1}{e_2} \times N_{t,Rd} \times e_1$$

$$F_{t,Rd,QST22} = \frac{M_{y,d}}{2 \times e_2 + 2 \times \frac{e_1}{e_2} \times e_1} = \frac{236 \text{ kNm}}{2 \times 0.45 \text{ m} + 2 \times \frac{0.215 \text{ m}}{0.45 \text{ m}} \times 0.215 \text{ m}} = 213.5 \text{ kN}$$

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} < 1.0 \quad \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd,QST22}} = 213.5 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.95 < 1.0$$

$$\frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,QST22}} = 213.5 \text{ kN}/225.4 \text{ kN} = 0.95 < 1.0$$

#### Minimum end plate thickness without detailed verification, using mild steel S235: Distance $b \leq 50 \text{ mm}$

$$\frac{\max F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd,QST22}} \begin{cases} \leq 1.0 & : 40 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.8 & : 35 \text{ mm} \\ \leq 0.5 & : 30 \text{ mm} \end{cases} \quad \frac{F_{t,d}}{F_{t,Rd}} = 0.95 < 1.0 \rightarrow d = 40 \text{ mm}$$

#### Deformation due to $M_{y,d}$ (see page 295)

Buckling angle

$$\varphi = \frac{M_k}{c} \text{ [rad]}$$

$$\varphi = \frac{236/1.45 \times 100}{25.5336^{06}} \text{ [rad]}$$

$$c = 24\,000 \times a^2$$

$$c = 24\,000 \times \left( \frac{(21.5 \text{ cm} + 45 \text{ cm})}{2} \right)^2 = 26.5335 \times 10^6 \text{ [kNcm/rad]}$$

KST

Steel/steel

### Loading combination during assembly:

#### Shear force at load case 2

$$\frac{V_{z,d}}{V_{z,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{z,Rd,QST22} &= 4 \times 36 \text{ kN} = 144 \text{ kN} \\ V_{z,d}/V_{z,Rd,QST22} &= 96 \text{ kN}/144 \text{ kN} = 0.66 < 1.0 \end{aligned}$$

#### Moment at load case 2 (lifting off)

$$M_{y,d} = 2 \times D_d \times e_2 + 2 \times \frac{e_1}{e_2} \times D_d \times e_1$$

$$M_{z,d} = 2 \times D_d \times e_3$$

Verification of the bolts under the highest loads for compressive loads from bi-axial bending<sup>1)</sup>

$$\frac{F_{c,d}}{F_{c,Rd}} < 1.0$$

$$F_{c,d} = \frac{M_{y,d}}{2 \times e_2 + 2 \times \frac{e_1}{e_2} \times e_1} + \frac{M_{z,d}}{2^1) \times e_3} + \frac{F_{c,d}}{8^2)}$$

$$F_{c,d} = \frac{166 \text{ KNm}}{2 \times 0.45 \text{ m} + 2 \times \frac{0.215 \text{ m}}{0.450 \text{ m}} \times 0.215 \text{ m}} + \frac{22 \text{ KNm}}{2 \times 0.28 \text{ m}} + \frac{160 \text{ KNm}}{8}$$

$$F_{c,d} = 150.17 \text{ KN} + 39.29 \text{ KN} + 20 \text{ KN}$$

$$F_{c,d}/F_{c,Rd,QST22} = 209.46 \text{ KN}/225.4 \text{ KN} = 0.93 < 1.0$$

<sup>1)</sup> Conservatively, only the external bolts are considered as being load-bearing. The calculations are performed with just 2 bolts, as  $F_{c,d}$  relates to 1 module.

<sup>2)</sup> Number of modules subjected to a compressive load due to normal force  $F_{x,c,d}$ .

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## End plate dimensioning

### Example - end plate protruding

Calculation of max. bolt force:  $\frac{F_{t,max,d}}{2} = F_{t,max,d}$  per bolt

Max. moment in the end plate:

$$M_d = F_{t,max,d,bolt} \times a_l = [\text{kNmm}]$$

$$W = d^2 \times b_{ef}/6 = [\text{mm}^2] \text{ with}$$

$$b_{ef} = \min(b_1; b_2/2; b_3/2)$$

$d$  = thickness of end plate

$c$  = diameter of U-washer

$c$  (KST 16) = 30 mm,

$c$  (KST 22) = 39 mm

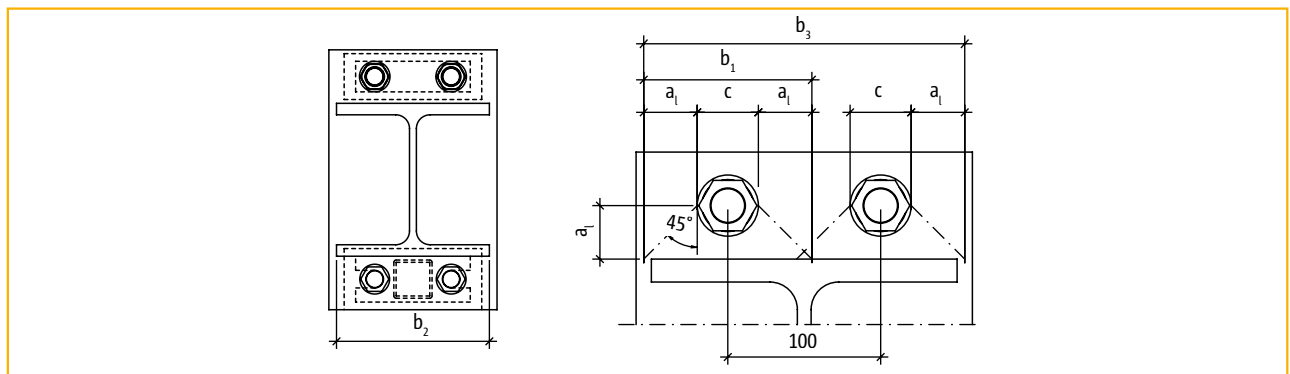
$$b_1 = 2 \times a_l + c \text{ [mm]}$$

$b_2$  = member width or width of end plate [mm]

$$b_3 = 2 \times a_l + c + 100 \text{ [mm]}$$

$$M_{R,d} = W \times f_{y,k}/1.1 = [\text{kNmm}]$$

$$M_d/M_{R,d} \leq 1.0$$



Schöck Isokorb® type KST 22 dimensioning of the end plate

### Example - end plate flush

Max. tensile or compressive force per module:

$$F_{t,d} = F_{c,d}$$

Max. moment in the end plate:

$$M_d = F_{t,d} \times (a_l + \frac{t}{2})$$

$W = d^2 \times b_{ef}/6$  with

$$b_{ef} = b - 2 \times f$$

$d$  = thickness of end plate

$f$  = diameter of bore

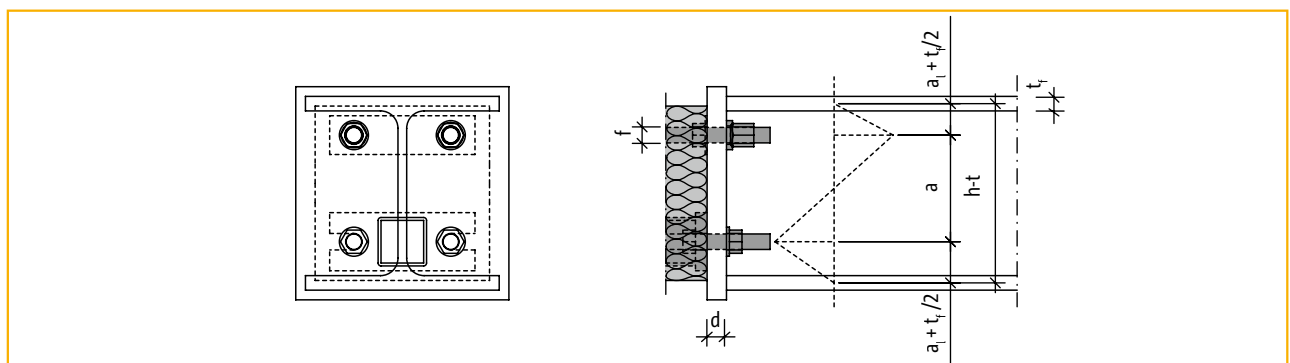
$f$  (KST 16) = 18 mm

$f$  (KST 22) = 24 mm

$b$  = width of end plate

$$M_{R,d} = W \times f_{y,k}/1.1$$

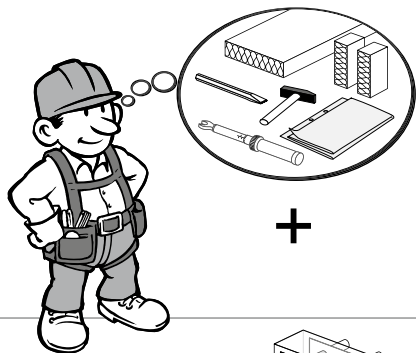
$$M_d/M_{R,d} \leq 1.0$$



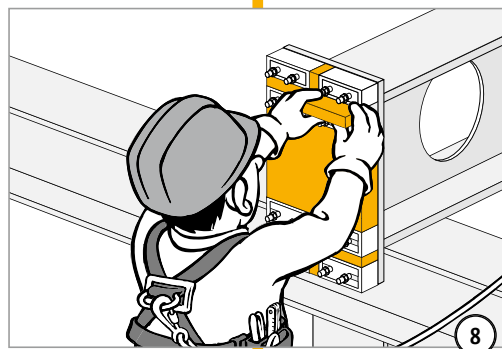
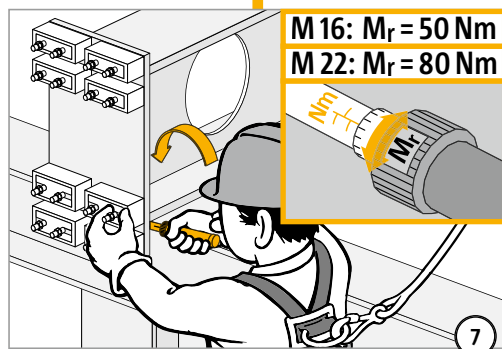
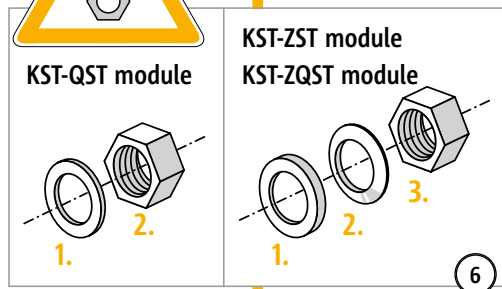
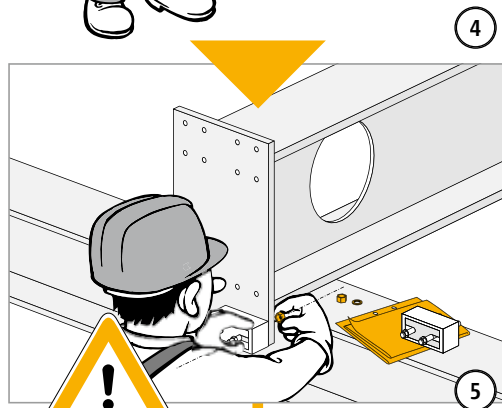
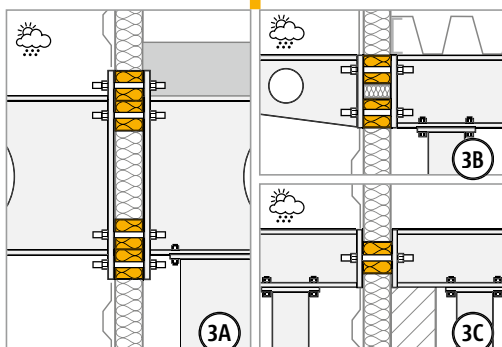
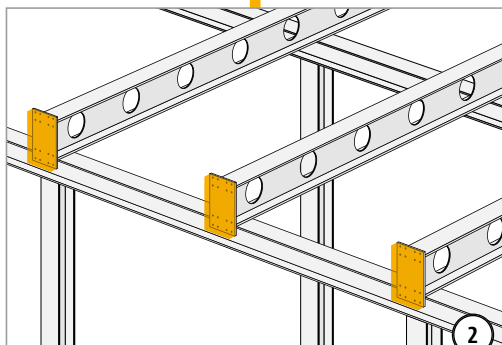
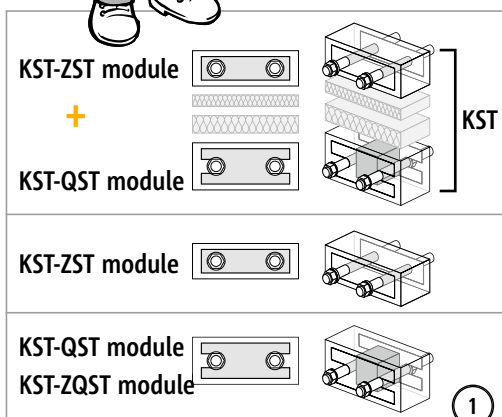
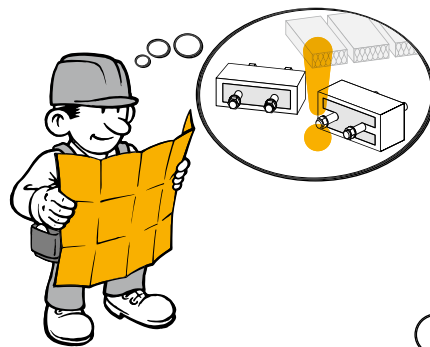
Schöck Isokorb® type KST 16 dimensioning of the end plate

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Method statement



+



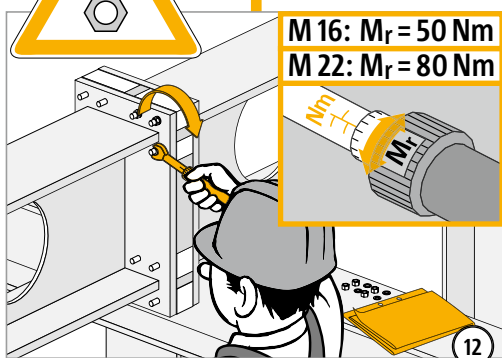
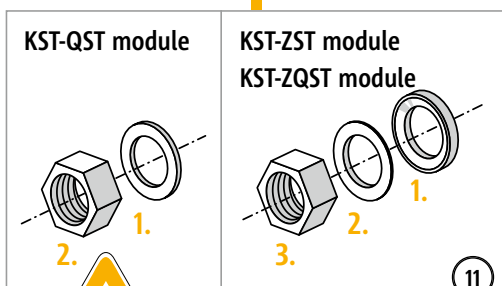
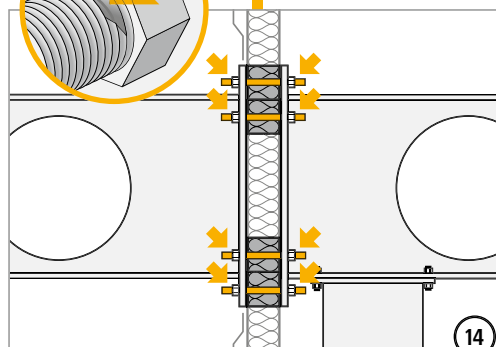
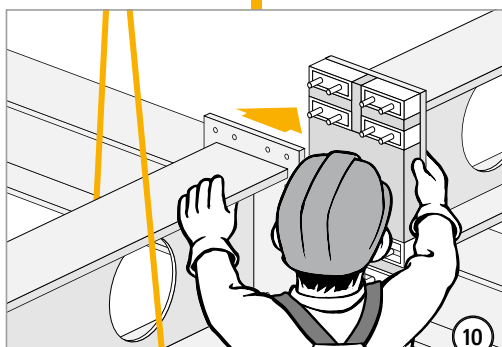
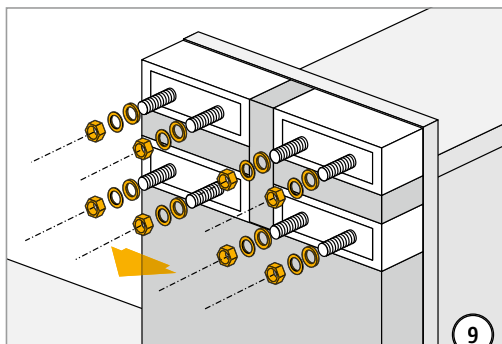
KST

Steel/steel



# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

## Method statement

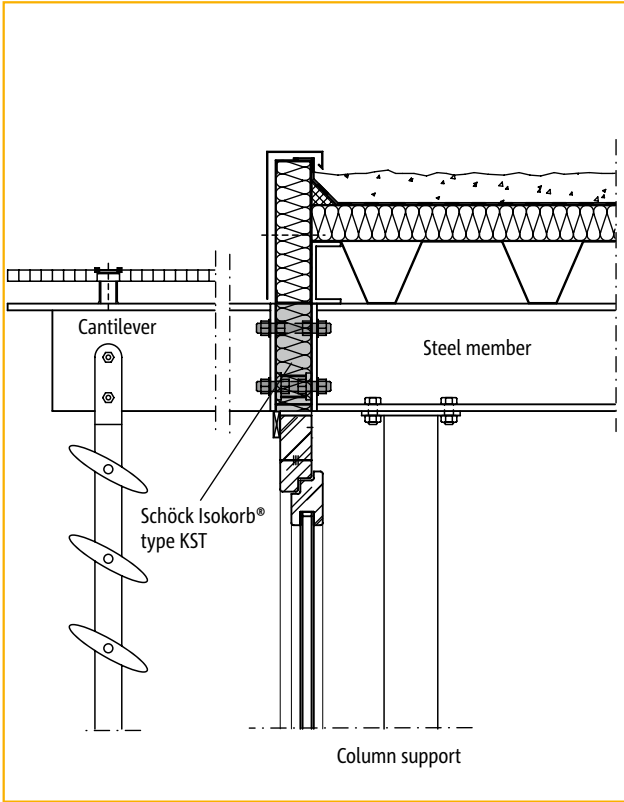


KST

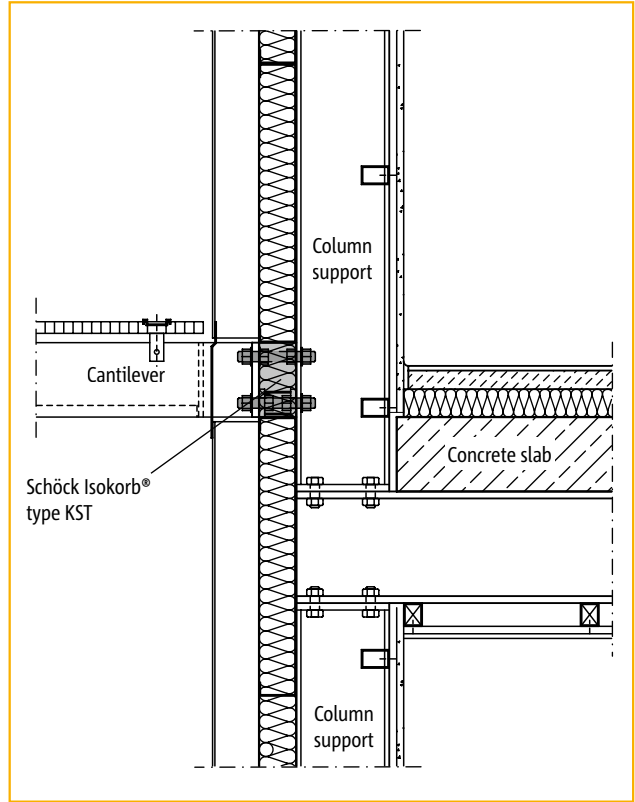
Steel/steel

# Schöck Isokorb® type KST

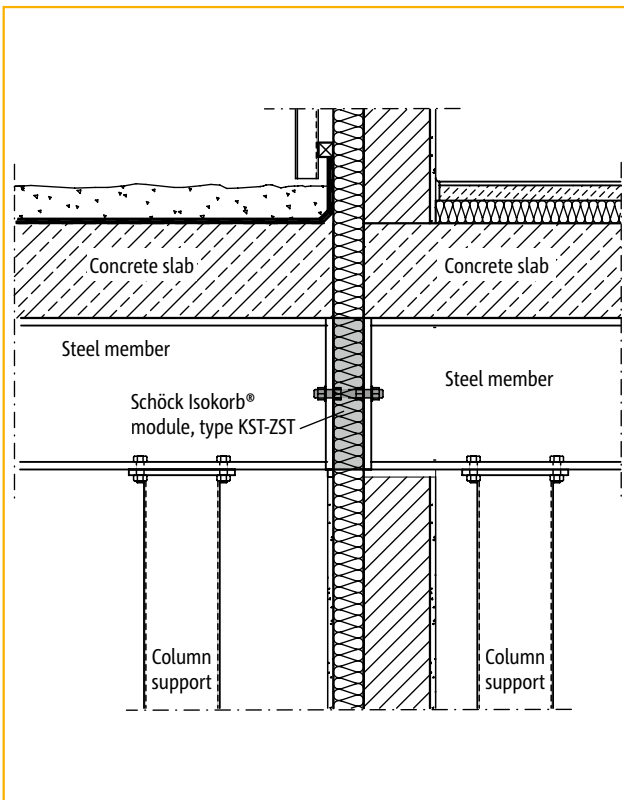
## Constructions details



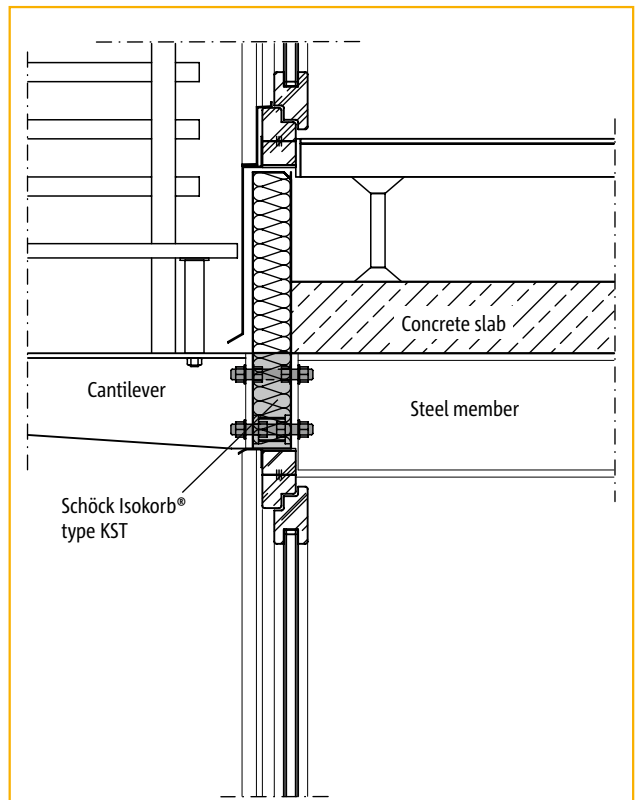
Provision of adjustable shading



Cantilevered canopy construction to column



Thermally insulated building transition



Façade balcony connection

# Schöck Isokorb® KST, QST, ZST, ZQST module

## Check list



- Have the member forces on the Isokorb® connection been determined at the design level?
- Will the Isokorb® element be used under primarily static loads (see page 295)?
- Are temperature deformations assigned directly to the Isokorb® connection? Expansion joint spacing (see pages 296 - 297)?
- Will the Isokorb® connection be exposed to an environment with a high chlorine content (e.g. inside indoor swimming pools) (see page 286)?
- Is there a fire safety requirement for the overall load-bearing structure/Isokorb® (see page 286)?
- Selection and calculation of the Isokorb® elements (refer also to pages 290 - 293 and the examples on pages 298 - 310)
  - Are the selected modules adequately dimensioned - refer to the “Design and calculation table” on page 294?
  - Have wind loads with a slight lift-off effect been assigned to the KST connection (see page 294<sup>6)</sup>)?
  - Is the interaction relationship  $3 \times V_z + 2 \times H_y + Z_x = \max Z_d \leq Z_{x,Rd}$  satisfied for the KST-QST module and KST-ZQST module under tensile loads with simultaneous shear loads (see page 294<sup>3)</sup>)?
  - Have the KST-QST modules and KST-ZQST modules been located in the compression area in order to transfer shear forces (refer to example 8 on pages 304 - 305)?
- End plate calculation without more detailed verification (see pages 298 - 308):  
Are the requirements in terms of maximum bolt distances to the flange and minimum head plate width satisfied (refer to examples 1 - 10 on pages 298 - 310)?  
Front plate calculation with detailed verification: see page 311
- Did the deformation calculations for the overall structure take into account the deformation due to  $M_k$  in the Isokorb® connection (see page 295)?
- Are the individual modules clearly marked in the implementation plan and works plan so that there is no risk of their being interchanged.
- Have the tightening torques for the screwed connections been marked in the implementation plan (refer to page 312 - 313)? The nuts should be tightened spanner-tight without planned preload; the following tightening torques apply:

KST 16 (bolt  $\phi$  16):  $M_r = 50$  Nm

KST 22 (bolt  $\phi$  22):  $M_r = 80$  Nm

KST

Steel/steel



## Imprint

Published by: Schöck Ltd  
Staniford House  
4 Wedgwood Road  
Bicester  
Oxfordshire  
OX26 4UL  
Telephone: 01865 290 890

Date of publication: September 2018

Copyright: © 2018, Schöck Ltd  
The contents of this publication must not be passed on to third parties, neither in full nor in part, without the written authorisation of Schöck Ltd. All technical details, drawings etc. are protected by copyright laws.

Subject to technical changes  
Date of publication: September 2018

Schöck Ltd  
Staniford House  
4 Wedgwood Road  
Bicester  
Oxfordshire  
OX26 4UL  
Telephone: 01865 290 890  
design@schoeck.co.uk  
www.schoeck.co.uk

